490 & 504 MYRTLE AVENUE

BROOKLYN, NEW YORK

Remedial Action Work Plan

NYC VCP Site Number: 13CVCP109K

Prepared for:

490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC
825 3rd Avenue, Floor 37
New York, New York 10022
Phone (646) 747-2232

Prepared by:

Hydro Tech Environmental, Corp.
15 Ocean Avenue, 2nd Floor
Brooklyn, New York 11225
Phone: (718) 636-0800

February/2013

REMEDIAL ACTION WORK PLAN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS ii

LIST OF ACRONYMS iv

CERTIFICATION 1

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 2

REMEDIAL ACTION WORK PLAN 7

1.0 SITE BACKGROUND 7

1.1 Site Location and Current Usage 7

1.2 Proposed Redevelopment Plan 8

1.3 Description of Surrounding Property 9

1.4 Remedial Investigation 9

2.0 REMEDIAL ACTION OBJECTIVES 20

3.0 REMEDIAL ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS 21

3.1 Threshold Criteria 23

3.2 Balancing Criteria 24

4.0 REMEDIAL ACTION 29

4.1 Summary of Preferred Remedial Action 29

4.2 Soil Cleanup Objectives and Soil/Fill Management 31

4.3 Engineering Controls 35

4.4 Institutional Controls 36

4.5 Site Management Plan 37

4.6 Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment 38

5.0 REMEDIAL ACTION MANAGEMENT 41

5.1 Project Organization and Oversight 41

5.2 Site Security 41

5.3 Work Hours 41

5.4 Construction Health and Safety Plan (HASP) 41

5.5 Community Air Monitoring Plan 42

5.6 Agency Approvals 44

5.7 Site Preparation 45
5.8 Traffic Control 46
5.9 Demobilization 46
5.10 Reporting and Record Keeping 47
5.11 Complaint Management 48
5.12 Deviations from the Remedial Action Work Plan 48
5.13 DUSR 49
6.0 REMEDIAL ACTION REPORT 50
7.0 Schedule 52

FIGURES

Figure-1: Site Location Map
Figure-2: Site Boundary Map
Figure-3: Proposed Redevelopment Plan
Figure-4: Land-Use Map
Figure-5: Locations of Planned Site Excavation
Figure-6: Waste Transport Vehicles Route
Figure-7: Alpha-Numeric Site Map

TABLES

Table 1: Track 4 SCOs

APPENDICES

Appendix 1: Citizen Participation Plan
Appendix 2: Sustainability Statement
Appendix 3: Soil/Materials Management Plan
Appendix 4: Vapor Barrier Design and Active Sub-Slab Depressurization System Specifications
Appendix 5: Construction Health and Safety Plan

LIST OF ACRONYMS

Acronym	Definition
AOC	Area of Concern
AS/SVE	Air Sparging/Soil Vapor Extraction
BOA	Brownfield Opportunity Area
CAMP	Community Air Monitoring Plan
C/D	Construction/Demolition
COC	Certificate of Completion
CQAP	Construction Quality Assurance Plan
CSOP	Contractors Site Operation Plan
DCR	Declaration of Covenants and Restrictions
ECs/ICs	Engineering and Institutional Controls
HASP	Health and Safety Plan
IRM	Interim Remedial Measure
BCA	Brownfield Cleanup Agreement
MNA	Monitored Natural Attenuation
NOC	Notice of Completion
NYC VCP	New York City Voluntary Cleanup Program
NYC DEP	New York City Department of Environmental Protection
NYC DOHMH	New York State Department of Health and Mental Hygiene
NYCRR	New York Codes Rules and Regulations
NYC OER	New York City Office of Environmental Remediation
NYS DEC	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation
NYS DEC DER	New York State Department of Environmental Conservation Division of Environmental Remediation
NYS DOH	New York State Department of Health
NYS DOT	New York State Department of Transportation
ORC	Oxygen-Release Compound
OSHA	United States Occupational Health and Safety Administration
PE	Professional Engineer

PID	Photo Ionization Detector
QEP	Qualified Environmental Professional
QHHEA	Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment
RAOs	Remedial Action Objectives
RAR	Remedial Action Report
RAWP	Remedial Action Work Plan or Plan
RCA	Recycled Concrete Aggregate
RD	Remedial Design
RI	Remedial Investigation
RMZ	Residual Management Zone
SCOs	Soil Cleanup Objectives
SCG	Standards, Criteria and Guidance
SMP	Site Management Plan
SPDES	State Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
SVOC	Semi-Volatile Organic Compound
USGS	United States Geological Survey
UST	Underground Storage Tank
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound

CERTIFICATION

I, Shaik A. Saad, am a Professional Engineer licensed in the State of New York. I have primary direct responsibility for implementation of the remedial action for the 490 Myrtle Avenue Site and 504 Myrtle Avenue Site (OER E-Designation # 11EH-N012K and VCP Site No. 13CVCP109K and 13CVCP110K).

I, Mark E. Robbins am a Qualified Environmental Professional as defined in §43-140. I have primary direct responsibility for implementation of the remedial action for the 490 Myrtle Avenue Site and 504 Myrtle Avenue Site (OER E-Designation # 11EH-N012K and VCP Site No. 13CVCP109K and 13CVCP110K).

I certify that this Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP) has a plan for handling, transport and disposal of soil, fill, fluids and other materials removed from the property in accordance with applicable City, State and Federal laws and regulations. Importation of all soil, fill and other material from off-Site will be in accordance with all applicable City, State and Federal laws and requirements. This RAWP has provisions to control nuisances during the remediation and all invasive work, including dust and odor suppression.

Shaik A. Saad
Name

071078
NYS PE License Number

Signature

5/2/13
Date

Mark E. Robbins
QEP Name

QEP Signature

5/6/13
Date

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC have enrolled in the New York City Voluntary Cleanup Program (NYC VCP) to investigate and remediate a 44,000-square foot site located at 490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue in Clinton Hill section of Brooklyn, New York. A remedial investigation (RI) was performed to compile and evaluate data and information necessary to develop this Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP). The remedial action described in this document provides for the protection of public health and the environment consistent with the intended property use, complies with applicable environmental standards, criteria and guidance and conforms with applicable laws and regulations.

Site Location and Current Usage

The Site is located at 490 Myrtle Avenue (aka 484-502A Myrtle Avenue) and 504 Myrtle Avenue (aka 504-524 Myrtle Avenue) in the Clinton Hill section in Brooklyn, New York and is identified as Block 1905, Lots 19 (Site A) and 30 (Site B) on the New York City Tax Map, respectively. Figure 1 shows the Site location. The Site is 44,000-square feet in size and consists of two developments separated by New York City sewer easement. The Site is bounded by Myrtle Avenue to the north, Hall Street to the west, multi-story residential coop to the south and a multi-story mixed commercial and residential building to the east. A map of the site boundary is shown in Figure 2.

Site A or 490 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 19) is a rectangular shaped parcel approximately 19,500 square feet in size that is currently developed with a 1-story commercial building with a full cellar. Six commercial units are located at Site A, five of which are vacant and a supermarket currently occupies the remaining unit. Site B or 405 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 30) is also a rectangular shaped parcel approximately 24,500 square feet in size that is currently developed with a 1-story commercial building with localized partial cellars. Six commercial units are located at Site B, three of which are currently vacant and the remaining three units are occupied by a dry cleaner, retail store and a United States Post Office ("USPO"). The dry cleaner and retail stores at the property will be vacated prior to Site redevelopment and the USPO, which is located in the eastern portion of 504 Myrtle Avenue or Site B will be vacated by May 31, 2014.

Summary of Proposed Redevelopment Plan

The proposed future use of the Site will consist of two new mixed commercial residential use buildings with full cellars; 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC, the owner of Site A, is developing this property into a 7-story mixed use commercial/residential building with cellar, 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC, the owner of Site B, is developing this property into an 8-story mixed use commercial/residential building with cellar. The construction at the Site will be completed over two phases; it is anticipated that Building A at 490 Myrtle Avenue and the western portion of Building B (to be referred to as Building B1) at the vacated half of 504 Myrtle Avenue will be developed during the first phase of construction. After the USPO vacates, phase two will begin with the construction of the remaining portion of Building B at 504 Myrtle Avenue (referred to as Building B2). Building B1 and Building B2 will be connected upon completion of phase two (collectively referred to as Building B); they will share a lobby and all building systems. The cellar at Building B1 will provide the required parking for Building A and the cellar at Building B2 will provide the required parking for Building B.

The development at Building A will include limited excavation of soils in the existing cellar for the layout of building footings. Excavation at Building B1 and B2 will extend to approximately 11 feet below grade for the layout of cellar foundations. The cellar slab in both buildings will be installed at 10 feet 6 inches below the sidewalk elevation and the cellar slab will be approximately 6 inches in thickness. The cellar slab will be poured on top of a 6-inch layer of gravel fill installed at the bottom of excavation. An elevator shaft will be located in the central portion of each building. The bottom of the proposed elevator shaft slabs will be approximately 5 feet 6 inches below cellar slab elevation. No landscaped or open areas will exist on the Site. The building will occupy the entire footprint of the lots.

The two developments will be separated into two VCP projects for administrative purposes, and will be identified as 490 Myrtle Avenue (Building A) and 504 Myrtle Avenue (Building B), Brooklyn, New York, respectively. Site A has been assigned OER Project Number 13CVCP109K and Site B has been assigned OER Project Number 13CVCP110K. The layout of the proposed site development is presented in Figure 3.

Summary of the Remedy

The proposed remedial action achieves protection of public health and the environment for the intended use of the property. The proposed remedial action achieves all of the remedial action objectives established for the project and addresses applicable standards, criterion, and guidance; is effective in both the short-term and long-term and reduces mobility, toxicity and volume of contaminants; is cost effective and implementable; and uses standards methods that are well established in the industry.

The proposed remedial action will consist of:

1. Preparation of a Community Protection Statement and implementation of all required NYC VCP Citizen Participation activities according to an approved Citizen Participation Plan.
2. Perform a Community Air Monitoring Program for particulates and volatile organic carbon compounds.
3. Establish Track 4 Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for entire property including Site A and Site B. An attempt will be made to achieve Track 1 SCO for soil.
4. Site mobilization involving Site security setup, equipment mobilization, utility mark outs and marking & staking excavation areas.
5. Excavation and removal of soil/fill exceeding Track 4 SCOs. Removal of approximately 11 feet of soil in the western and eastern portions of Site B and limited excavation of soils beneath the existing cellar slabs at Site A as part of development.
6. Screening of excavated soil/fill during intrusive work for indications of contamination by visual means, odor, and monitoring with a PID.
7. Removal of underground storage tanks and closure of petroleum spills in compliance with applicable local, State and Federal laws and regulations.
8. Transportation and off-Site disposal of all soil/fill material at permitted facilities in accordance with applicable laws and regulations for handling, transport, and disposal, and this plan. Sampling and analysis of excavated media as required by disposal facilities. Appropriate segregation of excavated media onsite.

9. Collection and analysis of end-point samples to determine the performance of the remedy with respect to attainment of SCOs.

10. Demarcation of residual soil/fill.

11. Installation and operation of an active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) beneath Site A and Site B in all locations where a ventilated parking garage is not present in basement areas. The active SSDS and a ventilated sub-grade parking garage at the base of most of Building B will prevent the buildup of any vapors within building structures.

12. Installation of a vapor barrier system beneath the building slabs and behind foundation walls at Site A and Site B.

13. Construction and maintenance of an engineered composite cover consisting of 6-inch thick concrete slab beneath both the 2 new buildings at Site A and Site B buildings to prevent human exposure to residual soil/fill remaining under the Site;

14. Import of materials to be used for backfill and cover in compliance with this plan and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

15. Implementation of storm-water pollution prevention measures in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

16. Performance of all activities required for the remedial action, including permitting requirements and pretreatment requirements, in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

17. Submission of a RAR that describes the remedial activities, certifies that the remedial requirements have been achieved, defines the Site boundaries, and describes all Engineering and Institutional Controls to be implemented at the Site, and lists any changes from this RAWP.

18. Submission of an approved Site Management Plan (SMP) in the RAR for long-term management of residual contamination, including plans for operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection and certification of Engineering and Institutional Controls and reporting at a specified frequency. Institutional Controls will include prohibition of the following: (1) vegetable gardening and farming (if Track 1 SCOs are not achieved); (2)

use of groundwater without treatment rendering it safe for the intended use; (3) disturbance of residual contaminated material unless it is conducted in accordance with the SMP (if Track 1 SCOs are not achieved); and (4) higher level of land usage without OER-approval.

19. Continued registration as an e-designated property will ensure permanent documentation of remedial measures. Listing of Engineering Controls and a requirement that management of these controls must be in compliance with an approved SMP will be maintained by OER.

20. Due to site access issues encountered during site investigation, a comprehensive data set for soil and soil vapor was not attained. As a result, additional testing will be conducted prior to the start of remedial activities within the eastern portion of the site.

REMEDIAL ACTION WORK PLAN

1.0 SITE BACKGROUND

490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC have enrolled in the New York City Voluntary Cleanup Program (NYC VCP) to investigate and remediate a property located at 490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue in Clinton Hill section of Brooklyn, New York (the Site). A Remedial Investigation (RI) was performed to compile and evaluate data and information necessary to develop this Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP) in a manner that will render the Site protective of public health and the environment consistent with the contemplated end use. This RAWP establishes remedial action objectives, provides a remedial alternatives analysis that includes consideration of a permanent cleanup, and provides a description of the selected remedial action. The remedial action described in this document provides for the protection of public health and the environment, complies with applicable environmental standards, criteria and guidance and applicable laws and regulations.

1.1 SITE LOCATION AND CURRENT USAGE

The Site is located at 490 Myrtle Avenue (aka 484-502A Myrtle Avenue) and 504 Myrtle Avenue (aka 504-524 Myrtle Avenue) in the Clinton Hill section in Brooklyn, New York and is identified as Block 1905, Lots 19 (Site A) and 30 (Site B) on the New York City Tax Map, respectively. **Figure 1** shows the Site location. The Site is 44,000-square feet in size and consists of two developments separated by New York City sewer easement. The Site is bounded by Myrtle Avenue to the north, Hall Street to the west, multi-story residential coop to the south and a multi-story mixed commercial and residential building to the east. A map of the site boundary is shown in **Figure 2**.

Site A or 490 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 19) is a rectangular shaped parcel approximately 19,500 square feet in size that is currently developed with a 1-story commercial building with a full cellar. Six commercial units are located at Site A, five of which are vacant and a supermarket currently occupies the remaining unit. Site B or 405 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 30) is also a rectangular shaped parcel approximately 24,500 square feet in size that is currently developed with a 1-story commercial building with localized partial cellars. Six commercial units are located at Site B,

three of which are currently vacant and the remaining three units are occupied by a dry cleaner, retail store and a United States Post Office ("USPO"). The dry cleaner and retail stores at the property will be vacated prior to Site redevelopment and the USPO, which is located in the eastern portion of 504 Myrtle Avenue or Site B will be vacated by May 31, 2014.

1.2 PROPOSED REDEVELOPMENT PLAN

The proposed future use of the Site will consist of two new mixed commercial residential use buildings with full cellars; 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC, the owner of Site A, is developing this property into a 7-story mixed use commercial/residential building with cellar, 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC, the owner of Site B, is developing this property into an 8-story mixed use commercial/residential building with cellar. The construction at the Site will be completed over two phases; it is anticipated that Building A at 490 Myrtle Avenue and the western portion of Building B (to be referred to as Building B1) at the vacated half of 504 Myrtle Avenue will be developed during the first phase of construction. After the USPO vacates, phase two will begin with the construction of the remaining portion of Building B at 504 Myrtle Avenue (referred to as Building B2). Building B1 and Building B2 will be connected upon completion of phase two (collectively referred to as Building B); they will share a lobby and all building systems. The cellar at Building B1 will provide the required parking for Building A and the cellar at Building B2 will provide the required parking for Building B.

The development at Building A will include limited excavation of soils in the existing cellar for the layout of building footings. Excavation at Building B1 and B2 will extend to approximately 11 feet below grade for the layout of cellar foundations. The cellar slab in both buildings will be installed at 10 feet 6 inches below the sidewalk elevation and the cellar slab will be approximately 6 inches in thickness. The cellar slab will be poured on top of a 6-inch layer of gravel fill installed at the bottom of excavation. An elevator shaft will be located in the central portion of each building. The bottom of the proposed elevator shaft slabs will be approximately 5 feet 6 inches below cellar slab elevation. No landscaped or open areas will exist on the Site. The building will occupy the entire footprint of the lots.

The two developments will be separated into two VCP projects for administrative purposes, and will be identified as 490 Myrtle Avenue (Building A) and 504 Myrtle Avenue (Building B),

Brooklyn, New York, respectively. Site A has been previously given an OER Project Number 11EH-N012K. The layout of the proposed site development is presented in **Figure 3**.

The remedial action contemplated under this RAWP may be implemented independently of the proposed redevelopment plan.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF SURROUNDING PROPERTY

The Site is located in a commercial and residential neighborhood. There are no surface bodies or regulated wetlands on or adjacent to the Site. Myrtle Avenue is located to the north of the Site and Hall Street is located to the west. A 6-story mixed commercial residential building is located to the east of the Site; two 16-story residential co-op buildings are located to the south.

Within 500 feet radius of the Site, there are a variety of land uses including: commercial, industrial, institutional (Pratt Institute), public park, residential (multi-story residential apartments) and mixed-residential/commercial use. Properties located within 1/4 mile radius of the Site are R5A, R6A, R7A, R7-1 and R8A residential districts with C-2-2 and C2-4, commercial overlay, and M1-2 manufacturing district.

A sensitive receptor identified as a medical office "Olga Badem, MD" exists within 200 feet to the west of Site. The land uses include commercial and residential use.

Figure 4 shows the surrounding land usage.

1.4 REMEDIAL INVESTIGATION

A remedial investigation was performed and the results are documented in a companion document called "*Remedial Investigation Report, 490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue*", dated January 2013 (RIR).

Summary of Past Uses of Site and Areas of Concern

Based upon the review of the Fire Insurance Maps and Regulatory Agency documents from the Phase I Environmental Site Assessment (ESA) Reports prepared by Singer Environmental Group, LTD and Hydro Tech Environmental, Corp. in April 2010, July 2012 and November 2012, a Site history was established. The Site was historically developed with 3-stroy residential

buildings prior to 1887 and two 1-story commercial buildings since 1950. Commercial uses of environmental concern consisted a drycleaners at 500 Myrtle Avenue (eastern portion of Site A) from 1969 to 1992, at 486 Myrtle Avenue (western portion of Site A) in 1934, and at 504-510 Myrtle Avenue (western portion of Site B) from approximately 1992 to 2012.

The AOCs identified for this Site include:

- Presence of historic fill material
- Current and historic dry cleaning operations
- Presence of aboveground and suspect underground storage tanks
- Presence of chlorinated solvents in groundwater
- Presence of potential vapor encroachment conditions

Summary of the Work Performed under the Remedial Investigation

1. Conducted a Site inspection to identify AOCs and physical obstructions (i.e. structures, buildings, etc.);

2. Performed a Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR) survey;

3. Installed nine (9) soil borings at Site A and ten (10) soil borings at Site B, and collected thirty (30) soil samples for chemical analysis from the soil borings to evaluate soil quality; these included fourteen (14) shallow soil samples from zero to 2 feet below cellar floor and one (1) shallow soil sample from zero to 2 feet below grade (bgs), three (3) deep soil samples were collected at 9 to 10 feet, 12 to 14 feet and 13 to 14 feet bgs and twelve (12) deep samples were collected below cellar floor and consisted of two (2) samples at 2-4 feet, four (4) samples at 4 to 6 feet, one (1) sample at 7 to 8 feet, three (3) samples at 8 to 10 feet and two (2) samples at 10 to 12 feet.

4. Installed one on-site and one off-site groundwater monitoring wells at Site A and one off-site well at Site B to establish groundwater flow and collected four (4) groundwater samples for chemical analysis to evaluate groundwater quality;

5. Installed three (3) sub-slab and four (4) soil vapor probes around the perimeter of Site A and one (1) sub-slab and three (3) soil vapor probes around the perimeter of Site B and collected eleven (11) samples for chemical analysis.

6. Two (2) indoor air samples were collected at Site A and one (1) indoor air sample was collected at Site B for chemical analysis. Two (2) outdoor air samples were also collected for chemical analysis.

Summary of Environmental Findings

1. Elevation of the property ranges is approximately 56 feet.

2. Depth to groundwater ranges from 46.9 to 49.9 feet at the Site.

3. Groundwater flow is generally from northeast to southwest beneath the Site.

4. Depth to bedrock is in excess of 70 feet at the Site. Cobbles and boulders were encountered between 20 and 35 feet bgs.

5. The stratigraphy of the Site, from surface down, consists of historic fill ranging in thickness from zero to 9 feet (brown coarse to fine grained sand with varying amounts of silt and gravel). The fill layer is underlain by a layer of silt to variable depths ranging from 22 to 25 feet bgs (light brown sand with varying amount of silt). The silt layer is underlain by a layer of sand and gravel with to approximate depth of 72 feet.

6. Soil/fill samples collected during the RI showed no PCBs contamination in both shallow and deep soil samples at Site A and Site B. VOCs were detected in shallow and deep soil samples collected at Site A and Site B at concentrations that fell below Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs. PCE was detected in 3 of 9 shallow soil samples collected at Site A (maximum 28.7 µg/kg) and in 4 of 6 shallow samples at Site B (maximum 58 µg/kg). PCE was also detected in 3 of 9 deep soil samples at Site A (maximum 1,360 µg/kg) and did not occur in any of the six deep samples at Site B. Total xylenes were only detected in 1 shallow soil sample at Site A (1.87 µg/kg) and Acetone was detected in 1 shallow soil samples at Site B (39 µg/kg). SVOCs were detected in 4 of 9 shallow samples at Site A and in 5 of 6 shallow samples at Site B. In the deeper soil samples, SVOC's were not detected at Site B with few detections at Site A. SVOC's including benzo(a)anthracene,

benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, benzo(k)fluoranthene, chrysene and indeno(1,2,3-cd)pyrene were detected 2 of 6 shallow soil sample at Site B and also in 1 of 9 deep soil samples at Site A at concentrations that exceeded the Restricted Use (Track 2) Residential SCOs. Total SVOCs in shallow soils at Site B ranged from none detected to 19,758 µg/kg. Total SVOCs in deep soils at Site A ranged from none detected to 98,570 µg/kg. The SVOC's are PAH compounds and are attributed to the presence of historic fill material at the property. Pesticides including Endrin (maximum of 1,800 µg/kg), DDD (maximum 5.64 µg/kg), DDE (maximum of 340 µg/kg) and DDT (maximum of 2,900 µg/kg) were detected in 4 of 6 shallow soil samples at Site B and in 2 shallow and 1 deep soil samples at Site A at concentrations above the Track 1 SCOs, with DDT also exceeded the Track 2 Residential SCO in 1 shallow soil sample at Site B. Metals were detected in both shallow and deep soils at both Site A and Site B. At Site A, nickel (maximum of 257 mg/kg), mercury (maximum of 0.227 mg/kg) and manganese (maximum of 5,340 mg/kg) were detected in 3 of 9 shallow samples at concentrations above Track 1 SCOs, and of these, nickel, and manganese also exceeded the Track 2 Residential SCOs. At Site B metals including lead (maximum of 1,960 mg/kg), barium (maximum of 1,270 mg/kg), chromium trivalent (maximum of 48.6 mg/kg), copper (maximum of 132 mg/kg), mercury (maximum of 1.1 mg/kg), nickel (maximum of 38.2 mg/kg) and zinc (maximum of 725 mg/kg) were detected in 5 of 6 shallow soil samples at concentrations above Track 1 SCOs, and of these, barium, chromium, lead and mercury also exceeded the Track 2 Residential SCOs. In deeper soils, nickel (maximum of 39 mg/kg), mercury (maximum of 0.187 mg/kg), chromium trivalent (maximum of 30.6 mg/kg) and manganese (maximum of 5,680 mg/kg) were detected in 2 deep samples at concentrations above Track 1 SCOs, and of these, only manganese exceeded the Track 2 Residential SCOs. Manganese was also detected in 1 deep sample at Site B at concentration above the Track 2 Residential SCOs

7. Groundwater samples collected during the RI showed 2 chlorinated VOCs including PCE (maximum of 18 ug/l) and chloroform (maximum of 10.7 ug/l) in 2 of the 3 monitoring wells installed at the Site. PCE was detected in 2 wells and Chloroform was detected in 1 well at concentrations exceeding 6NYCRR Part 703.5 Class GA Groundwater Quality Standards (GQS). PCE was detected in soil samples on the property and therefore the

presence of chlorinated VOCs in groundwater beneath the Site is likely to be attributed to the historic dry cleaning operations at the property. No SVOCs, pesticides or PCBs were detected in groundwater samples. Two dissolved metals including iron and Sodium were detected in groundwater beneath the Site above GQS, which are likely to reflect a regional impact.

8. Sub slab and soil vapor samples collected during the RI showed a wide range of compounds throughout the property including BTEX and associated derivative compounds and chlorinated hydrocarbons. BTEX and associated derivatives were found in all soil vapor samples and included a wide number of compounds. Concentrations of these compounds generally fell below 260 ug/m^3. These compounds were not identified in soil or groundwater on the property and are not believed to be associated with an onsite source area. Chlorinated hydrocarbons are also observed in soil vapor samples at high concentrations across Site A and Site B. PCE was found in all samples and occurred in high concentrations ranging from 69.8 ug/m^3 to a maximum of 12,800 ug/m^3. TCE was found in 10 of the 11 vapor samples collected and ranged from 0.59 ug/m^3 to a maximum of 180 ug/m^3. A variety of other chlorinated hydrocarbon compounds are identified in many soil vapor samples. The most significant concentrations for these compounds occurred for chloroform (maximum 190 ug/m^3), and acetone (maximum 4,300 ug/m^3).

9. Indoor air sample collected during the RI identified BTEX and associated compounds and chlorinated hydrocarbons. PCE was the most abundant and occurred at a maximum of 130 ug/m^3. TCE was also detected in indoor air at a maximum of 9.8 ug/m^3. Acetone was also detected at high concentration with a maximum of 78 ug/m^3. The much lower concentrations of VOCs in the outdoor air and their presence in soil vapors would suggest that indoor air concentrations are associated with an on-site source of PCE and TCE.

For more detailed results, consult the RIR. Based on an evaluation of the data and information from the RIR and this RAWP, disposal of significant amounts of hazardous waste is not suspected at this site.

COMMUNITY PROTECTION STATEMENT

The Office of Environmental Remediation created the New York City Voluntary Cleanup Program (NYC VCP) to provide governmental oversight for the cleanup of contaminated property in NYC. This Remedial Action Work Plan ("cleanup plan") describes the findings of prior environmental studies that show the location of contamination at the site, and describes the plans to clean up the site to protect public health and the environment.

This cleanup plan provides a very high level of protection for neighboring communities. This cleanup plan also includes many other elements that address common community concerns, such as community air monitoring, odor, dust and noise controls, hours of operation, good housekeeping and cleanliness, truck management and routing, and opportunities for community participation. The purpose of this Community Protection Statement is to explain these community protection measures in non-technical language to simplify community review.

Remedial Investigation and Cleanup Plan. Under the NYC VCP, a thorough cleanup study of this property (called a remedial investigation) has been performed to identify past property usage, to sample and test soils, groundwater and soil vapor, and identify contaminant sources present on the property. The cleanup plan has been designed to address all contaminant sources that have been identified during the study of this property.

Identification of Sensitive Land Uses. Prior to selecting a cleanup, the neighborhood was evaluated to identify sensitive land uses nearby, such as schools, day care facilities, hospitals and residential areas. The cleanup program was then tailored to address the special conditions of this community.

Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment. An important part of the cleanup planning for the Site is the performance of a study to find all of the ways that people might come in contact with contaminants at the Site now or in the future. This study is called a Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment (QHHEA). A QHHEA was performed for this project. This assessment has considered all known contamination at the Site and evaluated the potential for people to come in contact with this contamination. All identified public exposures will be addressed under this cleanup plan.

Health and Safety Plan. This cleanup plan includes a Health and Safety Plan that is designed to protect community residents and on-Site workers. The elements of this plan are in compliance with safety requirements of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration. This plan includes many protective elements including those discussed below.

Site Safety Coordinator. This project has a designated Site safety coordinator to implement the Health and Safety Plan. The safety coordinator maintains an emergency contact sheet and protocol for management of emergencies. The Site safety coordinator is Paul I. Matli and can be reached at (718) 636-0800.

Worker Training. Workers participating in cleanup of contaminated material on this project are required to be trained in a 40-hour hazardous waste operators training course and to take annual refresher training. This pertains to workers performing specific tasks including removing contaminated material and installing cleanup systems in contaminated areas.

Community Air Monitoring Plan. Community air monitoring will be performed during this cleanup project to ensure that the community is properly protected from contaminants, dust and odors. Air samples will be tested in accordance with a detailed plan called the Community Air Monitoring Plan or CAMP. Results will be regularly reported to the NYC Office of Environmental Remediation. This cleanup plan also has a plan to address any unforeseen problems that might occur during the cleanup (called a 'Contingency Plan').

Odor, Dust and Noise Control. This cleanup plan includes actions for odor and dust control. These actions are designed to prevent off-Site odor and dust nuisances and includes steps to be taken if nuisances are detected. Generally, dust is managed by application of physical covers and by water sprays. Odors are controlled by limiting the area of open excavations, physical covers, spray foams and by a series of other actions (called operational measures). The project is also required to comply with NYC noise control standards. If you observe problems in these areas, please contact the onsite Project Manager Paul I. Matli at (718) 636-0800 or NYC Office of Environmental Remediation Project Manager Jimit S. Shah at (212) 788-8348.

Quality Assurance. This cleanup plan requires that evidence be provided to illustrate that all cleanup work required under the plan has been completed properly. This evidence will be

summarized in the final report, called the Remedial Action Report. This report will be submitted to the NYC Office of Environmental Remediation and will be thoroughly reviewed.

Storm-Water Management. To limit the potential for soil erosion and discharge, this cleanup plan has provisions for storm-water management. The main elements of the storm water management include physical barriers such as tarp covers and erosion fencing, and a program for frequent inspection.

Hours of Operation. The hours for operation of cleanup will comply with the NYC Department of Buildings construction code requirements or according to specific variances issued by that agency. For this cleanup project, the hours of operation are 7:00 AM to 5:00 PM from Monday to Friday.

Signage. While the cleanup is in progress, a placard will be prominently posted at the main entrance of the property with a laminated project Fact Sheet that states that the project is in the NYC Brownfield Cleanup Program, provides project contact names and numbers, and locations of project documents can be viewed.

Complaint Management. The contractor performing this cleanup is required to address all complaints. If you have any complaints, you can call the facility Project Manager Paul I. Matli at (718) 636-0800 or pmatli@hydrotechenvironmental.com, the NYC Office of Environmental Remediation Project Manager Jimit S. Shah at (212) 788-8348 or JShah@dep.nyc.gov, or call 311 and mention the Site is in the NYC Voluntary Cleanup Program.

Utility Mark-outs. To promote safety during excavation in this cleanup, the contractor is required to first identify all utilities and must perform all excavation and construction work in compliance with NYC Department of Buildings regulations.

Soil and Liquid Disposal. All soil and liquid material removed from the Site as part of the cleanup will be transported and disposed of in accordance with all applicable City, State and Federal regulations and required permits will be obtained.

Soil Chemical Testing and Screening. A trained and properly qualified environmental professional will supervise all excavations. In addition to extensive sampling and chemical testing of soils on the Site, excavated soil will be screened continuously using hand-held

instruments, by sight, and by smell to ensure proper material handling and management, and community protection.

Stockpile Management. Soil stockpiles will be kept covered with tarps to prevent dust, odors and erosion. Stockpiles will be frequently inspected. Damaged tarp covers will be promptly replaced. Stockpiles will be protected with silt fences. Hay bales will be used, as needed to protect storm water catch basins and other discharge points.

Trucks and Covers. Loaded trucks leaving the Site will be covered in compliance with applicable laws and regulations to prevent dust and odor. Trucks will be properly recorded in logs and records and placarded in compliance with applicable City, State and Federal laws, including those of the New York State Department of Transportation. If loads contain wet material that can leak, truck liners will be used. All transport of materials will be performed by licensed truckers and in compliance with all laws and regulations.

Imported Material. All fill materials proposed to be brought onto the Site will comply with rules outlined in this cleanup plan and will be inspected and approved by a qualified worker located on-Site. Waste materials will not be brought onto the Site. Trucks entering the Site with imported clean materials will be covered in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

Equipment Decontamination. All equipment used for cleanup work will be inspected and washed, if needed, before it leaves the Site. Trucks will be cleaned at a truck inspection station on the property before leaving the Site.

Housekeeping. Locations where trucks enter or leave the Site will be inspected every day and cleaned regularly to ensure that they are free of dirt and other materials from the Site.

Truck Routing. Truck routes have been selected to: (a) limit transport through residential areas and past sensitive nearby properties; (b) maximize use of city-mapped truck routes; (c) limit total distance to major highways; (d) promote safety in entry to highways; (e) promote overall safety in trucking; and (f) minimize off-Site line-ups (queuing) of trucks entering the property. Operators of loaded trucks leaving the Site will be instructed not to stop or idle in the local neighborhood.

Final Report. The results of all cleanup work will be fully documented in a final report (called a Remedial Action Report) that will be available for you to review in the public document repositories located at Clinton Hill Library located at 380 Washington Avenue in Brooklyn New York.

Long-Term Site Management. To provide long-term protection after the cleanup is complete, the property owner will be required to comply with an ongoing Site Management Plan that calls for continued inspection of protective controls, such as Site covers. The Site Management Plan is evaluated and approved by the NYC Office of Environmental Remediation. Requirements that the property owner must comply with are defined in the property's deed. A certification of continued protectiveness of the cleanup will be required from time to time to show that the approved cleanup is still effective.

2.0 REMEDIAL ACTION OBJECTIVES

Based on the results of the RI, the following Remedial Action Objectives (RAOs) have been identified for this Site:

Groundwater

- Prevent direct exposure to contaminated groundwater.
- Prevent exposure to contaminants volatilizing from contaminated groundwater.

Soil

- Prevent direct contact with contaminated soil.
- Prevent migration of contaminants that would result in groundwater or surface water contamination.

Soil Vapor

- Prevent exposure to contaminants in soil vapor.
- Prevent migration of soil vapor into dwelling and other occupied structures.

3.0 REMEDIAL ALTERNATIVES ANALYSIS

The goal of the remedy selection process is to select a remedy that is protective of human health and the environment taking into consideration the current, intended and reasonably anticipated future use of the property. The remedy selection process begins by establishing remedial action objectives (RAOs) for media in which chemical constituents were found in exceedance of applicable standards, criteria and guidance values (SCGs). A remedy is then developed based on the following ten criteria:

- Protection of human health and the environment;
- Compliance with SCGs;
- Short-term effectiveness and impacts;
- Long-term effectiveness and permanence;
- Reduction of toxicity, mobility, or volume of contaminated material;
- Implementability;
- Cost effectiveness;
- Community Acceptance;
- Land use; and
- Sustainability.

The following is a detailed description of the alternatives analysis and remedy selection to address impacted media at the Site. As required, a minimum of two remedial alternatives (including a Track 1 scenario) are evaluated, as follows:

- Alternative 1 involves
    - Removal of all soil/ fill exceeding Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs throughout the Site and confirmation that Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs has been achieved with post-excavation endpoint sampling. Based on the results of the remedial investigation, it is expected that this alternative would require excavation to a depth of approximately 11 feet across the entire site to remove all historic fill. Excavation for development purposes would take place to a depth of approximately 11 feet across the building footprints at Site A and Site B. If soil/

fill containing analytes at concentrations above Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs is still present at the base of the excavation after removal of all soil required for construction of the new buildings is complete, additional excavation will be performed to ensure complete removal of soil that does not meet Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs.

- Due to groundwater standard contravention for several VOCs, remedial action or natural attenuation that would result in attainment of groundwater standards would be required to achieve Track 1 remedial action.
- Installation of a vapor barrier and active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) beneath the cellar foundations of the new building at Site A and Site B to prevent future exposures except those portions of Site B where indoor parking with high volume air exchange is established in the basement area. In those areas, a vapor barrier beneath the cellar foundations and high volume air exchange would prevent future exposures from off-Site soil vapor. With the active SSDS, a Track 1 cleanup cannot be achieved because of the need for site management and this remedy would become a Track 2 remedial action.

- Alternative 2 involves
  - Removal of all soil/ fill exceeding Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs and confirmation that Track 4 has been achieved with post-excavation endpoint sampling. Excavation for development purposes would take place to a depth of approximately 11 feet across the buildings footprints at Site A and Site B and Track 1 may be possible under this remedial scenario. If soil/ fill containing contamination above Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs is still present at the base of the excavation after removal of all soil required for construction of the 2 new buildings is complete, additional excavation will be performed to ensure complete removal of soil that does not meet Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs.
  - Placement of a final cover over the entire site to eliminate exposure to remaining soil/fill;
  - Installation of a vapor barrier and active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) beneath the cellar foundations of the new building at Site A and Site B to prevent

future exposures except those portions of Site B where indoor parking with high volume air exchange is established in the basement area. In those areas, a vapor barrier beneath the cellar foundations and high volume air exchange would prevent future exposures from off-Site soil vapor.

- Establishment of use restrictions including prohibitions on the use of groundwater from the Site and prohibitions on sensitive Site uses, such as farming or vegetable gardening, to eliminate future exposure pathways.
- Establishment of an approved Site Management Plan to ensure long-term management of these engineering and institutional controls including the performance of periodic inspections and certification that the controls are performing as they were intended; and
- Continued registration as an e-designated property to memorialize the remedial action and the Engineering and Institutional Controls to ensure that future owners of the Site A and Site B continue to maintain these controls as required.

3.1 THRESHOLD CRITERIA

Protection of Public Health and the Environment

This criterion is an evaluation of the remedy's ability to protect public health and the environment, and an assessment of how risks posed through each existing or potential pathway of exposure are eliminated, reduced or controlled through removal, treatment, and implementation of Engineering Controls or Institutional Controls. Protection of public health and the environment must be achieved for all approved remedial actions.

Alternative 1 would be protective of human health and the environment by removing the historic fill at the Site, thus eliminating potential for direct contact with contaminated soil/ fill once construction is complete and eliminating the risk of contamination leaching into groundwater. Implementing an approved Soil and Materials Management Plan and Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) would minimize potential exposure to contaminated soils during construction. There is minimal potential for contact with contaminated groundwater as it is neither used nor anticipated to be encountered during construction/the remedial action. Potential migration of soil vapors into the new building must be prevented by installing a vapor barrier and

active SSDS beneath the cellar foundations of the new buildings where a basement parking garage and associated ventilation system are not present.

Alternative 2 would achieve comparable protections of human health and the environment since soil to a depth of 11 feet will be removed for purposes of construction and by ensuring that remaining soil/ fill on-Site meets Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs as well as by placement of institutional and engineering controls, including a composite cover system at both Site A and Site B. The composite cover system would prevent direct contact with any remaining on-Site soil/fill. Implementing institutional controls including continued registration as an e-designated property and a site management plan would ensure that the composite cover system remains intact and protective. Establishment of Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs would minimize the risk of contamination leaching into groundwater. Implementing an approved Soil and Materials Management Plan and Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) would minimize potential exposure to contaminated soils during construction. Potential contact with contaminated groundwater would be eliminated as the deed notice would prohibit it, and it is not anticipated to be encountered during construction. Potential migration of soil vapors into the 2 new buildings would be prevented by installation of a vapor barrier and active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) beneath the cellar foundations of the new building at Site A and Site B except those portions of Site B where indoor parking with high volume air exchange is established in the basement area. In those areas, a vapor barrier beneath the cellar foundations and high volume air exchange would prevent future exposures from off-Site soil vapor.

3.2. BALANCING CRITERIA

Compliance with Standards, Criteria and Guidance (SCGs)

Alternative 1 would achieve compliance with the remedial goals, SCGs and RAOs for soil through removal to Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs. Compliance with SCGs for soil vapor will also be achieved by installation of a vapor barrier and active SSDS beneath the cellar foundations of the new building at Site A and a vapor barrier beneath the cellar foundations and a ventilation system in parking cellar at the new building at Site B as part of new construction.

Alternative 2 would achieve compliance with the remedial goals, SCGs and RAOs for soil through removal to Track 4 Site Specific SCOs. Compliance with SCGs for soil vapor will also

be achieved by installation of vapor barrier, active sub-slab depressurization system and ventilation system in sub-grade parking garage.

Short-term effectiveness and impacts

This evaluation criterion assesses the effects of the alternative during the construction and implementation phase until remedial action objectives are met. Under this criterion, alternatives are evaluated with respect to their effects on public health and the environment during implementation of the remedial action, including protection of the community, environmental impacts, time until remedial response objectives are achieved, and protection of workers during remedial actions.

Both Alternative 1 and 2 have similar short-term effectiveness during their respective implementations, as each requires excavation of historic fill material. Short-term impacts are likely to be higher for Alternative 1 due to excavation of greater amounts of historical fill material. However, focused attention to means and methods during the removal action, including community air monitoring and appropriate truck routing, would minimize or negate the overall impact of these activities and any differences between these alternatives.

Long-term effectiveness and permanence

This evaluation criterion addresses the results of a remedial action in terms of its permanence and quantity/nature of waste or residual contamination remaining at the Site after response objectives have been met, such as permanence of the remedial alternative, magnitude of remaining contamination, adequacy of controls including the adequacy and suitability of ECs/ICs that may be used to manage contaminant residuals that remain at the Site and assessment of containment systems and ICs that are designed to eliminate exposures to contaminants, and long-term reliability of Engineering Controls.

Alternative 1 would achieve long-term effectiveness and permanence by permanently removing all impacted soil/ fill material. The vapor barrier, active SSDS and ventilation system in sub-grade parking garage are considered to be permanent controls for future off-site soil vapor management and thus this alternative would become a Track 2 remedial action.

Alternative 2 would provide long-term effectiveness by removing most on-site contamination and attaining Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs, establishing a composite cover system

across both Site A and Site B, establishing use restrictions, establishing a Site Management Plan to ensure long-term management of Institutional Controls (ICs) and Engineering Controls (ECs), and placing a deed restriction to memorialize these controls for the long term. Establishment of an SMP and continued registration as an e-designated property will ensure that this protection remains effective for the long-term. The SMP will ensure long-term effectiveness of all ECs and ICs by requiring periodic inspection and certification that these controls and use restrictions continue to be in place and are functioning as they were intended assuring that protections designed into the remedy will provide continued high level of protection in perpetuity.

Reduction of toxicity, mobility, or volume of contaminated material

This evaluation criterion assesses the remedial alternative's use of remedial technologies that permanently and significantly reduce toxicity, mobility, or volume of contaminants as their principal element. The following is the hierarchy of source removal and control measures that are to be used to remediate a Site, ranked from most preferable to least preferable: removal and/or treatment, containment, elimination of exposure and treatment of source at the point of exposure. It is preferred to use treatment or removal to eliminate contaminants at a Site, reduce the total mass of toxic contaminants, cause irreversible reduction in contaminants mobility, or reduce of total volume of contaminated media.

Alternative 1 would permanently eliminate the toxicity, mobility, and volume of contaminants from on-site soil by meeting Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs.

Alternative 2 would permanently eliminate the toxicity, mobility, and volume of contaminants from on-Site soil excavated for development purposes, and any remaining soil/fill would meet Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs. Alternative 1 would eliminate a greater total mass of contaminants on Site.

Implementability

This evaluation criterion addresses the technical and administrative feasibility of implementing an alternative and the availability of various services and materials required during its implementation, including technical feasibility of construction and operation, reliability of the selected technology, ease of undertaking remedial action, monitoring considerations,

administrative feasibility (e.g. obtaining permits for remedial activities), and availability of services and materials.

Both alternatives utilize standard methods that are commonly available and routinely applied by the industry. They use standard materials and services that are well established technology. The reliability of each remedy is also high. There are no special difficulties associated with any of the activities proposed.

Cost effectiveness

This evaluation criterion addresses the cost of alternatives, including capital costs (such as construction costs, equipment costs, and disposal costs, engineering expenses) and site management costs (costs incurred after remedial construction is complete) necessary to ensure the continued effectiveness of a remedial action. Initial costs associated with the Track 1 alternative will be higher than the Track 4 alternative based on higher volume of soil removal. Long-term costs would be similar for Alternative 2 and Alternative 1 based on the need for implementation of a Site Management Plan and continued registration as an e-designated site. In both cases, appropriate public health and environmental protections are achieved.

Community Acceptance

This evaluation criterion addresses community opinion and support for the remedial action. Observations here will be supplemented by public comment received on the RAWP.

Both of the alternatives for the Site would provide a remedial action that is protective of public health and the environment and would be safe to achieve and should be acceptable to the community. This RAWP will be subject to and undergo public review under the NYC VCP and will provide the opportunity for detailed public input on the remedial alternatives and the selected remedial action. This public comment will be considered by OER prior to approval of this plan.

Land use

This evaluation criterion addresses the proposed use of the property. This evaluation has considered reasonably anticipated future uses of the Site and takes into account: current use and historical and/or recent development patterns; applicable zoning laws and maps; NYS

Department of State's Brownfield Opportunity Areas (BOA) pursuant to section 970-r of the general municipal law; applicable land use plans; proximity to real property currently used for residential use, and to commercial, industrial, agricultural, and/or recreational areas; environmental justice impacts, Federal or State land use designations; population growth patterns and projections; accessibility to existing infrastructure; proximity of the site to important cultural resources and natural resources, potential vulnerability of groundwater to contamination that might emanate from the site, proximity to flood plains, geography and geology; and current Institutional Controls applicable to the site.

The proposed redevelopment of the Site is compatible with its current R7A residential district with C2-4 commercial overlay zoning designation. Both alternatives provide comprehensive protection of public health and the environment for reasonably foreseeable uses of the Site, including restricted residential uses.

Sustainability of the Remedial Action

This criterion evaluates the overall sustainability of the remedial action alternatives and the degree to which sustainable means are employed to implement the remedial action including those that take into consideration NYC's sustainability goals defined in *PlaNYC: A Greener, Greater New York*. Sustainability goals may include: maximizing the recycling and reuse of non-virgin materials; reducing the consumption of virgin and non-renewable resources; minimizing energy consumption and greenhouse gas emissions; improving energy efficiency; and promotion of the use of native vegetation and enhancing biodiversity during landscaping associated with Site development. A sustainability statement is provided in **Appendix 2.**

While Alternative 2 would potentially result in lower energy usage based on reducing the volume of material transported off-Site, both remedial alternatives are comparable with respect to the opportunity to achieve sustainable remedial action.

4.0 REMEDIAL ACTION

4.1 SUMMARY OF PREFERRED REMEDIAL ACTION

The preferred remedial action alternative is the Track 4 Alternative. The preferred remedial action alternative achieves protection of public health and the environment for the intended use of the property. The preferred remedial action alternative will achieve all of the remedial action objectives established for the project and addresses applicable SCGs. The preferred remedial action alternative is effective in both the short-term and long-term and reduces mobility, toxicity and volume of contaminants. The preferred remedial action alternative is cost effective and implementable and uses standards methods that are well established in the industry.

The proposed remedial action will consist of:

1. Preparation of a Community Protection Statement and implementation of all required NYC VCP Citizen Participation activities according to an approved Citizen Participation Plan.
2. Perform a Community Air Monitoring Program for particulates and volatile organic carbon compounds.
3. Establish Track 4 Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) for entire property including Site A and Site B. An attempt will be made to achieve Track 1 SCO for soil.
4. Site mobilization involving Site security setup, equipment mobilization, utility mark outs and marking & staking excavation areas.
5. Excavation and removal of soil/fill exceeding Track 4 SCOs. Removal of approximately 11 feet of soil in the western and eastern portions of Site B and limited excavation of soils beneath the existing cellar slabs at Site A as part of development.
6. Screening of excavated soil/fill during intrusive work for indications of contamination by visual means, odor, and monitoring with a PID.
7. Removal of underground storage tanks and closure of petroleum spills in compliance with applicable local, State and Federal laws and regulations.

8. Transportation and off-Site disposal of all soil/fill material at permitted facilities in accordance with applicable laws and regulations for handling, transport, and disposal, and this plan. Sampling and analysis of excavated media as required by disposal facilities. Appropriate segregation of excavated media onsite.

9. Collection and analysis of end-point samples to determine the performance of the remedy with respect to attainment of SCOs.

10. Demarcation of residual soil/fill.

11. Installation and operation of an active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) beneath Site A and Site B in all locations where a ventilated parking garage is not present in basement areas. The active SSDS and a ventilated sub-grade parking garage at the base of most of Building B will prevent the buildup of any vapors within building structures.

12. Installation of a vapor barrier system beneath the building slabs and behind foundation walls at Site A and Site B.

13. Construction and maintenance of an engineered composite cover consisting of 6-inch thick concrete slab beneath both the 2 new buildings at Site A and Site B buildings to prevent human exposure to residual soil/fill remaining under the Site;

14. Import of materials to be used for backfill and cover in compliance with this plan and in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

15. Implementation of storm-water pollution prevention measures in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

16. Performance of all activities required for the remedial action, including permitting requirements and pretreatment requirements, in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

17. Submission of a RAR that describes the remedial activities, certifies that the remedial requirements have been achieved, defines the Site boundaries, and describes all Engineering and Institutional Controls to be implemented at the Site, and lists any changes from this RAWP.

18. Submission of an approved Site Management Plan (SMP) in the RAR for long-term management of residual contamination, including plans for operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection and certification of Engineering and Institutional Controls and reporting at a specified frequency. Institutional Controls will include prohibition of the following: (1) vegetable gardening and farming (if Track 1 SCOs are not achieved); (2) use of groundwater without treatment rendering it safe for the intended use; (3) disturbance of residual contaminated material unless it is conducted in accordance with the SMP (if Track 1 SCOs are not achieved); and (4) higher level of land usage without OER-approval.

19. Continued registration as an e-designated property will ensure permanent documentation of remedial measures. Listing of Engineering Controls and a requirement that management of these controls must be in compliance with an approved SMP will be maintained by OER.

20. Due to site access issues encountered during site investigation, a comprehensive data set for soil and soil vapor was not attained. As a result, additional testing will be conducted prior to the start of remedial activities within the eastern portion of the site.

4.2 SOIL CLEANUP OBJECTIVES AND SOIL/FILL MANAGEMENT

Track 1 Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs) are proposed for 490 Myrtle Avenue Site (Site A) and 504 Myrtle Avenue (Site B). If Track 1 SCO is not achieved, then Track 4 Site-Specific SCOs will be used. The Track 4 SCOs for this Site are listed in Table 1. Soil and materials management on-Site and off-Site, including excavation, handling and disposal, will be conducted in accordance with the Soil/Materials Management Plan in Appendix 3. The location of planned excavations is shown in Figure 5.

Table 1: Track 4 SCOs

Contaminant	Track 4 SCO	Units
Total SVOCs	500	mg/kg

Lead	750	mg/kg
Chromium trivalent	50	mg/kg
Nickel	200	mg/kg
Mercury	2	mg/kg

Discrete contaminant sources (such as hotspots) identified during the remedial action will be identified by GPS or surveyed. This information will be provided in the Remedial Action Report.

Estimated Soil/Fill Removal Quantities

The total quantity of soil/fill to be excavated and disposed off-Site is 6,100 tons.

Disposal location(s) will be reported promptly to the OER Project Manager prior to the start of the remedial action.

End-Point Sampling

Removal actions under this plan will be performed in conjunction with remedial end-point sampling. For assessment of attainment of Track 1 SCOs for soil removal, the RI provided endpoint data meeting Unrestricted Use SCOs at 4 to 6 feet below existing cellar slab throughout most of Site A except for the eastern portion and also at 14 feet below grade and 4 to 6 feet below existing cellar slab throughout the western half of Site B. These depths correspond to approximately 2 feet beneath the proposed depth of excavation. No soil data supporting the Unrestricted Use SCOs is provided for eastern half of Site B. Therefore, following the invasive excavation activities at the Site endpoint sampling frequency will consist of two (2) bottom samples collected from the eastern portion of excavation bottom at Site A and four (4) bottom samples collected from the eastern portion of excavation bottom at Site B. To evaluate attainment of Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs, endpoint samples will be analyzed for the full list of VOCs, SVOCs, PCBs, Pesticides, and Metals.

Bottom samples will be taken within 24 hours of excavation, and will be taken from the zero to six-inch interval at the excavation floor. Samples taken after 24 hours will be taken at six to twelve inches.

If hotspots are identified during the remedial action or construction, hotspot removal actions under this plan will be performed in conjunction with remedial end-point sampling. Remedial end-point sampling frequency will consist of the following:

1. For excavations less than 20 feet in total perimeter, at least one bottom sample and one sidewall sample biased in the direction of surface runoff.

2. For excavations 20 to 300 feet in perimeter:

   - For surface removals, one sample from the top of each sidewall for every 30 linear feet of sidewall and one sample from the excavation bottom for every 900 square feet of bottom area.
   - For subsurface removals, one sample from each sidewall for every 30 linear feet of sidewall and one sample from the excavation bottom for every 900 square feet of bottom area.

3. For sampling of volatile organics, bottom samples should be taken within 24 hours of excavation, and should be taken from the zero to six-inch interval at the excavation floor. Samples taken after 24 hours should be taken at six to twelve inches.

4. For contaminated soil removal, post remediation soil samples for laboratory analysis should be taken immediately after contaminated soil removal. If the excavation is enlarged horizontally, additional soil samples will be taken pursuant to bullets 1-3 above.

Post-remediation sample locations and depth will be biased towards the areas and depths of highest contamination identified during previous sampling episodes unless field indicators such as field instrument measurements or visual contamination identified during the remedial action indicate that other locations and depths may be more heavily contaminated. In all cases, post-remediation samples should be biased toward locations and depths of the highest expected contamination.

New York State ELAP certified labs will be used for all end-point sample analyses. Labs for end-point sample analyses will be reported in the RAR. The RAR will provide a tabular and map summary of all end-point sample results and will include all data including non-detects and applicable standards and/or guidance values. End-point samples will be analyzed for trigger analytes (those for which SCO exceedance is identified) utilizing the following methodology:

Soil analytical methods will include:

- Volatile organic compounds by EPA Method 8260;
- Semi-volatile organic compounds by EPA Method 8270;
- Target Analyte List metals; and
- Pesticides/PCBs by EPA Method 8081/8082.

If either LNAPL and/or DNAPL are detected, appropriate samples will be collected for characterization and "finger print analysis" and required regulatory reporting (i.e. spills hotline) will be performed.

Quality Assurance/Quality Control

The following Quality Assurance and Quality Control (QA/QC) samples will also be collected and analyzed to assess sampling and lab artifacts:

- One field blank for soil will be generated for each sampling event and will be analyzed for the same set of analytical parameters as the soil samples.
- One duplicate for soil will be generated for each sampling event and will be analyzed for the same set of analytical parameters as the soil samples.

Import and Reuse of Soils

Import of soils onto the property and reuse of soils already onsite will be performed in conformance with the Soil/Materials Management Plan in Appendix 3. The estimated quantity of soil to be imported into the Site for backfill and cover soil is approximately 100 tons. The estimated quantity of gravel/crushed stones to be imported into the Site to be placed beneath the

building slab is approximately 800 cubic yards. The estimated quantity of onsite soil/fill expected to be reused/relocated on Site is 100 tons.

4.3 ENGINEERING CONTROLS

Engineering controls are required for this cleanup and include a composite cover system, a vapor barrier, an active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) and a ventilated parking garage.

Composite Cover System

Exposure to residual soil/fill will be prevented by an engineered, composite cover system to be built on the Site. This composite cover system is comprised of:

- Structural 6-inch slab beneath the building footprints at both Site A and Site B;
- The composite cover system is a permanent engineering control for the Site. In areas where Track 1 is not achieved, the system will be inspected and reported at specified intervals as required by this RAWP and the SMP. A Soil Management Plan will be included in the Site Management Plan and will outline the procedures to be followed in the event that the composite cover system and underlying residual soil/fill is disturbed after the remedial action is complete. Maintenance of this composite cover system will be described in the Site Management Plan in the RAR.Vapor Barrier
- Future migration of soil vapor from beneath the Site and off-site will be mitigated with a combination of building slab and vapor barrier. A vapor barrier system consisting of 60-mil GSE HDPE Geomembrane will be installed beneath the building slab and a 32 mil Preproof 160R or 62.5 mil Grace Bituthene 4000 membrane will be installed behind the foundation walls according to manufacturer specifications. Sub-slab depressurization

Future migration of soil vapor from beneath the Site and off-site will be mitigated with the construction of an active sub-slab depressurization system beneath the Building at Site A and portions of Site B where a basement parking garage is not present. In parking areas, high volume air exchange will mitigate against vapor accumulation by providing continuous ventilation of the

parking area. The air exchange system consists of Greenheck Model VBA-42F17 in-line exhaust fan mounted on rooftop and is specified to provide an exhaust rate consistent with NYC DOB code.

A Vapor Barrier and Active Depressurization System Specifications Design is attached in **Appendix 4**. Figure 1, Figure 2 and Figure 3 of the Appendix shows the location of each cover type built at the Site and the typical design for each remedial cover type used on this Site.

4.4 INSTITUTIONAL CONTROLS

Institutional Controls (IC) have been incorporated in this remedial action to manage residual soil/fill and other media and render the Site protective of public health and the environment. Institutional Controls are listed below. IC's are be incorporated into this remedial action to manage residual soil/fill and render the Site protective of public health and the environment. Institutional Controls are listed below. Long-term employment of EC/ICs will be memorialized through continued registration as e-designated properties and a site-specific Site Management Plan (SMP) that will be included in the RAR.

Institutional Controls for this remedial action are:

- Continued registration of both sites as e-designated properties. A description of all ECs and ICs will be summarized in the Site Management Plan and will note that the property owner and property owner's successors and assigns must comply with the approved SMP. The recorded DCR will be submitted in the Remedial Action Report;
- Submittal of a Site Management Plan in the RAR for approval by OER that provides procedures for appropriate operation, maintenance, monitoring, inspection, reporting and certification of ECs. SMP will require that the property owner and property owner's successors and assigns will submit to OER a periodic written statement that certifies that: (1) controls employed at the Site are unchanged from the previous certification or that any changes to the controls were approved by OER; and, (2) nothing has occurred that impairs the ability of the controls to protect public health and environment or that constitute a violation or failure to comply with the SMP. OER retains the right to enter

the Site in order to evaluate the continued maintenance of any controls. This certification shall be submitted on a periodic basis and will comply with RCNY §43-1407(l)(3).

- Vegetable gardens and farming on the Site are prohibited;
- Use of groundwater underlying the Site is prohibited without treatment rendering it safe for its intended use;
- All future activities on the Site that will disturb residual material must be conducted pursuant to the soil management provisions in an approved SMP;
- The Site will be used for mixed residential and commercial use and will not be used for a higher level of use without prior approval by OER.

4.5 SITE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Site Management is the last phase of remediation and begins with the approval of the Remedial Action Report and issuance of the Notice of Completion (NOC) for the Remedial Action. The Site Management Plan (SMP) describes appropriate methods and procedures to ensure implementation of all ECs and ICs that are required by this RAWP. The Site Management Plan is submitted as part of the RAR but will be written in a manner that allows its use as an independent document. Site Management continues until terminated in writing by OER. The property owner is responsible to ensure that all Site Management responsibilities defined in the Site Management Plan are implemented.

The SMP will provide a detailed description of the procedures required to manage residual soil/fill left in place following completion of the remedial action in accordance with the Brownfield Cleanup Agreement with OER. This includes a plan for: (1) implementation of EC's and ICs; (2) implementation of monitoring programs; (3) operation and maintenance of EC's; (4) inspection and certification of EC's; and (5) reporting.

Site management activities, reporting, and EC/IC certification will be scheduled on a periodic basis to be established in the SMP and will be subject to review and modification by OER. The Site Management Plan will be based on a calendar year and certification reports will be due for submission to OER by March 31 of the year following the reporting period.

4.6 QUALITATIVE HUMAN HEALTH EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT

Investigations reported in the Remedial Investigation Report (RIR) are sufficient to complete a Qualitative Human Health Exposure Assessment (QHHEA).

Known and Potential Sources

Historic fill material is present at the Site from grade to approximately 9 feet below grade. Based on the results of the RIR, the contaminants of concern found are:

Soil

- PAHs, metals and pesticides exceeding Track 2 Restricted Residential SCOs.

Groundwater

- Chlorinated solvents including PCE and chloroform and dissolved metals, including iron and sodium exceeding GQS.

Soil vapor

- Chlorinated solvents including PCE and TCE and BTEX associated compounds detected at moderate to high concentrations.

Although not identified during the investigation, there is potential that petroleum-related VOCs and SVOCs related to the potential presence of fuel oil USTs could be encountered.

Nature, Extent, Fate and Transport of Contaminants

SVOCs and metals are present in the historic fill materials throughout the Site at depths consistent with the presence of historic fill material. Chlorinated solvents detected in groundwater are the resultant of current and historic on-site dry cleaning operations. The metal contaminants that were found dissolved in on-site groundwater included iron and sodium and are linked with regional impacts. VOCs including chlorinated solvents that were identified in soil gas at high concentrations were found in on-site soil at low concentrations and in groundwater at appreciable concentrations.

Potential Routes of Exposure

An exposure route is the mechanism by which a receptor comes into contact with a chemical. Three potential primary routes exist by which chemicals can enter the body:

- Ingestion of water, fill or soil;
- Inhalation of vapors and particulates; and
- Dermal contact with water, fill and soil.

Existence of Human Health Exposure

Receptor Populations

The immediate area surrounding the Site is mixed use residential and commercial, and is anticipated to remain as such. The new building at the site will be utilized as residential and commercial facility. Potential receptor populations are as follows:

On-Site Receptors - The Site is developed with two 1-story commercial buildings. The buildings consist of a total of 12 units, four of which are currently occupied. Therefore, on-Site receptors consist of retail and office employees, customers, visitors and also trespassers. During redevelopment of the Site, the on-Site potential receptors will include construction workers, site representatives, and visitors. Once the Site is redeveloped, the on-Site potential sensitive receptors will include adult and child building residents, workers, and visitors.

Off-Site Receptors - Potential offsite receptors within a 0.25-mile radius of the Site include: adult and child residents, commercial and construction workers, pedestrians, trespassers, and cyclists, based on the following:

1. Commercial Businesses (up to 0.25 mile) – existing and future
2. Residential Buildings (up to 0.25 mile) – existing and future
3. Building Construction/Renovation (up to 0.25 mile) – existing and future
4. Pedestrians, Trespassers, Cyclists (up to .25 mile) – existing and future
5. Schools (up to 0.25 mile) – existing and future
6. Community (up to .25 mile) – existing and future

Overall Human Health Exposure Assessment

Based upon this analysis, complete on-site exposure pathways appear to be present only during the current unremediated phase and the remedial action phase. Under current conditions, preventing access to the Site could minimize on-Site exposure pathways.

During the remedial action, on-site exposure pathways will be eliminated by preventing access to the Site, through implementation of soil/materials management, storm water pollution prevention, dust controls, employment of a community air monitoring plan, and implementation of a Construction Health and Safety Plan. After the remedial action is complete, there will be no remaining exposure pathways to on-Site soil/ fill, as all soil that exceeds Track 4 SCOs will have been removed, and the vapor barrier, active SSDS, ventilation in parking cellar and concrete building slab will interrupt potential for soil vapor intrusion.

5.0 REMEDIAL ACTION MANAGEMENT

5.1 PROJECT ORGANIZATION AND OVERSIGHT

Principal personnel who will participate in the remedial action include Paul I. Matli, Project Geologist and Rachel Ataman, Vice President of Technical Services. The Professional Engineer (PE) and Qualified Environmental Professionals (QEP) for this project are Shaik A. Saad and Mark E. Robbins, respectively.

5.2 SITE SECURITY

The Applicant will control site access of the fenced property through gated entrances. Barriers will be installed around work areas as needed to delineate and restrict access to the work area. For work areas of limited size, barrier tape will be sufficient to delineate and restrict access. For larger worker areas, temporary fencing will be provided.

5.3 WORK HOURS

The hours for operation of remedial construction will be from 7.00 AM to 5:00 PM. These hours conform to the New York City Department of Buildings construction code requirements.

5.4 CONSTRUCTION HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

The Health and Safety Plan is included in **Appendix 5**. The Site Safety Coordinator will be Paul I. Matli. Remedial work performed under this RAWP will be in full compliance with applicable health and safety laws and regulations, including Site and OSHA worker safety requirements and HAZWOPER requirements. Confined space entry, if any, will comply with OSHA requirements and industry standards and will address potential risks. The parties performing the remedial construction work will ensure that performance of work is in compliance with the HASP and applicable laws and regulations. The HASP pertains to remedial and invasive work performed at the Site until the issuance of the Notice of Completion.

All field personnel involved in remedial activities will participate in training required under 29 CFR 1910.120, including 40-hour hazardous waste operator training and annual 8-hour

refresher training. Site Safety Officer will be responsible for maintaining workers training records.

Personnel entering any exclusion zone will be trained in the provisions of the HASP and be required to sign an HASP acknowledgment. Site-specific training will be provided to field personnel. Additional safety training may be added depending on the tasks performed. Emergency telephone numbers will be posted at the site location before any remedial work begins. A safety meeting will be conducted before each shift begins. Topics to be discussed include task hazards and protective measures (physical, chemical, environmental); emergency procedures; PPE levels and other relevant safety topics. Meetings will be documented in a logbook or specific form.

An emergency contact sheet with names and phone numbers is included in the HASP. That document will define the specific project contacts for use in case of emergency.

5.5 COMMUNITY AIR MONITORING PLAN

Real-time air monitoring for volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and particulate levels at the perimeter of the exclusion zone or work area will be performed. Continuous monitoring will be performed for all ground intrusive activities and during the handling of contaminated or potentially contaminated media. Ground intrusive activities include, but are not limited to, soil/waste excavation and handling, test pit excavation or trenching, and the installation of soil borings or monitoring wells.

Periodic monitoring for VOCs will be performed during non-intrusive activities such as the collection of soil and sediment samples or the collection of groundwater samples from existing monitoring wells. Periodic monitoring during sample collection, for instance, will consist of taking a reading upon arrival at a sample location, monitoring while opening a well cap or overturning soil, monitoring during well baling/purging, and taking a reading prior to leaving a sample location. Depending upon the proximity of potentially exposed individuals, continuous monitoring may be performed during sampling activities. Examples of such situations include groundwater sampling at wells on the curb of a busy urban street, in the midst of a public park, or adjacent to a school or residence. Exceedances of action levels observed during performance

of the Community Air Monitoring Plan (CAMP) will be reported to the OER Project Manager and included in the Daily Report.

VOC Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Volatile organic compounds (VOCs) will be monitored at the downwind perimeter of the immediate work area (i.e., the exclusion zone) on a continuous basis during invasive work. Upwind concentrations will be measured at the start of each workday and periodically thereafter to establish background conditions. The monitoring work will be performed using equipment appropriate to measure the types of contaminants known or suspected to be present. The equipment will be calibrated at least daily for the contaminant(s) of concern or for an appropriate surrogate. The equipment will be capable of calculating 15-minute running average concentrations, which will be compared to the levels specified below.

- If the ambient air concentration of total organic vapors at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone exceeds 5 parts per million (ppm) above background for the 15-minute average, work activities will be temporarily halted and monitoring continued. If the total organic vapor level readily decreases (per instantaneous readings) below 5 ppm over background, work activities will resume with continued monitoring.
- If total organic vapor levels at the downwind perimeter of the work area or exclusion zone persist at levels in excess of 5 ppm over background but less than 25 ppm, work activities will be halted, the source of vapors identified, corrective actions taken to abate emissions, and monitoring continued. After these steps, work activities will resume provided that the total organic vapor level 200 feet downwind of the exclusion zone or half the distance to the nearest potential receptor or residential/commercial structure, whichever is less - but in no case less than 20 feet, is below 5 ppm over background for the 15-minute average.
- If the organic vapor level is above 25 ppm at the perimeter of the work area, activities will be shutdown.

All 15-minute readings must be recorded and be available for OER personnel to review. Instantaneous readings, if any, used for decision purposes will also be recorded.

Particulate Monitoring, Response Levels, and Actions

Particulate concentrations will be monitored continuously at the upwind and downwind perimeters of the exclusion zone at temporary particulate monitoring stations. The particulate monitoring will be performed using real-time monitoring equipment capable of measuring particulate matter less than 10 micrometers in size (PM-10) and capable of integrating over a period of 15 minutes (or less) for comparison to the airborne particulate action level. The equipment will be equipped with an audible alarm to indicate exceedance of the action level. In addition, fugitive dust migration should be visually assessed during all work activities.

- If the downwind PM-10 particulate level is 100 micrograms per cubic meter (mcg/m^3) greater than background (upwind perimeter) for the 15-minute period or if airborne dust is observed leaving the work area, then dust suppression techniques will be employed. Work will continue with dust suppression techniques provided that downwind PM-10 particulate levels do not exceed 150 mcg/m^3 above the upwind level and provided that no visible dust is migrating from the work area.
- If, after implementation of dust suppression techniques, downwind PM-10 particulate levels are greater than 150 mcg/m^3 above the upwind level, work will be stopped and a re-evaluation of activities initiated. Work will resume provided that dust suppression measures and other controls are successful in reducing the downwind PM-10 particulate concentration to within 150 mcg/m^3 of the upwind level and in preventing visible dust migration.

All readings will be recorded and be available for OER personnel to review.

5.6 AGENCY APPROVALS

All permits or government approvals required for remedial construction have been or will be obtained prior to the start of remedial construction. Approval of this RAWP by OER does not constitute satisfaction of these requirements and will not be a substitute for any required permit.

5.7 SITE PREPARATION

Pre-Construction Meeting

OER will be invited to attend the pre-construction meeting at the Site with all parties involved in the remedial process prior to the start of remedial construction activities.

Mobilization

Mobilization will be conducted as necessary for each phase of work at the Site. Mobilization includes field personnel orientation, equipment mobilization (including securing all sampling equipment needed for the field investigation), marking/staking sampling locations and utility mark-outs. Each field team member will attend an orientation meeting to become familiar with the general operation of the Site, health and safety requirements, and field procedures.

Utility Marker Layouts, Easement Layouts

The presence of utilities and easements on the Site will be fully investigated prior to the performance of invasive work such as excavation or drilling under this plan by using, at a minimum, the One-Call System (811). Underground utilities may pose an electrocution, explosion, or other hazard during excavation or drilling activities. All invasive activities will be performed incompliance with applicable laws and regulations to assure safety. Utility companies and other responsible authorities will be contacted to locate and mark the locations, and the contractor prior to the start of drilling, excavation or other invasive subsurface operations will retain a copy of the Mark out Ticket. Overhead utilities may also be present within the anticipated work zones. Maintaining a safe distance between overhead power lines and drill rig masts will prevent electrical hazards associated with drilling in the vicinity of overhead utilities.

Proper safety and protective measures pertaining to utilities and easements, and compliance with all laws and regulations will be employed during invasive and other work contemplated under this RAWP. The integrity and safety of on-Site and off-Site structures will be maintained during all invasive, excavation or other remedial activity performed under the RAWP.

Dewatering

Equipment and Material Staging

Equipment and materials will be stored and staged in a manner that complies with applicable laws and regulations. The locations of proposed equipment and material staging areas, truck inspection station, stockpile areas and other pertinent remedial management features will be defined by construction managers during the Site preparation activities.

Stabilized Construction Entrance

Steps will be taken to ensure that trucks departing the site will not track soil, fill or debris off-Site. Such actions may include use of cleaned asphalt or concrete roads or use of stone or other aggregate-based egress paths between the truck inspection station and the property exit. Measures will be taken to ensure that adjacent roadways will be kept clean of project related soils, fill and debris.

Truck Inspection Station

An outbound-truck inspection station will be set up close to the Site exit. Before exiting the NYC BCP Site, trucks will be required to stop at the truck inspection station and will be examined for evidence of contaminated soil on the undercarriage, body, and wheels. Soil and debris will be removed. Brooms, shovels and potable water will be utilized for the removal of soil from vehicles and equipment, as necessary.

5.8 TRAFFIC CONTROL

Drivers of trucks leaving the NYC BCP Site with soil/fill will be instructed to proceed without stopping in the vicinity of the site to prevent neighborhood impacts. The planned route on local roads for trucks leaving the site is presented in **Figure 6**.

5.9 DEMOBILIZATION

Demobilization will include:

- As necessary, restoration of temporary access areas and areas that may have been disturbed to accommodate support areas (e.g., staging areas, decontamination areas, storage areas, temporary water management areas, and access area);
- Removal of sediment from erosion control measures and truck wash and disposal of materials in accordance with applicable laws and regulations;
- Equipment decontamination, and;
- General refuse disposal.

Equipment will be decontaminated and demobilized at the completion of all field activities. Investigation equipment and large equipment (*e.g.*, soil excavators) will be washed at the truck inspection station as necessary. In addition, all investigation and remediation derived waste will be appropriately disposed.

5.10 REPORTING AND RECORD KEEPING

Daily Reports

Daily reports providing a general summary of activities for each day of *active remedial work* will be emailed to the OER Project Manager by the end of the following day. Those reports will include:

- Project number and statement of the activities and an update of progress made and locations of work performed;
- Quantities of material imported and exported from the Site;
- Status of on-Site soil/fill stockpiles;
- A summary of all citizen complaints, with relevant details (basis of complaint; actions taken; etc.);
- A summary of CAMP excursions, if any;
- Photograph of notable Site conditions and activities.

The frequency of the reporting period may be revised in consultation with OER project manager based on planned project tasks. Daily email reports are not intended to be the primary

mode of communication for notification to OER of emergencies (accidents, spills), requests for changes to the RAWP or other sensitive or time critical information. However, such information will be included in the daily reports. Emergency conditions and changes to the RAWP will be communicated directly to the OER project manager by personal communication. Daily reports will be included as an Appendix in the Remedial Action Report.

An alpha-numeric site map will be used to identify locations described in reports submitted to OER and is shown in **Figure 7.**

Record Keeping and Photo-Documentation

Job-site record keeping for all remedial work will be performed. These records will be maintained on-Site during the project and will be available for inspection by OER staff. Representative photographs will be taken of the Site prior to any remedial activities and during major remedial activities to illustrate remedial program elements and contaminant source areas. Photographs will be submitted at the completion of the project in the RAR in digital format (i.e. jpeg files).

5.11 COMPLAINT MANAGEMENT

All complaints from citizens will be promptly reported to OER. Complaints will be addressed and outcomes will also be reported to OER in daily reports. Notices to OER will include the nature of the complaint, the party providing the complaint, and the actions taken to resolve any problems.

5.12 DEVIATIONS FROM THE REMEDIAL ACTION WORK PLAN

All changes to the RAWP will be reported to the OER Project Manager and will be documented in daily reports and reported in the Remedial Action Report. The process to be followed if there are any deviations from the RAWP will include a request for approval for the change from OER noting the following:

- Reasons for deviating from the approved RAWP;
- Effect of the deviations on overall remedy; and

- Determination that the remedial action with the deviation(s) is protective of public health and the environment.

5.13 DATA USABILITY SUMMARY REPORT

The primary objective of a Data Usability Summary Report (DUSR) is to determine whether or not data meets the site-specific criteria for data quality and data use. The DUSR provides an evaluation of analytical data without third party data validation. The DUSR for post-remedial samples collected during implementation of this RAWP will be included in the Remedial Action Report (RAR).

6.0 REMEDIAL ACTION REPORT

A Remedial Action Report (RAR) will be submitted to OER following implementation of the remedial action defined in this RAWP. The RAR will document that the remedial work required under this RAWP has been completed and has been performed in compliance with this plan. The RAR will include:

- Information required by this RAWP;
- As-built drawings for all constructed remedial elements, required certifications, manifests and other written and photographic documentation of remedial work performed under this remedy;
- Site Management Plan;
- Description of any changes in the remedial action from the elements provided in this RAWP and associated design documents;
- Tabular summary of all end point sampling results and all material characterization results, QA/QC results for end-point sampling, and other sampling and chemical analysis performed as part of the remedial action and DUSR;
- Test results or other evidence demonstrating that remedial systems are functioning properly;
- Account of the source area locations and characteristics of all contaminated material removed from the Site including a map showing source areas;
- Account of the disposal destination of all contaminated material removed from the Site. Documentation associated with disposal of all material will include transportation and disposal records, and letters approving receipt of the material.
- Account of the origin and required chemical quality testing for material imported onto the Site.
- Reports and supporting material will be submitted in digital form.

Remedial Action Report Certification

The following certification will appear in front of the Executive Summary of the Remedial Action Report. The certification will include the following statements:

I, _____, am currently a professional engineer licensed by the State of New York. I had primary direct responsibility for implementation of the remedial program for the Site name Site Site number.

I, _____, am a qualified Environmental Professional. I had primary direct responsibility for implementation remedial program for the Site name Site Site number . (Optional)

I certify that the OER-approved Remedial Action Work Plan dated month day year and Stipulations in a letter dated month day, year; if any were implemented and that all requirements in those documents have been substantively complied with. I certify that contaminated soil, fill, liquids or other material from the property were taken to facilities licensed to accept this material in full compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

7.0 SCHEDULE

The Site will be developed over 2 phases. During the first phase, the 7-story building at Site A and the western half or the cellar parking at Site B will be developed over a period of 24 months. The parking cellar at the eastern half of Site B and the 8-story building at Site B will then be developed after May 2014 and over a period of 24 months. A project schedule for the proposed remedial action and reporting will be provided to OER prior to the start of construction activities.

APPENDIX 1

CITIZEN PARTICIPATION PLAN

The NYC Office of Environmental Remediation and 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC have established this Citizen Participation Plan because the opportunity for citizen participation is an important component of the NYC Brownfield Cleanup Program. This Citizen Participation Plan describes how information about the project will be disseminated to the Community during the remedial process. As part of its obligations under the NYC BCP, 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC will maintain a repository for project documents and provide public notice at specified times throughout the remedial program. This Plan also takes into account potential environmental justice concerns in the community that surrounds the project Site. Under this Citizen Participation Plan, project documents and work plans are made available to the public in a timely manner. Public comment on work plans is strongly encouraged during public comment periods. The NYC Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) does not approve work plans until public comment periods have expired and all comments are formally reviewed. An explanation of cleanup plans in the form of a public meeting or informational session is available upon request to OER's project manager assigned to this Site, Jimit S. Shah, who can be contacted about these issues or any others questions, comments or concerns that arise during the remedial process at (212) 788-8841

Project Contact List. OER has established a Site Contact List for this project to provide public notices in the form of fact sheets to interested members of the Community. Communications will include updates on important information relating to the progress of the cleanup program at the Site as well as to request public comments on the cleanup plan. The Project Contact List includes owners and occupants of adjacent buildings and homes, principal administrators of nearby schools, hospitals and day care centers, the public water supplier that serves the area, established document repositories, the representative Community Board, City Council members, other elected representatives and any local Brownfield Opportunity Area (BOA) grantee organizations. Any member of the public or organization will be added to the

Site Contact List on request. OER's project manager maintains a copy of the Site Contact List. If you would like to be added to the Project Contact List, contact NYC OER at (212) 788-8841 or by email at brownfields@cityhall.nyc.gov.

Repositories. A document repository is maintained in the nearest public library that maintains evening and weekend hours. This document repository is intended to house, for community review, all principal documents generated during the cleanup program including Remedial Investigation plans and reports, Remedial Action work plans and reports, and all public notices and fact sheets produced during the lifetime of the remedial project. 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC will inspect the repositories to ensure that they are fully populated with project information. The repository for this project is:

New York Public Library – Clinton Hill Library

380 Washington Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11238

(718) 398-8713

Monday and Tuesday: 10:00 AM to 6:00 PM

Wednesday: 1:00 AM to 8:00 PM

Thursday and Friday: 10:00 AM to 6:00 PM

Saturday: 10:00 PM to 5:00 PM

Sunday Closed

Digital Documentation. NYC OER strongly encourages the use of digital documents in repositories as a means of minimizing paper use while also increasing convenience in access and ease of use.

Public Notice and Public Comment. Public notice to all members of the Project Contact List is required at three major steps during the performance of the cleanup program (listed below) and at other points that may be required by OER. Notices will include Fact Sheets with

descriptive project summaries, updates on recent and upcoming project activities, repository information, and important phone and email contact information. All notices will be prepared by 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC, reviewed and approved by OER prior to distribution and mailed by 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC. Public comment is solicited in public notices for all work plans developed under the NYC Brownfield Cleanup Program. Final review of all work plans by OER will consider all public comments. Approval will not be granted until the public comment period has been completed.

Public Notice announcing the completion of remediation, designation of Institutional and Engineering Controls and issuance of the Notice of Completion. Public notice in the form of a Fact Sheet is sent to all parties listed on the Site Contact List announcing the completion of remediation, providing a list of all Institutional and Engineering Controls implemented for to the Site and announcing the issuance of the Notice of Completion.

APPENDIX 2

SUSTAINABILITY STATEMENT

This Sustainability Statement documents sustainable activities and green remediation efforts planned under this remedial action.

Reuse of Clean, Recyclable Materials. Reuse of clean, locally-derived recyclable materials reduces consumption of non-renewable virgin resources and can provide energy savings and greenhouse gas reduction.

An estimate of the quantity (in tons) of clean, non-virgin materials (reported by type of material) reused under this plan will be quantified and reported in the RAR.

Reduce Consumption of Virgin and Non-Renewable Resources. Reduced consumption of virgin and non-renewable resources lowers the overall environmental impact of the project on the region by conserving these resources.

An estimate of the quantity (in tons) of virgin and non-renewable resources, the use of which will be avoided under this plan, will be quantified and reported in the RAR.

Reduced Energy Consumption and Promotion of Greater Energy Efficiency. Reduced energy consumption lowers greenhouse gas emissions, improves local air quality, lessens in-city power generation requirements, can lower traffic congestion, and provides substantial cost savings.

Best efforts will be made to quantify energy efficiencies achieved during the remediation and will be reported in the Remedial Action Report (RAR). Where energy savings cannot be easily quantified, a gross indicator of the amount of energy saved or the means by which energy savings was achieved will be reported.

Conversion to Clean Fuels. Use of clean fuel improves NYC's air quality by reducing harmful emissions.

An estimate of the volume of clean fuels used during remedial activities will be quantified and reported in the RAR.

Recontamination Control. Recontamination after cleanup and redevelopment is completed undermines the value of work performed, may result in a property that is less protective of public health or the environment, and may necessitate additional cleanup work later or impede future redevelopment. Recontamination can arise from future releases that occur within the property or by influx of contamination from off-Site.

An estimate of the area of the Site that utilizes recontamination controls under this plan will be reported in the RAR in square feet.

Storm-water Retention. Storm-water retention improves water quality by lowering the rate of combined storm-water and sewer discharges to NYC's sewage treatment plants during periods of precipitation, and reduces the volume of untreated influent to local surface waters.

An estimate of the enhanced storm-water retention capability of the redevelopment project will be included in the RAR.

Linkage with Green Building. Green buildings provide a multitude of benefits to the city across a broad range of areas, such as reduction of energy consumption, conservation of resources, and reduction in toxic materials use.

The number of Green Buildings that are associated with this brownfield redevelopment property will be reported in the RAR. The total square footage of green building space created as a function of this brownfield redevelopment will be quantified for residential, commercial and industrial/manufacturing uses.

Paperless Brownfield Cleanup Program. 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC. is participating in OER's Paperless Brownfield Cleanup Program. Under this program, submission of electronic documents will replace submission of hard copies for the review of project documents, communications and milestone reports.

Low-Energy Project Management Program. 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC. is participating in OER's low-energy project management program. Under this program, whenever possible, meetings are held using remote

communication technologies, such as videoconferencing and teleconferencing to reduce energy consumption and traffic congestion associated with personal transportation.

Trees and Plantings. Trees and other plantings provide habitat and add to NYC's environmental quality in a wide variety of ways. Native plant species and native habitat provide optimal support to local fauna, promote local biodiversity, and require less maintenance.

An estimate of the land area that will be vegetated, including the number of trees planted or preserved, will be reported in square feet in the RAR.

APPENDIX 3

SOIL/MATERIALS MANAGEMENT PLAN

1.1 SOIL SCREENING METHODS

Visual, olfactory and PID soil screening and assessment will be performed under the supervision of a Qualified Environmental Professional and will be reported in the RAR. Soil screening will be performed during invasive work performed during the remedy and development phases prior to issuance of the Notice of Completion.

1.2 STOCKPILE METHODS

Excavated soil from suspected areas of contamination (e.g., hot spots, USTs, drains, etc.) will be stockpiled separately and will be segregated from clean soil and construction materials. Stockpiles will be used only when necessary and will be removed as soon as practicable. While stockpiles are in place, they will be inspected daily, and before and after every storm event. Results of inspections will be recorded in a logbook and maintained at the Site and available for inspection by OER. Excavated soils will be stockpiled on, at minimum, double layers of 8-mil minimum sheeting, will be kept covered at all times with appropriately anchored plastic tarps, and will be routinely inspected. Broken or ripped tarps will be promptly replaced.

All stockpile activities will be compliant with applicable laws and regulations. Soil stockpile areas will be appropriately graded to control run-off in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Stockpiles of excavated soils and other materials shall be located at least of 50 feet from the property boundaries, where possible. Hay bales or equivalent will surround soil stockpiles except for areas where access by equipment is required. Silt fencing and hay bales will be used as needed near catch basins, surface waters and other discharge points.

1.3 CHARACTERIZATION OF EXCAVATED MATERIALS

Soil/fill or other excavated media that is transported off-Site for disposal will be sampled in a manner required by the receiving facility, and in compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Soils proposed for reuse on-Site will be managed as defined in this plan.

1.4 MATERIALS EXCAVATION, LOAD-OUT AND DEPARTURE

The PE/QEP overseeing the remedial action will:

- Oversee remedial work and the excavation and load-out of excavated material;
- Ensure that there is a party responsible for the safe execution of invasive and other work performed under this work plan;
- Ensure that Site development activities and development-related grading cuts will not interfere with, or otherwise impair or compromise the remedial activities proposed in this RAWP;
- Ensure that the presence of utilities and easements on the Site has been investigated and that any identified risks from work proposed under this plan are properly addressed by appropriate parties;
- Ensure that all loaded outbound trucks are inspected and cleaned if necessary before leaving the Site;
- Ensure that all egress points for truck and equipment transport from the Site will be kept clean of Site-derived materials during Site remediation.

Locations where vehicles exit the Site shall be inspected daily for evidence of soil tracking off premises. Cleaning of the adjacent streets will be performed as needed to maintain a clean condition with respect to Site-derived materials.

Open and uncontrolled mechanical processing of historical fill and contaminated soil on-Site will not be performed without prior OER approval.

1.5 OFF-SITE MATERIALS TRANSPORT

Loaded vehicles leaving the Site will comply with all applicable materials transportation requirements (including appropriate covering, manifests, and placards) in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, including use of licensed haulers in accordance with 6 NYCRR Part 364. If loads contain wet material capable of causing leakage from trucks, truck liners will be used. Queuing of trucks will be performed on-Site, when possible in order to minimize off Site disturbance. Off-Site queuing will be minimized.

Outbound truck transport routes are included as **Figure 6.** This routing takes into account the following factors: (a) limiting transport through residential areas and past sensitive sites; (b) use of mapped truck routes; (c) minimizing off-Site queuing of trucks entering the facility; (d) limiting total distance to major highways; (e) promoting safety in access to highways; and (f) overall safety in transport. To the extent possible, all trucks loaded with Site materials will travel from the Site using these truck routes. Trucks will not stop or idle in the neighborhood after leaving the project Site.

1.6 MATERIALS DISPOSAL OFF-SITE

The following documentation will be established and reported by the PE/QEP for each disposal destination used in this project to document that the disposal of regulated material exported from the Site conforms with applicable laws and regulations: (1) a letter from the PE/QEP or Enrollee to each disposal facility describing the material to be disposed and requesting written acceptance of the material. This letter will state that material to be disposed is regulated material generated at an environmental remediation Site in Brooklyn, New York under a governmental remediation program. The letter will provide the project identity and the name and phone number of the PE/QEP or Enrollee. The letter will include as an attachment a summary of all chemical data for the material being transported; and (2) a letter from each disposal facility stating it is in receipt of the correspondence (1, above) and is approved to accept the material. These documents will be included in the RAR.

The Remedial Action Report will include an itemized account of the destination of all material removed from the Site during this remedial action. Documentation associated with disposal of all material will include records and approvals for receipt of the material. This information will be presented in the RAR.

All impacted soil/fill or other waste excavated and removed from the Site will be managed as regulated material and will be disposed in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Historic fill and contaminated soils taken off-Site will be handled as solid waste and will not be disposed at a Part 360-16 Registration Facility (also known as a Soil Recycling Facility).

Waste characterization will be performed for off-Site disposal in a manner required by the receiving facility and in conformance with its applicable permits. Waste characterization

sampling and analytical methods, sampling frequency, analytical results and QA/QC will be reported in the RAR. A manifest system for off-Site transportation of exported materials will be employed. Manifest information will be reported in the RAR. Hazardous wastes derived from on-Site will be stored, transported, and disposed of in compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

1.7 MATERIALS REUSE ON-SITE

Soil and fill that is derived from the property that meets the soil cleanup objectives established in this plan may be reused on-Site. The soil cleanup objectives for on-Site reuse are the Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs 'Reuse on-Site' means material that is excavated during the remedy or development, does not leave the property, and is relocated within the same property and on comparable soil/fill material, and addressed pursuant to the NYC BCP agreement subject to Engineering and Institutional Controls. The PE/QEP will ensure that reused materials are segregated from other materials to be exported from the Site and that procedures defined for material reuse in this RAWP are followed. The expected location for placement of reused material will be provided in the RAR.

Organic matter (wood, roots, stumps, etc.) or other waste derived from clearing and grubbing of the Site will not be buried on-Site. Soil or fill excavated from the site for grading or other purposes will not be reused within a cover soil layer or within landscaping berms.

1.8 DEMARCATION

After completion of hotspot removal and any other invasive remedial activities, and prior to backfilling, the top of the residual soil/fill will be defined by one of three methods: (1) placement of a demarcation layer. The demarcation layer will consist of geosynthetic fencing or equivalent material to be placed on the surface of residual soil/fill to provide an observable reference layer. A description or map of the approximate depth of the demarcation layer will be provided in the SMP; or (2) a land survey of the top elevation of residual soil/fill before the placement of cover soils, pavement and associated sub-soils, or other materials or structures or, (3) all materials beneath the approved cover will be considered impacted and subject to site management after the remedy is complete. Demarcation may be established by one or any combination of these three

methods. As appropriate, a map showing the method of demarcation for the Site and all associated documentation will be presented in the RAR.

This demarcation will constitute the top of the site management horizon. Materials within this horizon require adherence to special conditions during future invasive activities as defined in the Site Management Plan.

1.9 IMPORT OF BACKFILL SOIL FROM OFF-SITE SOURCES

This Section presents the requirements for imported fill materials to be used below the cover layer and within the clean soil cover layer. All imported soils will meet OER-approved backfill and cover soil quality objectives for this Site. The backfill and cover soil quality objectives are Track 1 Unrestricted Use SCOs.

A process will be established to evaluate sources of backfill and cover soil to be imported to the Site, and will include an examination of source location, current and historical use(s), and any applicable documentation. Material from industrial sites, spill sites, environmental remediation sites or other potentially contaminated sites will not be imported to the Site.

The following potential sources may be used pending attainment of backfill and cover soil quality objectives:

- Clean soil from construction projects at non-industrial sites in compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- Clean soil from roadway or other transportation-related projects in compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- Clean recycled concrete aggregate (RCA) from facilities permitted or registered by the regulations of NYS DEC.

All materials received for import to the Site will be approved by a PE/QEP and will be in compliance with provisions in this RAWP. The RAR will report the source of the fill, evidence that an inspection was performed on the source, chemical sampling results, frequency of testing, and a Site map indicating the locations where backfill or soil cover was placed.

Source Screening and Testing

Inspection of imported fill material will include visual, olfactory and PID screening for evidence of contamination. Materials imported to the Site will be subject to inspection, as follows:

- Trucks with imported fill material will be in compliance with applicable laws and regulations and will enter the Site at designated locations;
- The PE/QEP is responsible to ensure that every truck load of imported material is inspected for evidence of contamination; and
- Fill material will be free of solid waste including pavement materials, debris, stumps, roots, and other organic matter, as well as ashes, oil, perishables or foreign matter.

Composite samples of imported material will be taken at a minimum frequency of one sample for every 500 cubic yards of material. Once it is determined that the fill material meets imported backfill or cover soil chemical requirements and is non-hazardous, and lacks petroleum contamination, the material will be loaded onto trucks for delivery to the Site.

Recycled concrete aggregate (RCA) will be imported from facilities permitted or registered by NYSDEC. Facilities will be identified in the RAR. A PE/QEP is responsible to ensure that the facility is compliant with 6NYCRR Part 360 registration and permitting requirements for the period of acquisition of RCA. RCA imported from compliant facilities will not require additional testing, unless required by NYSDEC under its terms for operation of the facility. RCA imported to the Site must be derived from recognizable and uncontaminated concrete. RCA material is not acceptable for, and will not be used as cover material.

1.10 FLUIDS MANAGEMENT

All liquids to be removed from the Site, including dewatering fluids, will be handled, transported and disposed in accordance with applicable laws and regulations. Liquids discharged into the New York City sewer system will receive prior approval by New York City Department of Environmental Protection (NYC DEP). The NYC DEP regulates discharges to the New York City sewers under Title 15, Rules of the City of New York Chapter 19. Discharge to the New York City sewer system will require an authorization and sampling data demonstrating that the

groundwater meets the City's discharge criteria. The dewatering fluid will be pretreated as necessary to meet the NYC DEP discharge criteria. If discharge to the City sewer system is not appropriate, the dewatering fluids will be managed by transportation and disposal at an off-Site treatment facility.

Discharge of water generated during remedial construction to surface waters (i.e. a stream or river) is prohibited without a SPDES permit issued by New York State Department of Environmental Conservation.

1.11 STORM-WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION

Applicable laws and regulations pertaining to storm-water pollution prevention will be addressed during the remedial program. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in this RAWP (silt fences and barriers, and hay bale checks) will be installed around the entire perimeter of the remedial construction area and inspected once a week and after every storm event to ensure that they are operating appropriately. Discharge locations will be inspected to determine whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receptors. Results of inspections will be recorded in a logbook and maintained at the Site and available for inspection by OER. All necessary repairs shall be made immediately. Accumulated sediments will be removed as required to keep the barrier and hay bale check functional. Undercutting or erosion of the silt fence toe anchor will be repaired immediately with appropriate backfill materials. Manufacturer's recommendations will be followed for replacing silt fencing damaged due to weathering.

1.12 CONTINGENCY PLAN

This contingency plan is developed for the remedial construction to address the discovery of unknown structures or contaminated media during excavation. Identification of unknown contamination source areas during invasive Site work will be promptly communicated to OER's Project Manager. Petroleum spills will be reported to the NYS DEC Spill Hotline. These findings will be included in the daily report. If previously unidentified contaminant sources are found during on-Site remedial excavation or development-related excavation, sampling will be performed on contaminated source material and surrounding soils and reported to OER.

Chemical analytical testing will be performed for TAL metals, TCL volatiles and semi-volatiles, TCL pesticides and PCBs, as appropriate.

1.13 ODOR, DUST AND NUISANCE CONTROL

Odor Control

All necessary means will be employed to prevent on- and off-Site odor nuisances. At a minimum, procedures will include: (a) limiting the area of open excavations; (b) shrouding open excavations with tarps and other covers; and (c) use of foams to cover exposed odorous soils. If odors develop and cannot otherwise be controlled, additional means to eliminate odor nuisances will include: (d) direct load-out of soils to trucks for off-Site disposal; and (e) use of chemical odorants in spray or misting systems.

This odor control plan is capable of controlling emissions of nuisance odors. If nuisance odors are identified, work will be halted and the source of odors will be identified and corrected. Work will not resume until all nuisance odors have been abated. OER will be notified of all odor complaint events. Implementation of all odor controls, including halt of work, will be the responsibility of the PE/QEP's certifying the Remedial Action Report.

Dust Control

Dust management during invasive on-Site work will include, at a minimum:

- Use of a dedicated water spray methodology for roads, excavation areas and stockpiles.
- Use of properly anchored tarps to cover stockpiles.
- Exercise extra care during dry and high-wind periods.
- Use of gravel or recycled concrete aggregate on egress and other roadways to provide a clean and dust-free road surface.

This dust control plan is capable of controlling emissions of dust. If nuisance dust emissions are identified, work will be halted and the source of dusts will be identified and

corrected. Work will not resume until all nuisance dust emissions have been abated. OER will be notified of all dust complaint events. Implementation of all dust controls, including halt of work, will be the responsibility of the PE/QEP's responsible for certifying the Remedial Action Report.

Other Nuisances

Noise control will be exercised during the remedial program. All remedial work will conform, at a minimum, to NYC noise control standards.

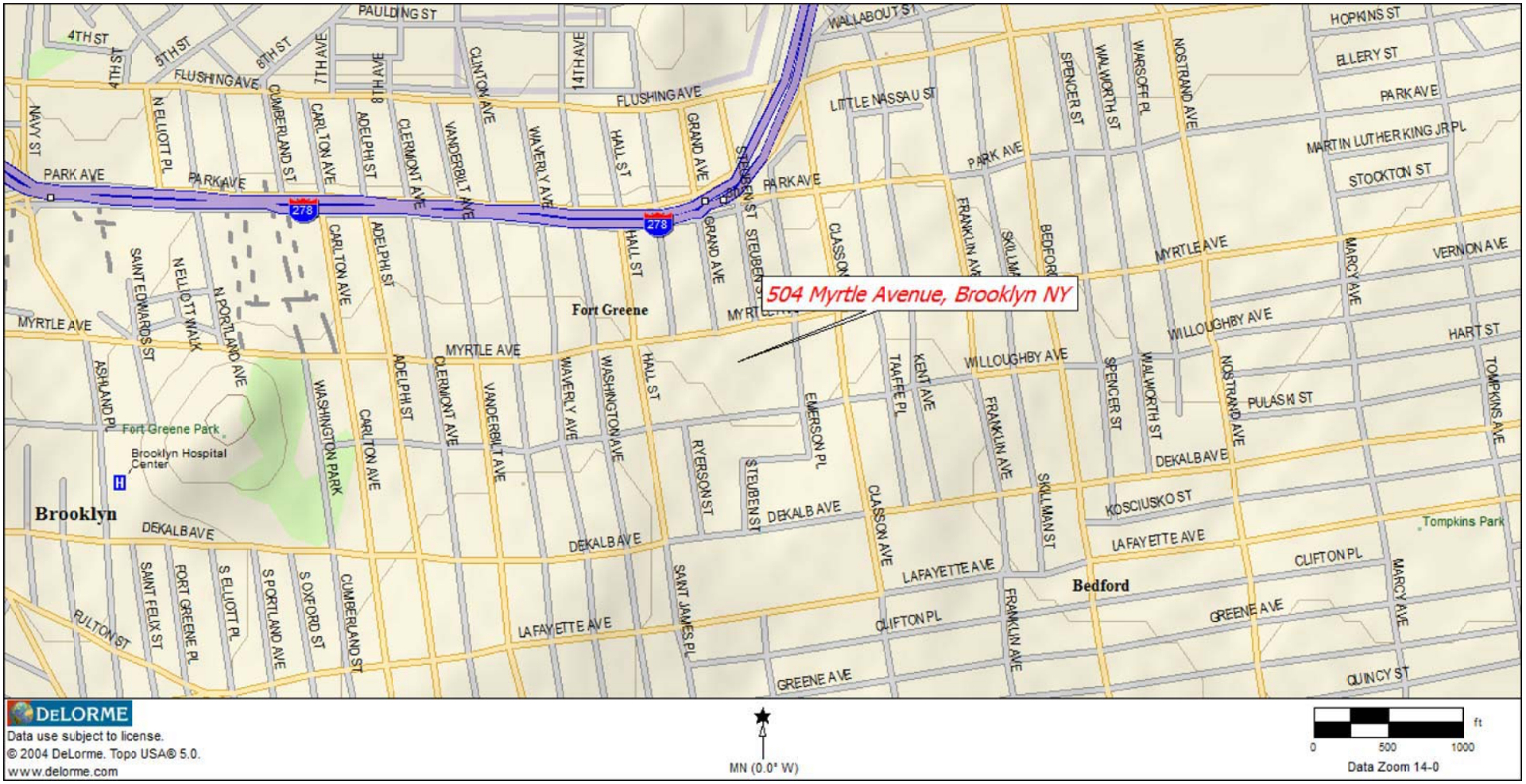
Rodent control will be provided, during Site clearing and grubbing, and during the remedial program, as necessary, to prevent nuisances.

APPENDIX 4

VAPOR BARRIER DESIGN AND ACTIVE SUB-SLAB DEPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

APPENDIX 5

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN



HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

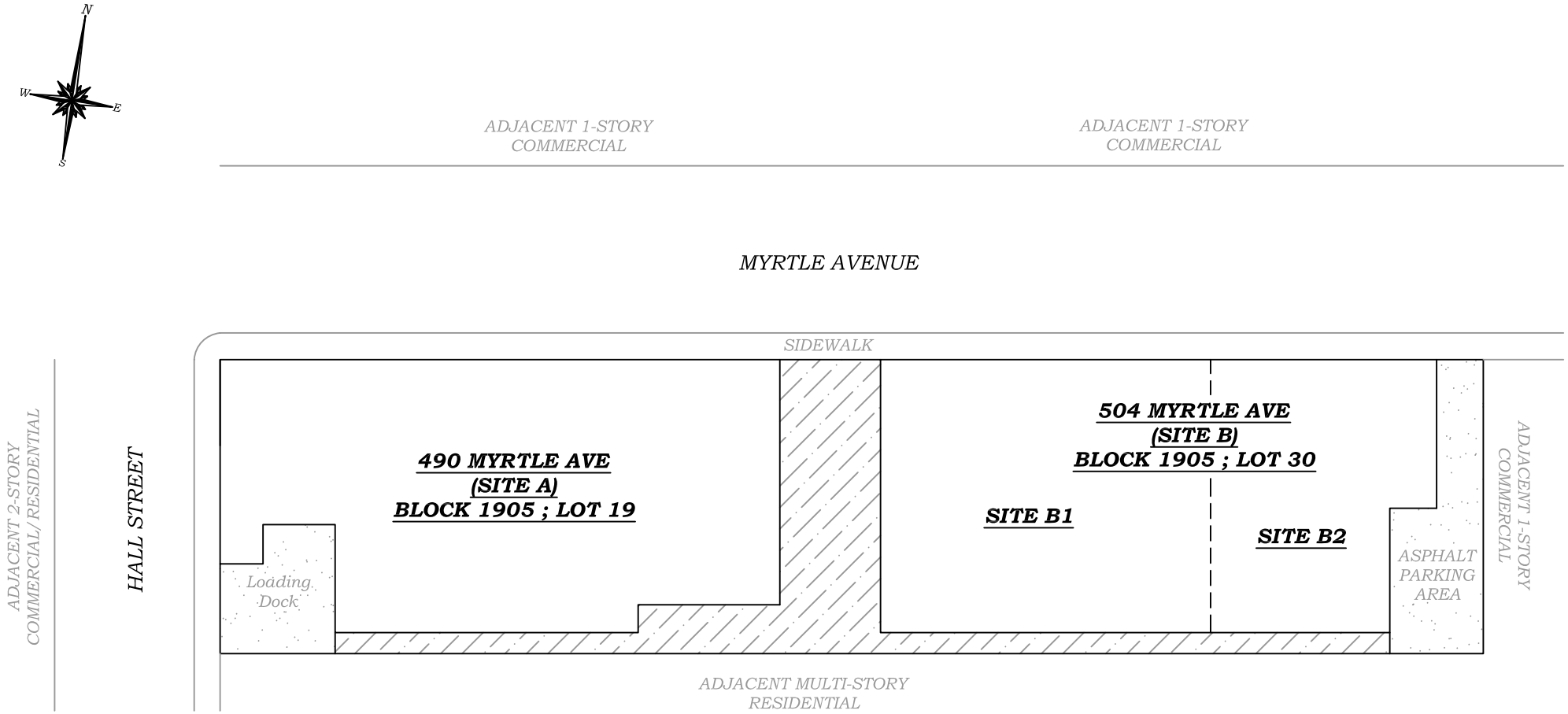
www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 - 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY
HTE Job# 120262

Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/09/13
Scale: AS NOTED

TITLE:

FIGURE 1: SITE LOCATION MAP



LEGEND:

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, EASEMENT AND ALLEYS

0' 20' 40' 60'

SCALE IN FEET (FT.)

HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY
HTE Job# 120262

Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/09/13
Scale: AS NOTED

TITLE:

FIGURE 2: SITE BOUNDARIES

FIGURE-3
LAYOUT OF PROPOSED BUILDING

NOTE:
* OWNER SHALL PROVIDE CHILD GUARDS PER CHAPTER 12 OF THE NYC HEALTH & MENTAL HYGIENE REGULATIONS.

1 / A-200 MYRTLE AVENUE ELEVATION
SCALE : 1/8" = 1'-0"

THIS DRAWING IS AN INSTRUMENT OF SERVICE AND SHALL REMAIN THE PROPERTY OF AUFGANG + SUBOTOVSKY ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING PLLC, WHETHER THE PROJECT FOR WHICH IT IS MADE IS EXECUTED OR NOT. THIS DRAWING SHALL NOT BE USED BY THE OWNER OR OTHERS ON OTHER PROJECTS, FOR ADDITIONS TO THIS PROJECT OR FOR COMPLETION OF THIS PROJECT BY OTHERS EXCEPT BY AGREEMENT IN WRITING WITH AUFGANG + SUBOTOVSKY ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING PLLC. SUBMISSION OR DISTRIBUTION TO MEET OFFICIAL REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS OR FOR OTHER PURPOSES IN CONNECTION WITH THE PROJECT IS NOT TO BE CONSTRUED AS PUBLICATION IN DEROGATION OF THE RIGHTS OF AUFGANG + SUBOTOVSKY ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING PLLC. REPRODUCTION OR PUBLICATION BY ANY METHOD IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS PROHIBITED. TITLE TO THIS DRAWING BELONGS TO AUFGANG + SUBOTOVSKY ARCHITECTURE AND PLANNING PLLC, WITHOUT PREJUDICE.

DATE	REVISIONS
XX-XX-12	ISSUED TO HPD FOR REVIEW AND COMMENT

asap Aufgang + Subotovsky Architecture and Planning PLLC
49 North Airmont Road, Suffern, NY 10901 tel: 845.368.0004 fax: 800.772.8304 www.asaparchitecture.com

PROPOSED NEW DEVELOPMENT FOR:
490 MYRTLE AVENUE
490 MYRTLE AVE, BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11205

BUILDING A
MYRTLE AVE ELEVATION

REGISTERED ARCHITECT ARIEL AUFGANG 002769 STATE OF NEW YORK

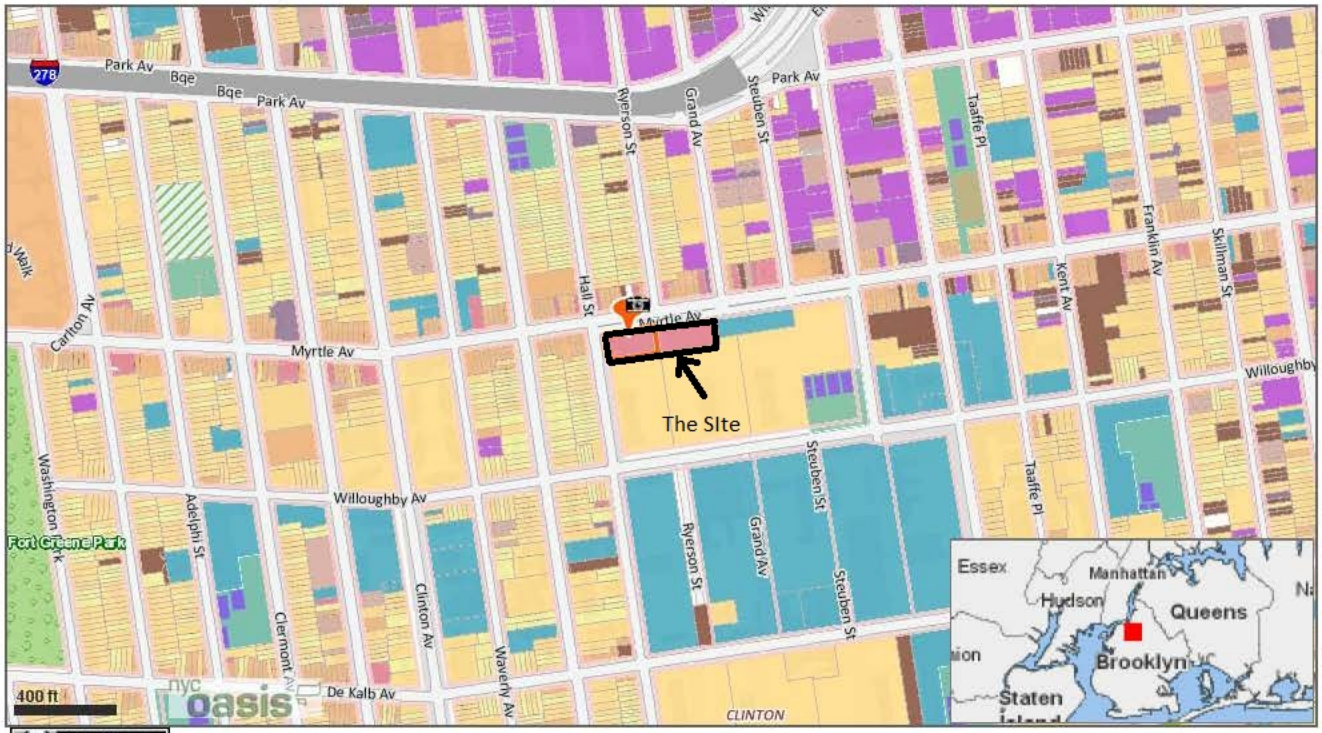
DATE:	01-09-13
PROJECT NO:	1220
DRAWN BY:	XX
CHECKED BY:	XX
DRAWING NO:	A-200.00
SCALE: AS NOTED	SHEET NO: XX of XX
NYC DOB NUMBER:	320572992

KEY PLAN
NOT TO SCALE
N

P1220_A-300

FIGURE-4
SURROUNDING LAND USE MAP

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue, Brooklyn, NY



(cc) BY-NC-SA This map was created using the Open Accessible Space Information System (OASIS) website, licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-Noncommercial-Share Alike 3.0 United States License. Visit www.oasisnyc.net for the latest information about data sources and notes about how the maps were developed. Contact oasisnyc@gc.cuny.edu with questions or comments. OASIS is developed and maintained by the Center for Urban Research, CUNY Graduate Center.

Legend

Transit, Roads, Reference Features

Roads, ferries, commuter rail, neighborhood names

- Roads
- Major Roads
- Interstate Highways
- Tunnels
- Neighborhood/Town Labels
- County Boundaries
- Ferry
- Commuter Rail
- NYC subway routes and stations

Parks, Playgrounds, & Open Space

- Parks & Public Lands
- Forested Areas (NJ)
- Community Gardens
- School property with garden
- Playgrounds
- Green Spaces Along Streets
- Golf Courses
- Baseball/Soccer/Football Fields
- Tennis/Basketball/Handball Courts & Tracks
- Cemeteries

Land Use

Block/Lot Boundaries

(Building footprints in gray)

- 1 & 2 Family Residential
- Multi-family Residential
- Mixed Use
- Open space & outdoor recreation
- Commercial
- Institutions
- Industrial
- Parking
- Transportation / Utilities
- Vacant Lots

(Not all items in the legend may be visible on the map.)

Location Report

Property Information (1)

490 MYRTLE AVENUE, BROOKLYN 11205

Commercial / Office Building

Owner: OF 504 LLC
Block: 1905 **Lot:** 19
Property Characteristics:
Lot Area: 19,500 sq ft (195' x 100')
# of Buildings: 1 **Year built:** 1972
# of floors: 1 **Building Area:** 19,500 sq ft
Total Units: 6 **Residential Units:** 0
Primary zoning: R7A **Commercial Overlay:** C2-4
Floor Area Ratio: 1 **Max. FAR:** 4
FAR may depend on street widths or other characteristics. Contact City Planning Dept. for latest information.
MORE INFO:

- **Zoning Map#:** 16c (how to read NYC zoning maps)
- **Historical Zoning Maps:** 16c
- NYC Dept. of Buildings
- Property transaction records
- NYC Dept. of Finance Assessment Roll
- NYC Digital Tax Map
- NYC zoning guide
- NYC Watershed Resources

OASIS shortcut to this property:
http://oasisnyc.net/printmap.aspx?zoomto=lot:3019050019
Source: The Bytes of the Big Apple (TM) PLUTO (TM) and Tax Block & Tax Lot files are copyrighted by the New York City Department of City Planning, 2010 (ver. 10v1).

NYC Department of City Planning Census Factfinder

Find all census tracts within 0.25 mile(s) Go

YAHOO! Local search results for this address:

Know of something that's missing? Add it to YAHOO!

Stewards (2)

Brooklyn Child & Family Services
Feedback? Email Us.
Clinton Hill CSA
Feedback? Email Us.

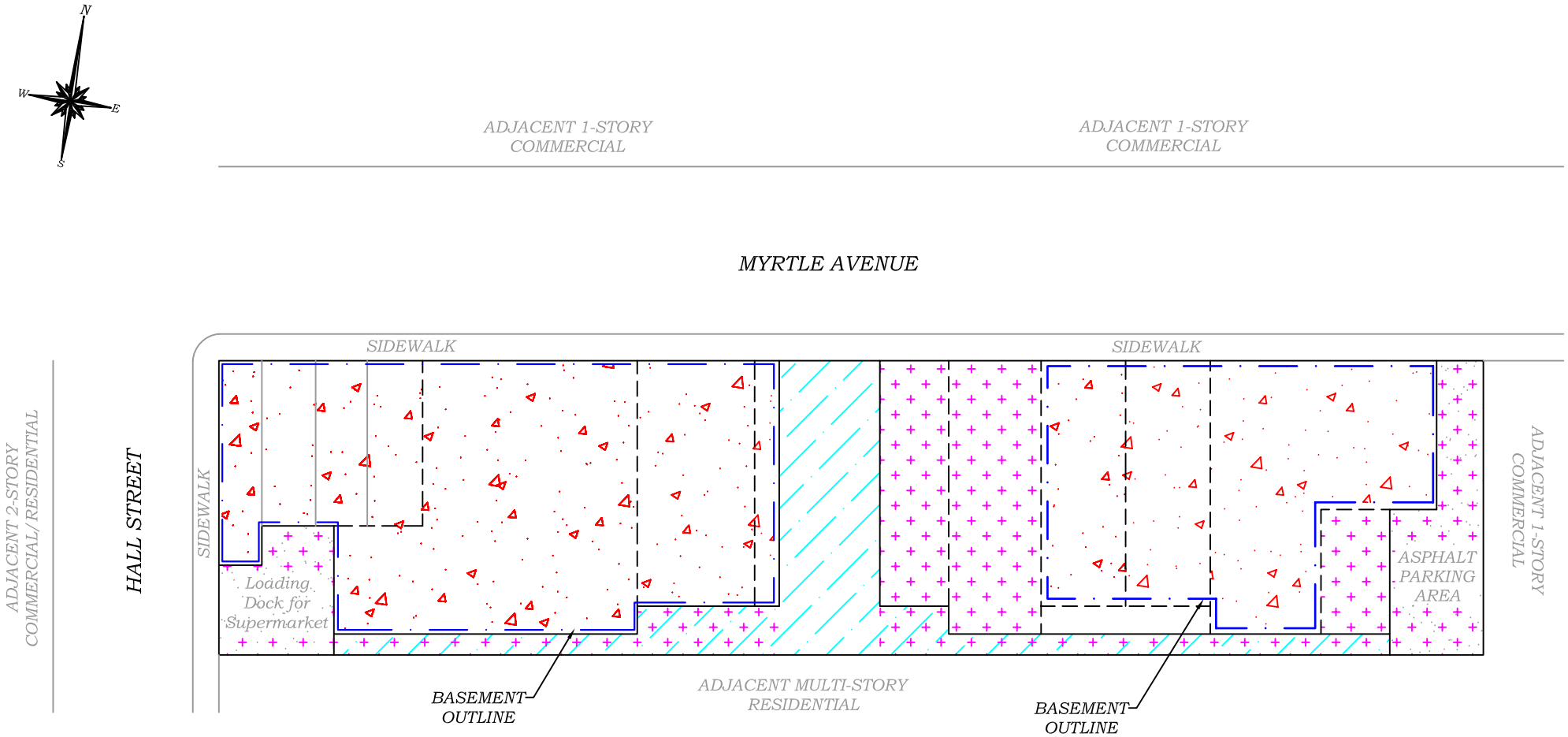
Stewards with large turfs (not mapped)

Community District (1)

Brooklyn 2 Community District Information
Chairperson: Ms. Shirley McRae
District Manager: Mr. Robert Perris
Address: 350 Jay Street, 8th Floor, Brooklyn, NY, 11201
Phone: 718-596-5410 **Email:** cb2k@nyc.rr.com
Website:
Meeting Information: Meetings are held at various locations in the CB area.
Go to District Profile by NYC Dept. of City Planning

Political Districts (5)

NYC Council: District 35
NYS Assembly: District 57
NYS Senate: District 18
US House of Representatives: District 10
US Senate: New York



LEGEND:

- CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, EASEMENT AND ALLEYS
- EXCAVATION FROM GRADE SURFACE TO DEPTH OF
- LIMITED EXCAVATION IN EXISTING CELLAR FOR FOOTING FOUNDATION

0' 20' 40' 60'

SCALE IN FEET (FT.)

HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY
HTE Job# 120262

Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/09/13
Scale: AS NOTED

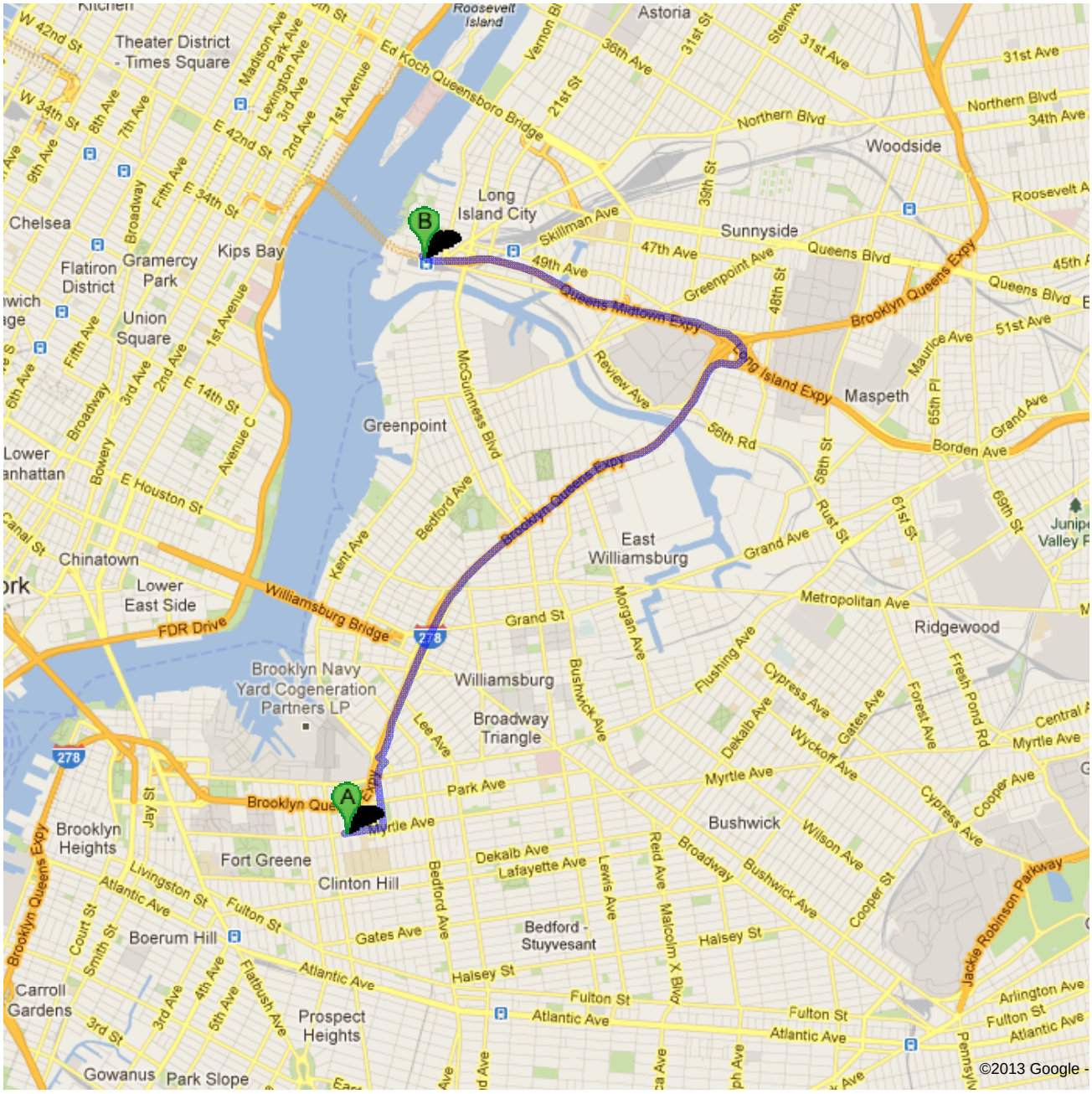
TITLE:

FIGURE 5: LOCATION OF PLANNED EXCAVATION

FIGURE 6

WASTE TRANSPORT VEHICLES ROUTE

Directions to Queens Midtown Tunnel, Queens, NY 11101
6.0 mi – about **12 mins**



490 Myrtle Ave, Brooklyn, NY 11205

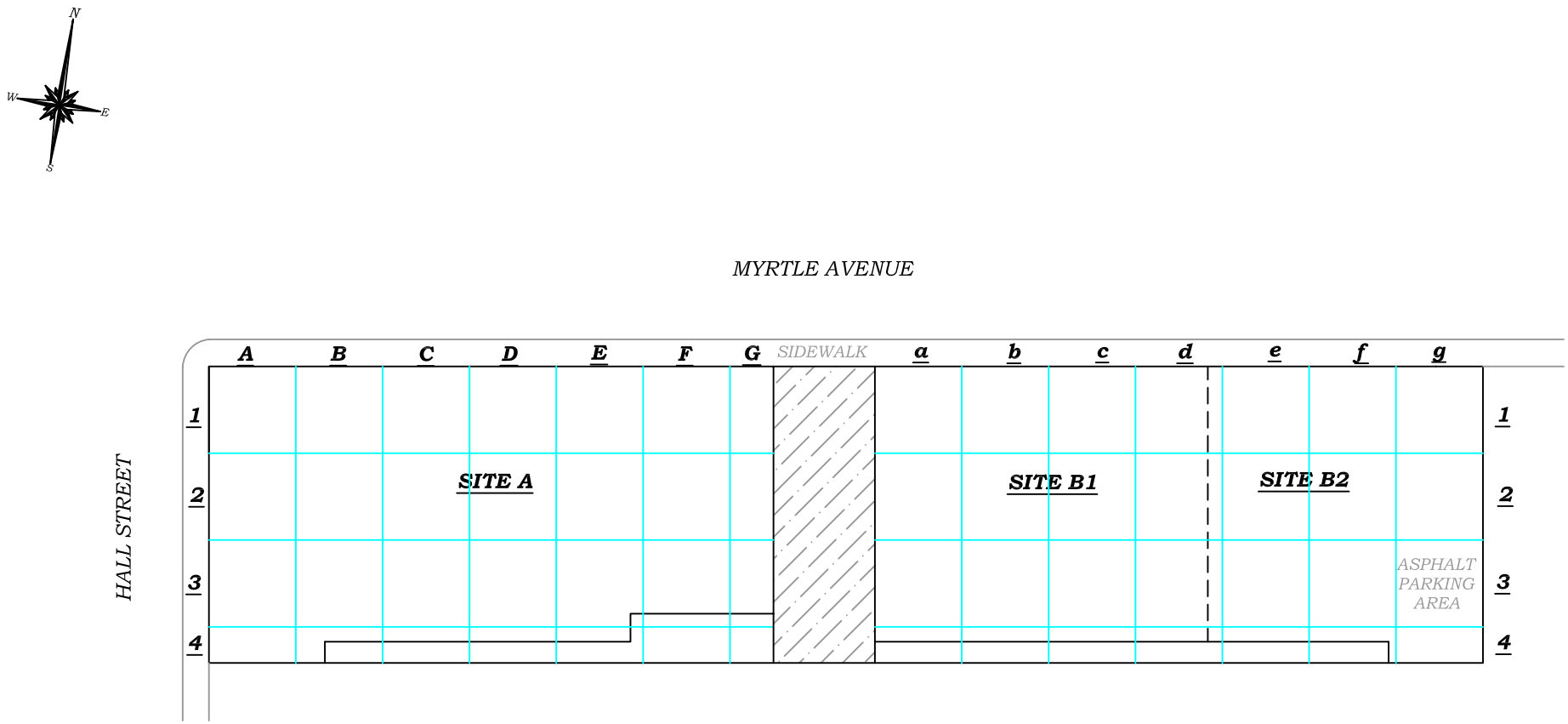
	1. Head **east** on **Myrtle Ave** toward **Ryerson St**	go 0.2 mi total 0.2 mi
	2. Turn left onto **Classon Ave** About 2 mins	go 0.4 mi total 0.6 mi
	3. Turn left onto **Kent Ave**	go 223 ft total 0.7 mi
	4. Take the 1st right onto **Penn St**	go 194 ft total 0.7 mi
	5. Slight left onto **Williamsburg St E**	go 0.1 mi total 0.8 mi
	6. Take the **Interstate 278 E/Bklyn - Qns Expwy E** ramp on the left to **Triboro Br/La Guardia Airport**	go 0.1 mi total 0.9 mi
	7. Merge onto **I-278 E** About 4 mins	go 2.8 mi total 3.7 mi
	8. Take exit **35** to merge onto **I-495 W** toward **Midtown Tun** Partial toll road About 3 mins	go 2.3 mi total 6.0 mi

Queens Midtown Tunnel, Queens, NY 11101

These directions are for planning purposes only. You may find that construction projects, traffic, weather, or other events may cause conditions to differ from the map results, and you should plan your route accordingly. You must obey all signs or notices regarding your route.

Map data ©2013 Google

Directions weren't right? Please find your route on maps.google.com and click "Report a problem" at the bottom left.



LEGEND:

CONCRETE SIDEWALKS, EASEMENT AND ALLEYS

0' 20' 40' 60'

SCALE IN FEET (FT.)

HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY
HTE Job# 120262

Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/09/13
Scale: AS NOTED

TITLE:

FIGURE 7: ALPHA NUMERIC GRID PLAN (30' X 30')

APPENDIX 4

VAPOR BARRIER DESIGN AND ACTIVE SUB-SLAB DEPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

CONSTRUCTION HEALTH & SAFETY PLAN

490 and 504 Myrtle Avenue
E-183: Block 1905, Lots 19, 30
Brooklyn, New York

Table of Contents

1.0 Introduction 2
2.0 Scope of Work 2
3.0 Staffing 2
4.0 Chemical & Waste Description/Characterization 4
5.0 Hazard Assessment 5
6.0 Spill Prevention and Control Plan 6
7.0 Training 7
8.0 Medical Surveillance 8
9.0 Site Control, PPE & Communications 8
10.0 Air Monitoring Plan 10
11.0 Safety Considerations 11
12.0 Decontamination and Disposal Procedures 13
13.0 Emergency Plan 14
14.0 Logs, Reports and Record Keeping 16
15.0 Sanitation 17

Figures

1. Directions to Hospital

Attachments

A. Health and Safety Fact Sheets

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This Construction Health & Safety Plan (CHASP) has been prepared by Hydro Tech Environmental, Corp. (Hydro Tech) as a part of the Remedial Action Work Plan (RAWP) for the properties located at 490 Myrtle Avenue (Block 1905, Lot 19) or Site A and 504 Myrtle Avenue (Block 1905, 30) or Site B in the borough of Brooklyn, New York.

This CHASP will conform to applicable regulations, safe work practices and the project's requirements, and addresses those activities associated with the development of a 7-story and 8-story mixed use commercial and residential buildings, each with a full cellar.

The Hydro Tech Project Manager (PM), Site Safety Officer (SSO) and field staff (when necessary) will implement the Plan during construction. Compliance with this HASP is required of all persons and third parties who perform the scope of work documented for this project. Assistance in implementing this CHASP can be obtained from the SSO. The content of this CHASP may change or undergo revisions based upon additional information that is made available to health and safety personnel, monitoring results, or changes in the technical scope of work.

It should be noted that this CHASP does not apply to any other scopes of work that may be performed at the Site that are not specifically outlined in this report. Through preparation of this HASP, Hydro Tech and all Subcontractors (if any) do not guarantee the health or safety of any person entering this Site. Due to the nature of this Site and the activities occurring thereon, it is not possible to discover, evaluate and provide protection for all possible hazards that may be encountered. Only those portions of this CHASP that specifically apply to the activities at the Site will be enacted by authorized personnel of Hydro Tech. Strict adherence to the applicable portions of these health and safety guidelines set forth herein will reduce, but not eliminate the potential for injury at this Site. The health and safety guidelines in this CHASP were prepared specifically for this Site and should not be utilized for any other site without prior research and evaluation by trained health and safety specialists and approval by Hydro Tech.

2.0 SCOPE OF WORK

This Construction HASP has been prepared as a part of the RAWP to be implemented during the upcoming development of the Site. Prior environmental assessments identified Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), Semi-Volatile Organic Compounds (SVOCs) and Metals including lead in groundwater and soil/fill beneath the Site at concentrations exceeding their respective Unrestricted Use Soil Cleanup Objectives (SCOs). A range of vapors associated with organic solvents and petroleum constituents were also detected beneath the Site.

The portions of the construction activities specifically addressed in this Construction HASP will include the following and will be performed in the following sequence:

- Supervision of the excavation of soil/fill and other material
- Supervision of the installation of concrete foundations
- Supervision of the installation of vapor barrier

Prior to any fieldwork, the New York City One-Call Unit will be contacted so that all public utilities can be marked out. The proposed schedule of fieldwork will be coordinated with the client and the OER.

3.0 STAFFING

This section briefly describes the personnel involved in Site remedial activities, their contact information and their health and safety responsibilities. This section also provides directions to hospital in the case of a health emergency.

EMERGENCY NUMBERS

Contact	Phone Number
Brooklyn Hospital Center	(718) 250-8000
New York City EMS	911
NYPD	911
NYFD	911
National Response Center	(800) 424-8802
Poison Information Center	(800) 562-8816
Chemtree	(800) 424-9555

Project Management/Health and Safety Personnel

Title	Contact	Phone Number	Cell Phone
Senior Geologist	Rachel Ataman	(631) 462-5866	(631) 457-0032
Site Safety Officer	Paul I. Matli	(718) 636-0800	(631) 241-7264
Project Manager	Paul I. Matli	(718) 636-0800	(631) 241-7165

Directions to *Brooklyn Hospital Center* (see **Figure 1**)
Upon leaving the Site, head west on Myrtle Avenue for 417 feet. Take the second left onto Washington Avenue. Turn right at the second cross street onto Dekalb Avenue. Continue on Dekalb Avenue for 0.6 miles. Arrive at the Brooklyn Hospital Center.

PROJECT MANAGER

As necessary, the Project Manager will perform the following:

- Has the overall responsibility for the health and safety of site personnel
- Ensures that adequate resources are provided to the field staff to carry out their responsibilities as outlined below.
- Ensures that fieldwork is scheduled with adequate personnel and equipment resources to complete the job in a safe manner.
- Ensures that adequate communication between field crews and emergency response personnel is maintained.
- Ensures that field site personnel are adequately trained and qualified to work at the Site.

SITE SAFETY OFFICER

As necessary, the Site Safety Officer will perform the following:

- Directs and coordinates health and safety monitoring activities.
- Ensures that field teams utilize proper personal protective equipment (PPE).
- Conducts initial on-Site, specific training prior to personnel and/or subcontractors proceeding to work.
- Conducts and documents periodic safety briefings; ensures that field team members comply with this Construction HASP.
- Completes and maintains Accident/Incident Report Forms.
- Notifies corporate administration of all accidents/incidents.
- Determines upgrade or downgrade of PPE based on site conditions and/or downgrade of PPE based on site conditions and/or real-time monitoring results.
- Ensures that monitoring instruments are calibrated daily or as determined by manufacturer's suggested instructions.
- Maintains health and safety field log books.
- Develops and ensures implementation of the Construction HASP.
- Approves revised or new safety protocols for field operations.
- Coordinates revisions of this Construction HASP with field personnel and the SSO Division Contracting Officer.
- Responsible for the development of new company safety protocols and procedures and resolution of any outstanding safety issues which may arise during the conduction of site work.

- Reviews personnel and subcontractors current and up-to-date medical examination and acceptability of health and safety training.

FIELD PERSONNEL AND SUBCONTRACTORS (IF ANY)

- Reports any unsafe or potentially hazardous conditions to the SSO
- Maintains knowledge of the information, instructions, and emergency response actions contained in this Construction HASP.
- Comply with rules, regulations and procedures as set forth in this Construction HASP and any revisions that are instituted.
- Prevents admittance to work sites by unauthorized personnel.

4.0 CHEMICAL & WASTE DESCRIPTION/CHARACTERIZATION

The following list of compounds and metals are based on the results of the recent subsurface investigation:

Semi Volatile Organic Compounds in soil:

- Benzo (a) Anthracene
- Benzo (a) Pyrene
- Chrysene
- Benzo (b) Fluoranthene
- Benzo (k) Fluoranthene
- Indeno (1,2,3-cd) Pyrene

Pesticides in soil:

- 4,4'-DDE
- 4,4'-DDD
- 4,4'-DDT

Heavy Metals in soil:

- Lead
- Manganese
- Nickel
- Zinc
- Chromium Trivalent
- Mercury

Volatile Organic Compounds in Groundwater:

- Tetrachloroethene

Dissolved metals in Groundwater:

- Cadmium
- Iron
- Sodium

Volatile Organic Compounds in soil vapors:

- 1,2,4-Trimethylbenzene
- 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene

- 2-Butanone
- 2,2,4-Tirmethylpentane
- Acetone
- Benzene
- Carbon disulfide
- Chloroform
- Dichlorodifluoromethane
- Ethanol
- Ethyl Benzene
- Isopropanol
- n-Heptane
- n-Hexane
- o-Xylene
- p- & m- Xylenes
- p-Ethyltoluene
- Tetrachloroethylene
- Toluene
- Trichloroethylene
- Vinyl acetate

Appendix A contains Material Safety Data Sheets

The following information references are presented in order to identify the properties, characteristics and hazards of the compounds and metals that may/will be encountered at the Site.

* Dangerous Properties of Industrial Materials - Sax
* Chemical Hazards of the Workplace - Proctor/Hughes
* Condensed Chemical Dictionary - Hawley
* Rapid Guide to Hazardous Chemical in the Workplace - Lewis 1990.
* NIOSH Guide to Chemical Hazards – 1990.
* ACGIH TLV Values and Biological Exposure Indices - 1991-1992.

5.0 HAZARD ASSESSMENT AND MITIGATION

The potential hazards associated with planned site activities include chemical, physical and biological hazards associated with the construction. This section discusses those hazards that are anticipated to be encountered during the activities listed in the scope of work.

The potential to encounter chemical hazards is dependent upon the work activity performed (invasive or non-invasive), the duration, and location of the work activity. Such hazards could include inhalation or skin contact with chemicals that could cause: dermatitis, skin burn, being overcome by vapors, or asphyxiation. In addition, the handling of contaminated materials and chemicals could result in fire and/or explosion.

The potential to encounter physical hazards during site work includes: heat stress, exposure to excessive noise, loss of limbs, being crushed, head injuries, cuts and bruises, and other physical hazards due to motor vehicle operation, heavy equipment and power tools.

CHEMICAL HAZARDS
The potential for personnel and subcontractors to come in contact with chemical hazards may occur during the following tasks:

- Excavation
- Installation of vapor barrier
- Pouring of concrete foundation(s)

Exposure Pathways
Exposure to these compounds during ongoing activities may occur through inhalation of contaminated dust particles, inhalation of volatile vapor fume compounds, by way of dermal absorption, and accidental ingestion of the contaminant by either direct or indirect cross contamination activities (eating, smoking, poor hygiene). Indirectly, inhalation of contaminated dust particles can occur during adverse weather conditions (high or changing wind directions) or during operations that may generate airborne dust such as excavation.

Dust Suppression
The following techniques have been shown to be effective for the controlling of the generation and migration of dust during construction activities.

1. Applying water on haul roads.
2. Wetting equipment and excavation faces.
3. Spraying water on buckets during excavation and dumping.
4. Hauling materials in properly sealed or watertight containers.
5. Restricting vehicle speeds to 10mph.
6. Covering excavated areas and material after excavation activity ceases.
7. Reducing the excavation size and/or number of excavations.
8. Applying a dust suppressant, such as calcium chloride, in high vehicle traffic areas.

To evaluate the effectiveness if the dust suppression measures, air monitoring utilizing real-time dust-monitoring equipment will be performed. The requirements for air monitoring during post-remediation soil disturbance activities are presented in Section 5.0.

Additional Precautions
Dermal absorption or skin contact with chemical compounds is possible during invasive activities at the Site, including the excavation and/or capping of soils. The use of PPE in accordance with Section 9.0 and strict adherence to proper decontamination procedures should significantly reduce the risk of skin contact.

The potential for accidental ingestion of potentially hazardous chemicals is expected to be remote, when good hygiene practices are used. Unauthorized personnel, including all children, will not be allowed access to the Site.

PHYSICAL HAZARDS
A variety of physical hazards may be present during Site activities. These hazards are similar to those associated with any construction type project and include digging or boring operations and excavation activities in the vicinity of underground utility locations. These physical hazards are due to motor vehicles, and heavy equipment operation, the use of improper use of power and hand tools, misuse of pressurized cylinders, walking on objects, tripping over objects, working on surfaces which have the potential to promote falling, mishandling and improper storage of solid and hazardous materials, skin burns, crushing of fingers, toes, limbs, hit on the head by falling objects or hit one's head due to not seeing the object of concern, temporary loss of one's hearing and/or eyesight. Theses hazards are not unique and are generally familiarly to most hazardous waste site workers at construction sites. Additional task specific safety requirements will be covered during safety briefings.

6.0 SPILL PREVENTION AND CONTROL PLAN

Accidental spill and leaks of hazardous and non-hazardous materials will be properly controlled so that they do not adversely impact storm drain systems or receiving waters. A spill prevention and control plan will include the following:

Spill/Leak Prevention Measures;
-Place any material under cover (tarp) and away from storm drains or sensitive water bodies
-Properly label all containers so that the contents are easily identifiable

-Berm storage areas so that if a spill or leak occur they are easily contained

Spill Response Procedures
- Assessment of the Site and potential impacts by the SSO
- Containment of the material
- Notification of the personnel present at the Site and ensure evacuation procedure if necessary.

Spill Cleanup Procedures
-If small non-hazardous spill, use clean-up materials such as absorbents or rags and damp cloths and dispose of properly;
-If large non-hazardous spill or hazardous spill, a private hazmat team may need to be contacted to assess the situation and conduct the clean-up and proper disposal of the material.

Reporting
-Petroleum spills will be reported immediately to the NYSDEC Spill Hotline.
-If material is unknown or hazardous, contact the local Fire Department.

Training
-The SSO is responsible for providing a refreshment training to all employees working on-site about spill prevention, spill response and clean-up on a routine basis.
-The SSO will identify key spill response personnel to assist in the spill control and clean-up procedures.

7.0 TRAINING

GENERAL HEALTH AND SAFETY TRAINING
In accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, all construction personnel involved with the portions of the scope of work described in Section 2.0 will be briefed by the Project Manager on the potential hazards and the overall requirements in meeting the specifications of this Construction HASP.

The SSO will have the responsibility of ensuring that personnel assigned to this project comply with these requirements. Written certification of completion of any required training, if necessary, will be provided to the SSO.

MANAGER/SUPERVISOR TRAINING
In accordance with 29 CFR 1910.120, on-Site management and supervisors who will be directly responsible for, or who supervise employees engaged in hazardous waste operation shall receive training as required in this Construction HASP and at least eight (8) additional hours of specialized training on managing such operations at the time of job assignment.

ANNUAL 8-HOUR REFRESHER TRAINING
Annual 8-hour refresher training will be required of all hazardous waste site field personnel in order to maintain their qualification for fieldwork. The following topics will be reviewed: toxicology, respiratory protection, including air purifying devices and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), medical surveillance, decontamination procedures and personnel protective clothing. In addition, topics deemed necessary by the SSO may be added to the above list.

SITE SPECIFIC TRAINING
Prior to commencement of field activities, all personnel assigned to the project will be provided training that will specifically address the activities, procedures, monitoring, and equipment for the site operations. It will include Site and facility layout, hazards, and emergency services at the Site, and will highlight all provisions contained within this Construction HASP. This training will also allow field workers to clarify anything they do not understand and to reinforce their responsibilities regarding safety and operations for their particular activity.

ON-SITE SAFETY BRIEFINGS
Project personnel and visitors will be given periodic on-site health and safety briefings by the SSO, or their

designee, to assist site personnel in safely conducting their work activities. The briefings will include information on new operations to be conducted, changes in work practices, or changes in the Site's environmental conditions. The briefings will also provide a forum to facilitate conformance with safety requirements and to identify performance deficiencies related to safety during daily activities or as a result of safety audits.

ADDITIONAL TRAINING
Additional training may be required by the SSO for participation in certain field tasks during the course of the project. Such additional training could be in the safe operation of heavy or power tool equipment or hazard communication training.

HAZWOPER TRAINING
All remedial personnel that will be in direct contact with the native soil/fill materials must complete an initial 40-hour Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response (HAZWOPER) training course and, where necessary, a current 8-hour refresher course

SUBCONTRACTOR TRAINING
Subcontractor personnel working on-site may be exempted from the contents of this Construction HASP. The SSO will determine if this exemption is allowed. In any case, the subcontractor personnel who are exposed to hazards are not exempted from the contents of this Construction HASP.

8.0 MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE

GENERAL
No general or specific medical surveillance or other medical requirements are set forth in this Construction HASP.

9.0 SITE CONTROL, PPE & COMMUNICATIONS

SITE CONTROL
The area where the activities of the scope of work will be performed is considered to be the Exclusion Zone (EZ). All areas where excavation and handling of contaminated materials take place are considered the EZ. This zone will be clearly delineated by cones, tape, or other means. The SSO may establish more than one EZ where different levels of protection may be employed or where different hazards exist. Personnel are not allowed in the EZ without:

- A buddy
- Appropriate personal protective equipment (as necessary)

The remaining portions of the Site outside of the EZ will consist of a Support Zone (SZ) and a Contamination Reduction Zone (CRZ). Appropriate sanitary facilities, safety equipment, packaged/decontaminated and labeled samples will be located in SZ. Potentially contaminated personnel or materials will be allowed in the CRZ for decontamination as necessary.

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT
General
The level of protection worn by field personnel will be enforced by the SSO. Levels of protection may be upgraded or downgraded at the discretion of the SSO. The decision shall be based on real-time air monitoring, site history data, and prior site experience. Any changes in the level of protection shall be recorded in the health and safety field logbook.

PPE Specifications
For tasks requiring Level C PPE, the following equipment shall be used:
- Cotton or disposable coveralls

- Disposable outer coveralls (Poly-coated Tyvek)
- Gloves, inner (latex)
- Gloves, outer (Nitrile®)
- Boots (PVC), steel toe/shank
- Boot covers (as needed)
- Hard Hat
- Hearing protection (as needed)
- Splash suit and face shield for decontamination operations (as needed)

For tasks requiring Level D PPE, the following equipment shall be used:
- Cotton or disposable coveralls
- Gloves, inner (latex)
- Gloves, outer (Nitrile®)
- Boots (PVC) steel toe/shank
- Boot covers (as needed)
- Hard hat
- Hearing protection (as needed)
- Safety glasses

For tasks requiring Level D PPE, the following equipment shall be used:

- Cotton or disposable coveralls
- Gloves, inner (latex)
- Gloves, outer (Nitrile®)
- Boots (PVC) steel toe/shank
- Boot covers (as needed)
- Hard hat
- Hearing protection (as needed)
- Safety glasses

For tasks requiring respiratory protection, the following equipment shall be used:

Level D - No respiratory protective equipment necessary except for a dust mask
Level C - A full-face air-purifying respirator equipped with organic vapor/pesticide-HEPA cartridges
Level B - An air line respirator or a self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA)

LEVEL OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT REQUIRED

Activity	**Level of Protection Respiratory/PPE**
Excavations	C/D
Foundation Construction	C/D

COMMUNICATIONS
Communications is the ability to talk with others. While working in Level C Protection, personnel may find that communication become a more difficult task and process to accomplish. This is further complicated by distance and space. In order to address this problem, electronic instruments, mechanical devices or hand signals will be used as follows:

- Walkie-Talkies - Hand held radios would be utilized as much as possible by field teams for communication between downrange operations and the Command Post base station.

- Telephones - A mobile telephone will be located in the Command Post vehicle in the Support Zone for communication with emergency support services/facilities. If a telephone is demobilized, the nearest public phones will be identified.

- Air Horns - A member of the downrange field team will carry an air horn and another will be evident in the Support Zone to alert field personnel to an emergency situation.

- Hand Signals - Members of the field team using the buddy system will employ this communication method. Signals become especially important when in the vicinity of heavy moving equipment and when using Level B respiratory equipment. The signals shall become familiar to the entire field team before site operations commence and they will be reinforced and reviewed during site-specific training.

HAND SIGNALS FOR ON-SITE COMMUNICATION

Signal	**Meaning**
Hand gripping throat	Out of air, can't breathe
Grip partners' wrist	Leave area immediately; no debate
Hands on top of head	Need assistance
Thumbs up	OK, I'm all right; I understand
Thumbs down	No; negative, unable to understand you. I'm not all right

10.0 AIR MONITORING PLAN

GENERAL
Continuous air monitoring in the EZ during invasive tasks will accompany site operations, as indicated in this HASP or as required by the SSO. Monitoring will be performed to verify the adequacy of respiratory protection, to aid in site layout and to document work exposure. All monitoring instruments shall be operated by qualified personnel only and will be calibrated daily prior to use, or more often as necessary. For additional references and information, see Hydro Tech's Site-Specific Air Monitoring Program.

REAL-TIME MONITORING
Instrumentation
A PID (to monitor total volatile organic concentrations) will be used to measure worker breathing zone ambient on-site concentrations during on-site activities. The equipment will be calibrated daily and the results noted in the project field book. A background level will be established, at a minimum, on a daily basis, and recorded in the field book.

The following response actions will be taken based on PID readings in the breathing zone. All work will be performed in level D PPE unless breathing zone volatile organic concentrations exceed 5 ppm. Once levels of 25 ppm are measured, work will be stopped.

Volatile Organics	Photoionization Detector (PID)	>5ppm	Temporarily halt work activities & monitor until readings decrease to below 5ppm.
		>5ppm<25ppm	Halt work activities, upgrade to level C continue monitoring.
		>25ppm	Shut down work activities

During soil excavation, particulate monitoring will be performed using a real-time particulate monitor that will monitor particulate matter less than ten microns (PM10) with the following minimum performance standards:

Object to be measured: Dust. Mists, Aerosols
Size range: < 0.1 to 10 microns
Sensitivity: 0.001 mg/m3
Overall Accuracy: = 10% as compared to gravimetric analysis of stearic acid or reference dust.

Particulate levels will be monitored immediately downwind at the working site and integrated over a

period not to exceed 15 minutes. The action level will be established at 150 ug/m3 over the integrated period not to exceed 15 minutes.

Action Levels
Action levels for upgrading of PPE in this Construction HASP will apply to all site work during the duration of field activities at the Site. The action level is the presence of visible airborne dust. When airborne dust is observed, specific dust-mitigating procedures will be implemented. These dust-mitigating procedures are documented in Section 6.0.

11.0 SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

GENERAL
In addition to the specific requirements of this HASP, common sense should be used at all times. The general safety rules and practices below will be in effect at the Site at the discretion of the Project Manager, SSO or other authorized personnel.

- The site will be suitably marked or barricaded as necessary to prevent unauthorized visitors but not hinder emergency services if needed.

- As needed, all open holes, trenches, and obstacles will be properly barricaded in accordance with local site requirements. These requirements will be determined by proximity to traffic ways, both pedestrian and vehicular, and site of the hole, trench, or obstacle. If holes are required to be left open during non-working hours, they will be adequately decked over or barricaded and sufficiently lighted.

- Before any digging or boring operations are conducted, underground utility locations will be identified. All boring, excavation, and other site work will be planned and performed with consideration for underground lines. Any excavation work will be performed in accordance with Hydro Tech's Standard Operating Procedures for Excavations.

- Either workers or other people will enact dust-mitigating procedures when the potential for the inhalation of dust particles is present.

- The act of smoking and/or ignition sources in the vicinity of potentially flammable or contaminated material is strictly prohibited.

- Drilling, boring, and use of cranes and drilling rigs, erection of towers, movement of vehicles and equipment and other activities will be planned and performed with consideration for the location, height, and relative position of aboveground utilities and fixtures, including signs; canopies; building and other structures and construction; and natural features such as trees, boulders, bodies of water, and terrain.

- When working in areas where flammable vapors may be present, particular care shall be exercised with tools and equipment that may be sources of ignition. All tools and equipment provided must be properly bonded and/or grounded. Metal buttons and zippers are prohibited on safety clothing for areas that may contain a flammable or explosive atmosphere.

- Approved and appropriate safety equipment (as specified in this Construction HASP), such as eye protection, hard hats, foot protection, and respirators, must be worn in areas where required. In addition, eye protection must be worn when sampling soil or water that may be contaminated.

- No smoking, eating, chewing tobacco, gum chewing, or drinking will be allowed in the contaminated areas.

- Contaminated tools and hands must be kept away from the face.
- Personnel must use personal hygiene safe guards (washing up) at the end of the shift or as soon as possible after leaving the Site.
- Each sample must be treated and handled as though it were contaminated.
- Persons with long hair and/or loose fitting clothing that could become entangled in power equipment must take adequate precautions.
- Horseplay is prohibited in the work area.
- Work while under the influence of intoxicants, narcotics, or controlled substances is prohibited.

POSTED SIGNS
Posted danger signs will be used where an immediate hazard exists. Caution signs will be posted to warn against potential hazards and to caution against unsafe practices. Traffic control methods and barricades will be used as needed. Wooden stakes and flagging tape, or equally effective material will be used to demarcate all restricted areas.

Other postings may include the OSHA poster, emergency hospital route, and telephone numbers of contact personnel.

INVASIVE OPERATIONS
The SSO will be present on-Site during all invasive work (e.g. excavations and capping). The SSO will ensure that appropriate monitoring, levels of protection, and safety procedures are followed. No personnel will enter any excavations for any reasons. All non-essential personnel will stay at least 10 feet back from the edge of the excavation and out of the swing radius of the backhoe. No drums or other potential sources will be sampled or removed during this phase without further additions to the Construction HASP.

The proximity of water, sewer, and electrical lines will be identified prior to invasive operations. The possibility of the presence of underground conduits or vessels containing materials under pressure will also be investigated prior to invasive operations. Properly-sized containment systems will be utilized and consideration of the potential volume of liquid or waste released during operations will be discussed with members of the field team to minimize the potential for spills and provide a method for collection of waste materials. Emergency evacuation procedures and the location of safety equipment will be established prior to start up operations. The use of protective clothing, especially hard hats, boots, and gloves will be required during drilling and other heavy equipment work.

SOIL, GROUNDWATER AND LIQUID WASTE SAMPLING
During Site invasive excavation, soil sampling for waste characterization may be required for disposal purposes. No groundwater or liquid waste sampling is anticipated during site remediation.

HEAVY EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION
Personnel steam cleaning heavy equipment, if necessary shall use the prescribed level of protection and adhere to the buddy system. Initially this task usually employs Level C. The heavy equipment decontamination shall be restricted to authorized personnel only. Special consideration will be given to wind speed and direction. Downwind areas are to be kept free of personnel to avoid unnecessary exposure to potential airborne contamination.

ADDITIONAL SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS
No other additional safety considerations at this time.

12.0 DECONTAMINATION AND DISPOSAL PROCEDURES

CONTAMINATION PREVENTION

One of the most important aspects of decontamination is the prevention of contamination. Good contamination prevention should minimize worker exposure and help ensure valid sample results by precluding cross-contamination. Procedures for contamination avoidance include:

Personnel:
Do not walk through areas of obvious or known contamination.
Do not directly handle or touch contaminated materials.
Make sure that there are no cuts or tears on PPE.
Fasten all closures in suits; cover with tape if necessary.
Particular care should be taken to prevent any skin injuries.
Stay upwind of airborne contaminants.
Do not carry cigarettes, cosmetics, gum, etc. into contaminated areas.

Sampling and Monitoring:
When required by the SSO, cover instruments with clear plastic, leaving openings for sampling ports. Keep all decontaminated sampling materials in bags prior to emplacement of sample matrix.

Heavy Equipment:
Care should be taken to limit the amount of contamination that comes in contact with heavy equipment (tires). Dust control measures may be needed on roads inside the site boundaries.

PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION

All personnel shall pass through an outlined decontamination procedure when exiting the hot zone at each location. A field wash for equipment and PPE shall be set up at each work location. The system will include a gross wash and rinse for all disposable clothing and boots worn in the EZ. Upon exiting the EZ, all personnel will wash their hands, arms, neck, and face before entering the Support Zone.

EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION

Equipment used at the Site that is potentially contaminated shall be decontaminated to prevent hazardous materials from leaving the Site. All heavy equipment will be decontaminated at the decontamination pad and inspected by the SSO and Project Manager before it leaves the Site. The decontamination area will provide for the containment of all wastewater from the decontamination process. Respirators, airline and any other personnel equipment that comes in contact with contaminated soils shall pass through a field wash.

DECONTAMINATION DURING MEDICAL EMERGENCIES

If emergency life-saving first aid and/or medical treatment are required, normal decontamination procedures may need to be abbreviated or omitted. The Site SSO or designee will accompany contaminated victims to the medical facility to provide advice on matters involving decontamination, when necessary. The outer garments can be removed if they do not cause delays, interfere with treatment, or aggravate the problem. Respiratory equipment must always be removed. Protective clothing can be cut away. If the outer contaminated garments cannot be safely removed, a plastic barrier between the individual and clean surfaces should be used to help prevent contaminating the inside of ambulances and /or medical personnel. Outer garments are then removed at the medical facility.

No attempt will be made to wash or rinse the victim, unless it is known that the individual has been contaminated with an extremely toxic or corrosive material that could also cause severe injury or loss of life to emergency response personnel. For minor medical problems or injuries, the normal decontamination procedures will be followed. Note that heat stroke requires prompt treatment to prevent irreversible damage or death. Protective clothing must be promptly removed. Less serious forms of heat stress also require prompt attention and removal of protective clothing immediately. Decontamination should be omitted or minimized and treatment begun immediately unless the victim is obviously contaminated.

DISPOSAL PROCEDURES
A segregating system of non-hazardous waste and hazardous waste will be developed by the SSO and Project Manager. All discarded material, waste materials, or other objects shall be handled in such a way as to preclude the potential for spreading contamination, creating sanitary hazards, or causing litter to be left on site. All potentially contaminated materials, e.g. clothing, gloves, etc., will be bagged or drummed as necessary, labeled and segregated for disposal. All non-contaminated materials shall be collected and bagged for appropriate disposal as normal domestic waste.

13.0 EMERGENCY PLAN

The potential for the development of an emergency situation is low considering the low concentrations of hazardous substances at the work site. Nevertheless, an emergency situation could occur. All personnel, prior to the start of work, will know the emergency plan outlined in this section. The emergency plan will be available for use at all times during site work.

Various individual site characteristics will determine preliminary actions taken to assure that this emergency plan is successfully implemented in the event of a site emergency. Careful consideration must be given to the proximity of neighborhood housing or places of employment, and to the relative possibility of site fire, explosion or release of vapors or gases that could affect the surrounding community.

The Project Manager shall make contact with local fire, police, and other emergency units prior to beginning work on site. In these contacts, the Project Manager will inform the emergency units about the nature and duration of work expected to the Site and the type of contaminants and the possible health or safety effects of emergencies involving these contaminants. At this time, the Project Manager and the emergency response units shall make the necessary arrangements to be prepared for any emergencies that could occur.

The Project Manager shall implement the contingency plan whenever conditions at the Site warrant such action. The Project Manager will be responsible for coordination of the evacuation emergency treatment, and transportation of site personnel as necessary, and notification of emergency response units and the appropriate management staff.

EVACUATION
In the event of an emergency situation, such as fire, explosion, or significant release of toxic gases, an air horn or other appropriate device will be sounded for approximately 10 second intervals indicating the initiation of evacuation procedures. All personnel will evacuate and assemble near the entrance to the site. The location shall be upwind of the Site where possible.

For efficient and safe site evacuation and assessment of the emergency situation, the Project Manager will have authority to initiate action if outside services are required. Under no circumstances will incoming personnel or visitors be allowed to proceed into the area once the emergency signal has been given. The SSO or designated SSO must ensure that access for emergency equipment is provided and that all combustion apparatuses have been shut down once the alarm has been sounded. Once the safety of all personnel is established, the Fire Department and other emergency response groups as necessary will be notified by telephone of the emergency.

POTENTIAL OR ACTUAL FIRE OR EXPLOSION
Immediately evacuate the Site (air horn will sound for 10-second intervals), notify the local fire and police departments, and other appropriate emergency response groups if an actual fire or explosion has taken place.

PERSONNEL INJURY
Emergency first aid shall be applied on site as deemed necessary. If necessary, the individual shall be decontaminated and transported to the nearest medical facility.

The ambulance/rescue squad shall be contacted for transport as necessary in an emergency. However, since some situations may require transport of an injured party by other means, the hospital route is identified below. A map to this facility provided with this HASP in Section 2.2.3.

ACCIDENT/INCIDENT REPORTING

As soon as first aid and/or emergency response needs have been met, the employer of the injured party must be immediately notified of any incident. Written confirmation of verbal reports is to be submitted within 24 hours. A standard report form entitled "Accident Data Report" is to be used for this purpose.

For reporting purposes, the term accident refers to fatalities, lost time injuries, spill, or exposure to hazardous materials (toxic materials, explosive or flammable materials).

Any information released from the health care provider, which is not deemed confidential patient information, is to be attached to the appropriate form. Any medical information that is released by patient consent is to be filed in the individuals' medical records and treated as confidential.

OVERT PERSONNEL EXPOSURE

SKIN CONTACT:	Use copious amounts of soap and water. Wash/rinse affected area thoroughly, and then provide appropriate medical attention. Eyes should be rinsed for 15 minutes upon chemical contamination.
INHALATION:	Move personnel to fresh air and if necessary, decontaminate and transport to hospital.
INGESTION:	Decontamination and transport to emergency medical facility.
PUNCTURE WOUND OR LACERATION:	Decontaminate and transport to emergency medical facility.

ADVERSE WEATHER CONDITIONS

In the event of adverse weather conditions, the SSO or designee will determine if work can continue without sacrificing the health and safety of all field workers. Some of the items to be considered prior to determining if work should continue are:

* Potential for heat stress and heat-related injuries
* Potential for cold stress and cold-related injuries
* Treacherous weather-related conditions
* Limited visibility
* Potential for electrical storms

Site activities will be limited to daylight hours and acceptable weather conditions. Inclement working conditions include heavy rain, fog, high winds, and lighting. Observe daily weather reports and evacuate if necessary in case of inclement weather conditions.

EMERGENCY RESPONSE EQUIPMENT LIST

Some or all of the following will either be available on-Site or be able to be brought to the Site within a 2-hour period:

* 55 Gallon Drums
* 85 Gallon Drums
* Absorbent Pads
* Absorbent Booms
* Speedy-Dry
* Plastic Sheeting
* Hay Bales
* Pneumatic Nibbler

* Back Hoe
* Pressure Washer
* Air Compressor
* Wilden Pumps
* Equipment Storage Trailer
* Submersible Pumps
* Miscellaneous Hand Tools
* Portable Lighting

LARGE EQUIPMENT
If necessary, the following large equipment will be brought to the Site within 2-hours:

* Large Vacuum Truck
* Super Sucker
* Dump Trucks
* Drill Rig
* Utility Vehicle

14.0 LOGS, REPORTS AND RECORD KEEPING

Medical and Training Records

The Site Superintendent keeps medical and training records. All subcontractors must provide verification of training and medical qualifications to the Site Superintendent. The Site Superintendent will keep a log of personnel meeting appropriate training and medical qualifications for site work. The log will be kept in the project file. Medical records will be maintained in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20.

Onsite Log

A log of personnel onsite each day will be kept by the Site Superintendent. Originals will be kept in the project file.

Exposure Records

Any monitoring results, laboratory reports, calculations and air sampling data sheets are part of an employee exposure record. These records will be kept in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.20. The originals will be sent to the Hydro Tech records coordinator. For subcontractor employees, the original will be sent to the subcontractor employer and a copy kept in the project file.

Accident/Incident Reports

An accident/incident report must be completed for all accidents and incidents. The originals will be sent to the appropriate Hydro Tech records coordinator for maintenance by Hydro Tech. Copies will be distributed as stated. A copy of the forms will be kept in the project file.

OSHA Form 200

An OSHA Form 200 (Log of Occupational Injuries and Illnesses) will be kept at the Site. All recordable injuries or illnesses will be recorded on this form. At the end of the project, the original will be sent to the Hydro Tech corporate records administrator for maintenance. Subcontractor employers must also meet the requirements of maintaining an OSHA 200 form. The Hydro Tech accident/incident report meets the requirements of the OSHA Form 101 (Supplemental Record) and must be maintained with the OSHA Form 200 for all recordable injuries or illnesses.

Health and Safety Field Log Book

The SSO or designee will maintain the logbook in accordance with standard Hydro Tech procedures. Daily site conditions, activities, personnel, calibration records, monitoring results and significant events will be recorded. The original logbooks will become part of the exposure records file.

15.0 SANITATION

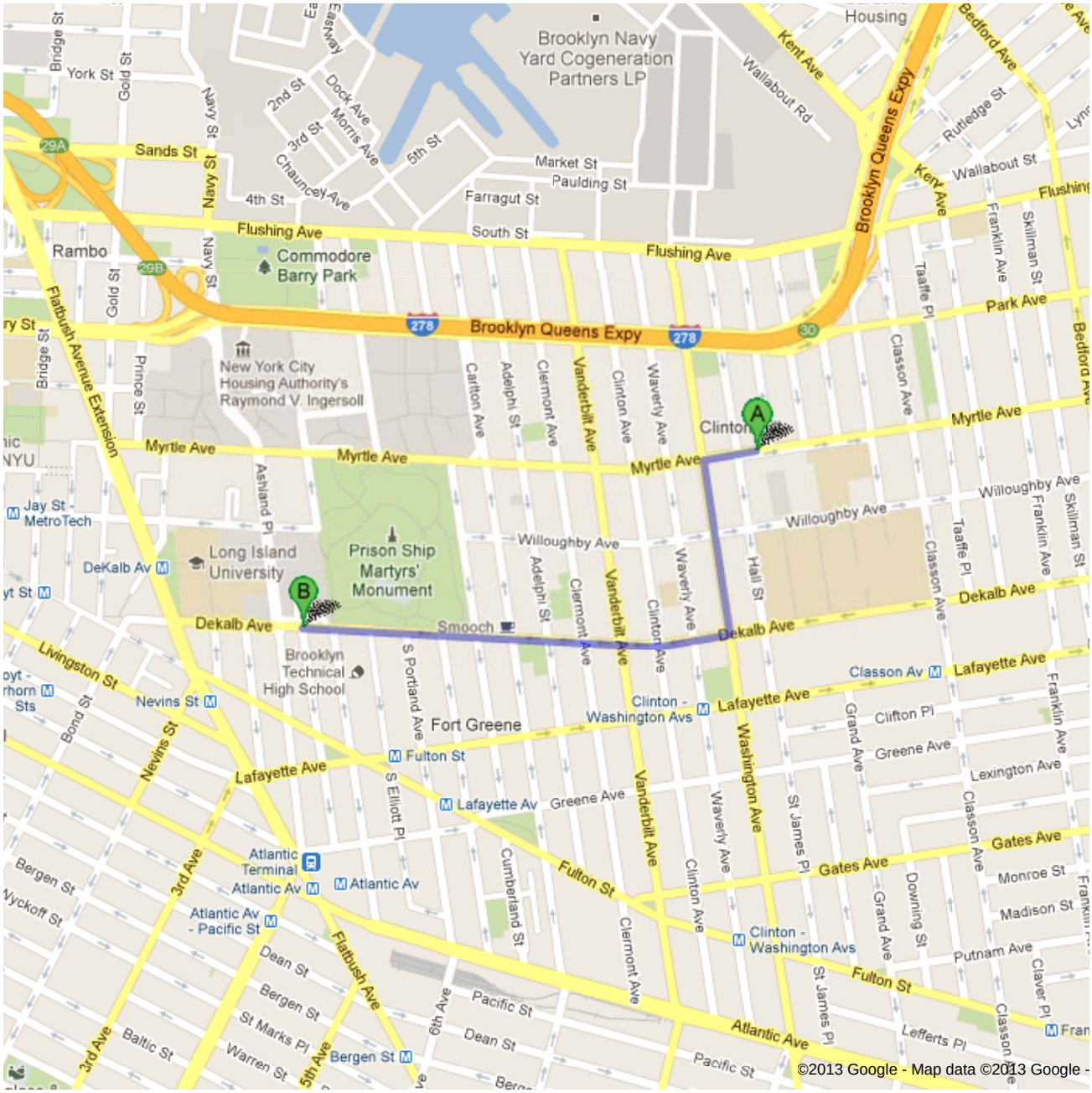
Since sanitary sewer connection has not been established, provisions shall be made for access to sanitary systems by using nearby public facilities consistent with provisions of governing local ordinance codes. This will include the use of outside firms providing and maintaining "Porta Potties" or similar devices.

If a commercial/industrial laundry is used to clean or launder clothing that is potentially contaminated, they shall be informed of the potential harmful effects of exposure to hazardous substances related to the affected clothing.

Personnel and subcontractors sites shall follow decontamination procedures described in the Construction HASP. This will generally include, when necessary, site-specific training in shower usage and cleanup, personal hygiene requirements and the donning of protective equipment/clothing.

FIGURE 1
DIRECTIONS TO HOSPITAL

Directions to Brooklyn Hospital Center Emr
121 Dekalb Avenue #9k, New York, NY 11205
1.0 mi – about **4 mins**



490 Myrtle Ave, Brooklyn, NY 11205

	1. Head **west** on **Myrtle Ave** toward **Hall St**	go 417 ft total 417 ft
	2. Take the 2nd left onto **Washington Ave** About 1 min	go 0.3 mi total 0.3 mi
	3. Turn right at the 2nd cross street onto **Dekalb Ave** About 2 mins	go 0.6 mi total 1.0 mi

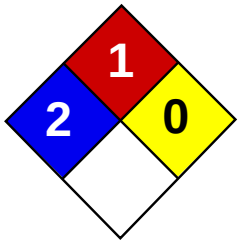
Brooklyn Hospital Center Emr
121 Dekalb Avenue #9k, New York, NY 11205

These directions are for planning purposes only. You may find that construction projects, traffic, weather, or other events may cause conditions to differ from the map results, and you should plan your route accordingly. You must obey all signs or notices regarding your route.

Map data ©2013 Google, Sanborn

Directions weren't right? Please find your route on maps.google.com and click "Report a problem" at the bottom left.

ATTACHMENT A
HEALTH AND SAFETY FACT SHEETS



Health	2
Fire	1
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	H

Material Safety Data Sheet
Trichloroethylene MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Trichloroethylene

Catalog Codes: SLT3310, SLT2590

CAS#: 79-01-6

RTECS: KX4560000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Trichloroethylene

CI#: Not available.

Synonym:

Chemical Formula: C2HCl3

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call: 1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Trichloroethylene	79-01-6	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Trichloroethylene: ORAL (LD50): Acute: 5650 mg/kg [Rat]. 2402 mg/kg [Mouse]. DERMAL (LD50): Acute: 20001 mg/kg [Rabbit].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects: Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, permeator), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified + (PROVEN) by OSHA. Classified A5 (Not suspected for human.) by ACGIH. MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available. TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available. DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available. The substance is toxic to kidneys, the nervous system, liver, heart, upper respiratory tract. Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:

Check for and remove any contact lenses. Immediately flush eyes with running water for at least 15 minutes, keeping eyelids open. Cold water may be used. Do not use an eye ointment. Seek medical attention.

Skin Contact:
After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of water. Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact:
Wash with a disinfectant soap and cover the contaminated skin with an anti-bacterial cream. Seek medical attention.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: May be combustible at high temperature.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: 420°C (788°F)

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: LOWER: 8% UPPER: 10.5%

Products of Combustion: These products are carbon oxides (CO, CO2), halogenated compounds.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not available.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available. Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder. LARGE FIRE: Use water spray, fog or foam. Do not use water jet.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Not available.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal.

Large Spill:
Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep locked up Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Empty containers pose a fire risk, evaporate the residue under a fume hood. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not ingest. Do not breathe gas/fumes/ vapour/

spray. Wear suitable protective clothing In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label. Avoid contact with skin and eyes

Storage:
Keep container dry. Keep in a cool place. Ground all equipment containing material. Carcinogenic, teratogenic or mutagenic materials should be stored in a separate locked safety storage cabinet or room.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Provide exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to keep the airborne concentrations of vapors below their respective threshold limit value. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are proximal to the work-station location.

Personal Protection:
Splash goggles. Lab coat. Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Vapor respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 50 STEL: 200 (ppm) from ACGIH (TLV) TWA: 269 STEL: 1070 (mg/m3) from ACGIH Consult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Liquid.

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 131.39 g/mole

Color: Clear Colorless.

pH (1% soln/water): Not available.

Boiling Point: 86.7°C (188.1°F)

Melting Point: -87.1°C (-124.8°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 1.4649 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: 58 mm of Hg (@ 20°C)

Vapor Density: 4.53 (Air = 1)

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: 20 ppm

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: The product is equally soluble in oil and water; log(oil/water) = 0

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: See solubility in water, methanol, diethyl ether, acetone.

Solubility:
Easily soluble in methanol, diethyl ether, acetone. Very slightly soluble in cold water.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Not available.

Corrosivity:
Extremely corrosive in presence of aluminum. Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Dermal contact. Eye contact. Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
Acute oral toxicity (LD50): 2402 mg/kg [Mouse]. Acute dermal toxicity (LD50): 20001 mg/kg [Rabbit].

Chronic Effects on Humans:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified + (PROVEN) by OSHA. Classified A5 (Not suspected for human.) by ACGIH. The substance is toxic to kidneys, the nervous system, liver, heart, upper respiratory tract.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans: Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Passes through the placental barrier in human. Detected in maternal milk in human.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are more toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: CLASS 6.1: Poisonous material.

Identification: : Trichloroethylene : UN1710 PG: III

Special Provisions for Transport: Not available.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, which would require a warning under the statute: Trichloroethylene California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer which would require a warning under the statute: Trichloroethylene Pennsylvania RTK: Trichloroethylene Florida: Trichloroethylene Minnesota: Trichloroethylene Massachusetts RTK: Trichloroethylene New Jersey: Trichloroethylene TSCA 8(b) inventory: Trichloroethylene CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: Trichloroethylene

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS D-1B: Material causing immediate and serious toxic effects (TOXIC). CLASS D-2B: Material causing other toxic effects (TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R36/38- Irritating to eyes and skin. R45- May cause cancer.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 1

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: h

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 1

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves. Lab coat. Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate. Splash goggles.

Section 16: Other Information

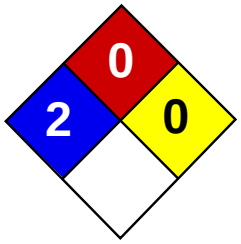
References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 08:54 PM

Last Updated: 11/01/2010 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	2
Fire	0
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	G

Material Safety Data Sheet
Tetrachloroethylene MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Tetrachloroethylene

Catalog Codes: SLT3220

CAS#: 127-18-4

RTECS: KX3850000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Tetrachloroethylene

CI#: Not available.

Synonym: Perchloroethylene; 1,1,2,2-Tetrachloroethylene; Carbon bichloride; Carbon dichloride; Ankilostin; Didakene; Dilatin PT; Ethene, tetrachloro-; Ethylene tetrachloride; Perawin; Perchlor; Perclene; Perclene D; Percosolvel; Tetrachloroethene; Tetraleno; Tetralex; Tetravec; Tetroguer; Tetropil

Chemical Name: Ethylene, tetrachloro-

Chemical Formula: C2-Cl4

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call: 1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Tetrachloroethylene	127-18-4	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Tetrachloroethylene: ORAL (LD50): Acute: 2629 mg/kg [Rat]. DERMAL (LD): Acute: >3228 mg/kg [Rabbit]. MIST(LC50): Acute: 34200 mg/m 8 hours [Rat]. VAPOR (LC50): Acute: 5200 ppm 4 hours [Mouse].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified A3 (Proven for animal.) by ACGIH. Classified 2A (Probable for human.) by IARC, 2 (anticipated carcinogen) by NTP. MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Mutagenic for bacteria and/or yeast. TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available. DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available. The substance may be toxic to kidneys, liver, peripheral nervous system, respiratory tract, skin, central nervous system (CNS). Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation occurs.

Skin Contact:
In case of contact, immediately flush skin with plenty of water. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash clothing before reuse. Thoroughly clean shoes before reuse. Get medical attention.

Serious Skin Contact:
Wash with a disinfectant soap and cover the contaminated skin with an anti-bacterial cream. Seek medical attention.

Inhalation:
If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention if symptoms appear.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do NOT induce vomiting unless directed to do so by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. Get medical attention if symptoms appear.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Non-flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not applicable.

Flash Points: Not applicable.

Flammable Limits: Not applicable.

Products of Combustion: Not available.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not applicable.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available. Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions: Not applicable.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Not available.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal.

Large Spill:
Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Do not ingest. Do not breathe gas/fumes/ vapor/spray. Avoid contact with skin. Wear suitable protective clothing. In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment. If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents, metals, acids, alkalis.

Storage: Keep container tightly closed. Keep container in a cool, well-ventilated area.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Provide exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to keep the airborne concentrations of vapors below their respective threshold limit value.

Personal Protection:
Safety glasses. Lab coat. Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Vapor respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 25 (ppm) from OSHA (PEL) [United States] TWA: 25 STEL: 100 (ppm) from ACGIH (TLV) [United States] TWA: 170 (mg/m3) from OSHA (PEL) [United States] Consult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Liquid.

Odor: Ethereal.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 165.83 g/mole

Color: Clear Colorless.

pH (1% soln/water): Not available.

Boiling Point: 121.3°C (250.3°F)

Melting Point: -22.3°C (-8.1°F)

Critical Temperature: 347.1°C (656.8°F)

Specific Gravity: 1.6227 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: 1.7 kPa (@ 20°C)

Vapor Density: 5.7 (Air = 1)

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: 5 - 50 ppm

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: The product is more soluble in oil; log(oil/water) = 3.4

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility:
Miscible with alcohol, ether, chloroform, benzene, hexane. It dissolves in most of the fixed and volatile oils. Solubility in water: 0.015 g/100 ml @ 25 deg. C It slowly decomposes in water to yield Trichloroacetic and Hydrochloric acids.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Incompatible materials

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents, metals, acids, alkalis.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity:
Oxidized by strong oxidizing agents. Incompatible with sodium hydroxide, finely divided or powdered metals such as zinc, aluminum, magnesium, potassium, chemically active metals such as lithium, beryllium , barium. Protect from light.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Slowly corrodes aluminum, iron, and zinc.

Polymerization: Will not occur.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Absorbed through skin. Eye contact. Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
WARNING: THE LC50 VALUES HEREUNDER ARE ESTIMATED ON THE BASIS OF A 4-HOUR EXPOSURE. Acute oral toxicity (LD50): 2629 mg/kg [Rat]. Acute dermal toxicity (LD50): >3228 mg/kg [Rabbit]. Acute toxicity of the vapor (LC50): 5200 4 hours [Mouse].

Chronic Effects on Humans:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified A3 (Proven for animal.) by ACGIH. Classified 2A (Probable for human.) by IARC, 2 (Some evidence.) by NTP. MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Mutagenic for bacteria and/or yeast. May cause damage to the following organs: kidneys, liver, peripheral nervous system, upper respiratory tract, skin, central nervous system (CNS).

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals:
Lowest Publishe Lethal Dose/Conc: LDL [Rabbit] - Route: Oral; Dose: 5000 mg/kg LDL [Dog] - Route: Oral; Dose: 4000 mg/kg LDL [Cat] - Route: Oral; Dose: 4000 mg/kg

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans:
May cause adverse reproductive effects and birth defects(teratogenic). May affect genetic material (mutagenic). May cause cancer.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Acute Potential Health Effects: Skin: Causes skin irritation with possible dermal blistering or burns. Symtoms may include redness, itching, pain, and possible dermal blistering or burns. It may be absorbed through the skin with possible systemic effects. A single prolonged skin exposure is not likely to result in the material being absorbed in harmful amounts. Eyes: Contact causes transient eye irritation, lacrimation. Vapors cause eye/conjunctival irritation. Symptoms may include redness and pain. Inhalation: The main route to occupational exposure is by inhalation since it is readily absorbed through the lungs. It causes respiratory tract irritation, . It can affect behavior/central nervous system (CNS depressant and anesthesia ranging from slight inebriation to death, vertigo, somnolence, anxiety, headache, excitement, hallucinations, muscle incoordination, dizziness, lightheadness, disorentiation, seizures, enotional instability, stupor, coma). It may cause pulmonary edema Ingestion: It can cause nausea, vomiting, anorexia, diarrhea, bloody stool. It may affect the liver, urinary system (proteinuria, hematuria, renal failure, renal tubular disorder), heart (arrhythmias). It may affect behavior/central nervous system with symptoms similar to that of inhalation. Chronic Potential Health Effects: Skin: Prolonged or repeated skin contact may result in excessive drying of the skin, and irritation. Ingestion/Inhalation: Chronic exposure can affect the liver(hepatitis,fatty liver degeneration), kidneys, spleen, and heart (irregular heartbeat/arrhythmias, cardiomyopathy, abnormal EEG), brain, behavior/ central nervous system/peripheral nervous system (impaired memory, numbness of extremeties, peripheral neuropathy and other

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity:
Ecotoxicity in water (LC50): 18.4 mg/l 96 hours [Fish (Fatthead Minnow)]. 18 mg/l 48 hours [Daphnia (daphnia)]. 5 mg/l 96 hours [Fish (Rainbow Trout)]. 13 mg/l 96 hours [Fish (Bluegill sunfish)].

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The product itself and its products of degradation are not toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:
Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local environmental control regulations.

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: CLASS 6.1: Poisonous material.

Identification: : Tetrachloroethylene UNNA: 1897 PG: III

Special Provisions for Transport: Marine Pollutant

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, which would require a warning under the statute: Tetrachloroethylene California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer which would require a warning under the statute: Tetrachloroethylene Connecticut hazardous material survey.: Tetrachloroethylene Illinois toxic substances disclosure to employee act: Tetrachloroethylene Illinois chemical safety act: Tetrachloroethylene New York release reporting list: Tetrachloroethylene Rhode Island RTK hazardous substances: Tetrachloroethylene Pennsylvania RTK: Tetrachloroethylene Minnesota: Tetrachloroethylene Michigan critical material: Tetrachloroethylene Massachusetts RTK: Tetrachloroethylene Massachusetts spill list: Tetrachloroethylene New Jersey: Tetrachloroethylene New Jersey spill list: Tetrachloroethylene Louisiana spill reporting: Tetrachloroethylene California Director's List of Hazardous Substances: Tetrachloroethylene TSCA 8(b) inventory: Tetrachloroethylene TSCA 8(d) H and S data reporting: Tetrachloroethylene: Effective date: 6/1/87; Sunset date: 6/1/97 SARA 313 toxic chemical notification and release reporting: Tetrachloroethylene CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: Tetrachloroethylene: 100 lbs. (45.36 kg)

Other Regulations:
OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200). EINECS: This product is on the European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances.

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS D-1B: Material causing immediate and serious toxic effects (TOXIC). CLASS D-2A: Material causing other toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R40- Possible risks of irreversible effects. R51/53- Toxic to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment. S23- Do not breathe gas/fumes/vapour/spray S26- In case of contact with eyes, rinse immediately with plenty of water and seek medical advice. S37- Wear suitable gloves. S61- Avoid release to the environment. Refer to special instructions/Safety data sheets.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 0

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: g

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 0

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves. Lab coat. Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate. Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

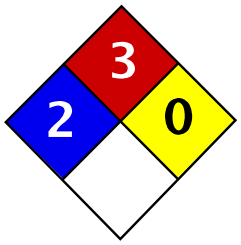
References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 08:29 PM

Last Updated: 11/01/2010 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	2
Fire	3
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	H

Material Safety Data Sheet
p-Xylene MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: p-Xylene

Catalog Codes: SLX1120

CAS#: 106-42-3

RTECS: ZE2625000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: p-Xylene

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym: p-Methyltoluene

Chemical Name: 1,4-Dimethylbenzene

Chemical Formula: C6H4(CH3)2

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
{p-}Xylene	106-42-3	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: p-Xylene: ORAL (LD50): Acute: 5000 mg/kg [Rat.]. DERMAL (LD50): Acute: 12400 mg/kg [Rabbit.]. VAPOR (LC50): Acute: 4550 ppm 4 hour(s) [Rat].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Very hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant). Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation. Inflammation of the eye is characterized by redness, watering, and itching. Skin inflammation is characterized by itching, scaling, reddening, or, occasionally, blistering.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant).
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation.
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to blood, kidneys, the nervous system, liver.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact: Check for and remove any contact lenses. Do not use an eye ointment. Seek medical attention.

Skin Contact:
After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of water. Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact:
Wash with a disinfectant soap and cover the contaminated skin with an anti-bacterial cream. Seek immediate medical attention.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation: Not available.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Examine the lips and mouth to ascertain whether the tissues are damaged, a possible indication that the toxic material was ingested; the absence of such signs, however, is not conclusive. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: 527°C (980.6°F)

Flash Points: CLOSED CUP: 25°C (77°F). OPEN CUP: 28.9°C (84°F) (Cleveland).

Flammable Limits: LOWER: 1.1% UPPER: 7%

Products of Combustion: These products are carbon oxides (CO, CO2).

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Highly flammable in presence of open flames and sparks, of heat.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable liquid, insoluble in water.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards:
Explosive in the form of vapor when exposed to heat or flame. Vapor may travel considerable distance to source of ignition and flash back. When heated to decomposition it emits acrid smoke and irritating fumes.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal.

Large Spill:
Toxic flammable liquid, insoluble or very slightly soluble in water.
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Stop leak if without risk. Absorb with DRY earth, sand or other non-combustible material. Do not get water inside container. Do not touch spilled material. Prevent entry into sewers, basements or confined areas; dike if needed. Eliminate all ignition sources. Call for assistance on disposal. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not ingest. Do not breathe gas/fumes/ vapour/spray. If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label. Avoid contact with skin and eyes Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents.

Storage:
Flammable materials should be stored in a separate safety storage cabinet or room. Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Keep container tightly closed. Keep in a cool, well-ventilated place. Ground all equipment containing material. A refrigerated room would be preferable for materials with a flash point lower than 37.8°C (100°F).

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Provide exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to keep the airborne concentrations of vapors below their respective threshold limit value. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are proximal to the work-station location.

Personal Protection:
Splash goggles. Lab coat. Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Vapor respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 100 STEL: 150 (ppm) from ACGIH (TLV)
TWA: 434 STEL: 651 (mg/m3) from ACGIHConsult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Liquid. (Liquid.)

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 106.17 g/mole

Color: Colorless.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 138°C (280.4°F)

Melting Point: 12°C (53.6°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 0.86 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: 9 mm of Hg (@ 20°C)

Vapor Density: 3.7 (Air = 1)

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: 0.62 ppm

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: See solubility in water, methanol, diethyl ether.

Solubility:
Easily soluble in methanol, diethyl ether.
Insoluble in cold water, hot water.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Eye contact.

Toxicity to Animals:
WARNING: THE LC50 VALUES HEREUNDER ARE ESTIMATED ON THE BASIS OF A 4-HOUR EXPOSURE.
Acute oral toxicity (LD50): 5000 mg/kg [Rat.].
Acute dermal toxicity (LD50): 12400 mg/kg [Rabbit.].
Acute toxicity of the vapor (LC50): 4550 ppm 4 hour(s) [Rat].

Chronic Effects on Humans: The substance is toxic to blood, kidneys, the nervous system, liver.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Very hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant).
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans:

0347 Animal: embryotoxic, foetotoxic, passes through the placental barrier.
0900 Detected in maternal milk in human.
Narcotic effect; may cause nervous system disturbances.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Material is irritating to mucous membranes and upper respiratory tract.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are more toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Class 3: Flammable liquid.

Identification: : Xylene : UN1307 PG: III

Special Provisions for Transport: Not available.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
Pennsylvania RTK: p-Xylene
Florida: p-Xylene
Massachusetts RTK: p-Xylene
New Jersey: p-Xylene
TSCA 8(b) inventory: p-Xylene
SARA 313 toxic chemical notification and release reporting: p-Xylene
CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: p-Xylene

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS B-2: Flammable liquid with a flash point lower than 37.8°C (100°F).
CLASS D-2B: Material causing other toxic effects (TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R10- Flammable.
R38- Irritating to skin.
R41- Risk of serious damage to eyes.
R48/20- Harmful: danger of serious

damage to health by prolonged exposure through inhalation.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 3

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: h

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 3

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Splash goggles.

Section 16: Other Information

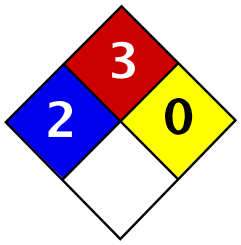
References:
-Hawley, G.G.. The Condensed Chemical Dictionary, 11e ed., New York N.Y., Van Nostrand Reinold, 1987.
-Material safety data sheet emitted by: la Commission de la SantÃ© et de la SÃ©curitÃ© du Travail du QuÃ©bec.
-SAX, N.I. Dangerous Properties of Indutrial Materials. Toronto, Van Nostrand Reinold, 6e ed. 1984.
-The Sigma-Aldrich Library of Chemical Safety Data, Edition II.
-Guide de la loi et du rÃ¨glement sur le transport des marchandises dangeureuses au canada. Centre de conformitÃ© internatinal LtÃ©e. 1986.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 08:33 PM

Last Updated: 10/10/2005 08:33 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	2
Fire	3
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	J

Material Safety Data Sheet
m-Xylene MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: m-Xylene

Catalog Codes: SLX1066

CAS#: 108-38-3

RTECS: ZE2275000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: m-Xylene

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym: m-Methyltoluene

Chemical Name: 1,3-Dimethylbenzene

Chemical Formula: C6H4(CH3)2

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call: 1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
{m-}Xylene	108-38-3	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: m-Xylene: ORAL (LD50): Acute: 5000 mg/kg [Rat.]. DERMAL (LD50): Acute: 14100 mg/kg [Rabbit.].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Very hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant). Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation. Inflammation of the eye is characterized by redness, watering, and itching. Skin inflammation is characterized by itching, scaling, reddening, or, occasionally, blistering.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant).
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation.
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to blood, kidneys, the nervous system, liver.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact: Check for and remove any contact lenses. Do not use an eye ointment. Seek medical attention.

Skin Contact:
After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of water. Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact:
Wash with a disinfectant soap and cover the contaminated skin with an anti-bacterial cream. Seek medical attention.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation: Not available.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: 527°C (980.6°F)

Flash Points: CLOSED CUP: 25°C (77°F). OPEN CUP: 28.9°C (84°F) (Cleveland).

Flammable Limits: LOWER: 1.1% UPPER: 7%

Products of Combustion: These products are carbon oxides (CO, CO2).

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Highly flammable in presence of open flames and sparks, of heat.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable liquid, insoluble in water.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards:
Explosive in the form of vapor when exposed to heat or flame. Vapor may travel considerable distance to source of ignition and flash back. When heated to decomposition it emits acrid smoke and irritating fumes.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal.

Large Spill:
Flammable liquid, insoluble in water.

Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Stop leak if without risk. Absorb with DRY earth, sand or other non-combustible material. Do not get water inside container. Do not touch spilled material. Prevent entry into sewers, basements or confined areas; dike if needed. Eliminate all ignition sources. Call for assistance on disposal. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not ingest. Do not breathe gas/fumes/ vapour/spray. If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label. Avoid contact with skin and eyes Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents.

Storage:
Flammable materials should be stored in a separate safety storage cabinet or room. Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Keep container tightly closed. Keep in a cool, well-ventilated place. Ground all equipment containing material. A refrigerated room would be preferable for materials with a flash point lower than 37.8°C (100°F).

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Provide exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to keep the airborne concentrations of vapors below their respective threshold limit value. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are proximal to the work-station location.

Personal Protection: Splash goggles. Lab coat. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Boots. Gloves. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 100 STEL: 150 (ppm) from ACGIH (TLV)
TWA: 434 STEL: 651 (mg/m3) from ACGIHConsult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Liquid. (Liquid.)

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 106.17 g/mole

Color: Colorless.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 139.3°C (282.7°F)

Melting Point: -47.87°C (-54.2°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 0.86 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: 6 mm of Hg (@ 20°C)

Vapor Density: 3.7 (Air = 1)

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: 0.62 ppm

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: See solubility in water, methanol, diethyl ether.

Solubility:
Easily soluble in methanol, diethyl ether.
Insoluble in cold water, hot water.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Eye contact.

Toxicity to Animals:
Acute oral toxicity (LD50): 5000 mg/kg [Rat.].
Acute dermal toxicity (LD50): 14100 mg/kg [Rabbit.].

Chronic Effects on Humans: The substance is toxic to blood, kidneys, the nervous system, liver.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Very hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant).
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (permeator), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans:
0347 Animal: embryotoxic, foetotoxic, passes through the placental barrier.
0900 Detected in maternal milk in human.
Narcotic effect; may cause nervous system disturbances.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Material is irritating to mucous membranes and upper respiratory tract.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are more toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Class 3: Flammable liquid.

Identification: : Xylene : UN1307 PG: III

Special Provisions for Transport: Not available.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
Pennsylvania RTK: m-Xylene
Massachusetts RTK: m-Xylene
TSCA 8(b) inventory: m-Xylene
SARA 313 toxic chemical notification and release reporting: m-Xylene
CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: m-Xylene

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS B-2: Flammable liquid with a flash point lower than 37.8°C (100°F).
CLASS D-2B: Material causing other toxic effects (TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R10- Flammable.
R38- Irritating to skin.
R41- Risk of serious damage to eyes.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 3

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: j

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 3

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Wear appropriate respirator when
ventilation is inadequate.
Splash goggles.

Section 16: Other Information

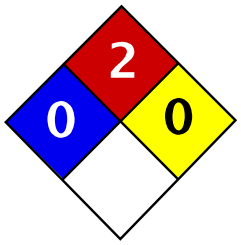
References:
-Hawley, G.G.. The Condensed Chemical Dictionary, 11e ed., New York N.Y., Van Nostrand Reinold, 1987.
-Material safety data sheet emitted by: la Commission de la SantÃ© et de la SÃ©curitÃ© du Travail du QuÃ©bec.
-SAX, N.I. Dangerous Properties of Indutrial Materials. Toronto, Van Nostrand Reinold, 6e ed. 1984.
-The Sigma-Aldrich Library of Chemical Safety Data, Edition II.
-Guide de la loi et du rÃ¨glement sur le transport des marchandises dangeureuses au canada. Centre de conformitÃ© internatinal LtÃ©e. 1986.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 08:33 PM

Last Updated: 10/10/2005 08:33 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	0
Fire	2
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	H

Material Safety Data Sheet
Mesitylene MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Mesitylene

Catalog Codes: SLM2410

CAS#: 108-67-8

RTECS: OX6825000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Mesitylene

CI#: Not available.

Synonym: 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene

Chemical Formula: C9H12

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Mesitylene	108-67-8	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Mesitylene: VAPOR (LC50): Acute: 4881.9 ppm 4 hour(s) [Rat].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation (lung irritant). Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, permeator), .

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
Repeated or prolonged exposure is not known to aggravate medical condition.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. Immediately flush eyes with running water for at least 15 minutes,

keeping eyelids open. Cold water may be used. Do not use an eye ointment. Seek medical attention.

Skin Contact:
After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of water. Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: 559°C (1038.2°F)

Flash Points: CLOSED CUP: 43°C (109.4°F).

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: These products are carbon oxides (CO, CO2).

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not available.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable liquid, soluble or dispersed in water.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use alcohol foam, water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Not available.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Absorb with an inert material and put the spilled material in an appropriate waste disposal.

Large Spill:
Flammable liquid.
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Stop leak if without risk. Absorb with DRY earth, sand or other non-combustible material. Do not touch spilled material. Prevent entry into sewers, basements or confined areas; dike if needed. Eliminate all ignition sources. Be careful that the product is not present at a

concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not ingest. Do not breathe gas/fumes/ vapour/spray. Avoid contact with eyes Wear suitable protective clothing If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label.

Storage:
Flammable materials should be stored in a separate safety storage cabinet or room. Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Keep container tightly closed. Keep in a cool, well-ventilated place. Ground all equipment containing material. Keep container dry. Keep in a cool place.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Provide exhaust ventilation or other engineering controls to keep the airborne concentrations of vapors below their respective threshold limit value. Ensure that eyewash stations and safety showers are proximal to the work-station location.

Personal Protection:
Splash goggles. Lab coat. Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Vapor respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 25 CEIL: 35 (ppm)
TWA: 125 CEIL: 170 (mg/m3)
Consult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Liquid.

Odor: Aromatic.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 120.2 g/mole

Color: Not available.

pH (1% soln/water): Not available.

Boiling Point: 164.7°C (328.5°F)

Melting Point: -44.8°C (-48.6°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 0.8637 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: 1.86 mm of Hg (@ 20°C)

Vapor Density: 4.14 (Air = 1)

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: 0.23 ppm

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: The product is equally soluble in oil and water; log(oil/water) = 0

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility: Very slightly soluble in cold water.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Not available.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Eye contact. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
WARNING: THE LC50 VALUES HEREUNDER ARE ESTIMATED ON THE BASIS OF A 4-HOUR EXPOSURE.
Acute toxicity of the vapor (LC50): 4881.9 ppm 4 hour(s) [Rat].

Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Hazardous in case of ingestion, of inhalation (lung irritant).
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, permeator), .

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are more toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Class 3: Flammable liquid.

Identification: : 1,3,5-Trimethylbenzene : UN2325 PG: III

Special Provisions for Transport: Marine Pollutant

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
Florida: Mesitylene
New Jersey: Mesitylene
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Mesitylene

Other Regulations:
OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).
EINECS: This product is on the European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances.

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS B-3: Combustible liquid with a flash point between 37.8°C (100°F) and 93.3°C (200°F).

DSCL (EEC):
R10- Flammable.
R36/37- Irritating to eyes and respiratory system.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 0

Fire Hazard: 2

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: h

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 0

Flammability: 2

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Vapor respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Splash goggles.

Section 16: Other Information

References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/09/2005 06:06 PM

Last Updated: 10/09/2005 06:06 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

International Chemical Safety Cards

BENZO(B)FLUORANTHENE

ICSC: 0720

BENZO(B)FLUORANTHENE
Benzo(e)acephenanthrylene
2,3-Benzofluoroanthene
$C_{20}H_{12}$
Molecular mass: 252.3

CAS # 205-99-2
RTECS # CU1400000
ICSC # 0720

TYPES OF HAZARD/ EXPOSURE	ACUTE HAZARDS/ SYMPTOMS	PREVENTION	FIRST AID/ FIRE FIGHTING
FIRE	Combustible.	NO open flames.	Water spray, powder.
EXPLOSION			
EXPOSURE		PREVENT DISPERSION OF DUST! STRICT HYGIENE! AVOID ALL CONTACT!	IN ALL CASES CONSULT A DOCTOR!
• **INHALATION**		Local exhaust or breathing protection.	Fresh air, rest.
• **SKIN**	MAY BE ABSORBED!	Protective gloves. Protective clothing.	Remove contaminated clothes. Rinse and then wash skin with water and soap. Refer for medical attention. Wear protective gloves when administering first aid.
• **EYES**		Safety goggles or eye protection in combination with breathing protection.	First rinse with plenty of water for several minutes (remove contact lenses if easily possible), then take to a doctor.
• **INGESTION**		Do not eat, drink, or smoke during work.	Wear protective gloves when inducing vomiting. Induce vomiting (ONLY IN CONSCIOUS PERSONS!). Refer for medical attention.

SPILLAGE DISPOSAL	STORAGE	PACKAGING & LABELLING
Sweep spilled substance into containers. Carefully collect remainder, then remove to safe place. Do NOT let this chemical enter the environment.	Provision to contain effluent from fire extinguishing. Tightly closed.	Unbreakable packaging; put breakable packaging into closed unbreakable container.

SEE IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON BACK

ICSC: 0720

Prepared in the context of cooperation between the International Programme on Chemical Safety & the Commission of the European Communities © IPCS CEC 1993

International Chemical Safety Cards

BENZO(B)FLUORANTHENE

ICSC: 0720

I M P O R T A N T D A T A	**PHYSICAL STATE; APPEARANCE:** COLOURLESS TO YELLOW CRYSTALS. **PHYSICAL DANGERS:** **CHEMICAL DANGERS:** Upon heating, toxic fumes are formed. **OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS (OELs):** TLV not established.	**ROUTES OF EXPOSURE:** The substance can be absorbed into the body by inhalation of its aerosol and through the skin. **INHALATION RISK:** Evaporation at 20°C is negligible; a harmful concentration of airborne particles can, however, be reached quickly. **EFFECTS OF SHORT-TERM EXPOSURE:** **EFFECTS OF LONG-TERM OR REPEATED EXPOSURE:** This substance is possibly carcinogenic to humans.
PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	Melting point: 168°C Solubility in water: none	Vapour pressure, Pa at 20°C: <10 Octanol/water partition coefficient as log Pow: 6.04
ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	This substance may be hazardous to the environment; special attention should be given to the total environment. In the food chain important to humans, bioaccumulation takes place, specifically in oils and fats.	

NOTES

Depending on the degree of exposure, periodic medical examination is indicated. Data are insufficiently available on the effect of this substance on human health, therefore utmost care must be taken. Do NOT take working clothes home.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ICSC: 0720 **BENZO(B)FLUORANTHENE**

© IPCS, CEC, 1993

IMPORTANT LEGAL NOTICE:	Neither the CEC or the IPCS nor any person acting on behalf of the CEC or the IPCS is responsible for the use which might be made of this information. This card contains the collective views of the IPCS Peer Review Committee and may not reflect in all cases all the detailed requirements included in national legislation on the subject. The user should verify compliance of the cards with the relevant legislation in the country of use.

International Chemical Safety Cards

BENZO(K)FLUORANTHENE

ICSC: 0721

BENZO(K)FLUOROANTHENE
11,12-Benzofluoroanthene
Dibenzo(b,j,k)fluorene
$C_{20}H_{12}$
Molecular mass: 252.3

CAS # 207-08-9
RTECS # DF6350000
ICSC # 0721

TYPES OF HAZARD/ EXPOSURE	ACUTE HAZARDS/ SYMPTOMS	PREVENTION	FIRST AID/ FIRE FIGHTING
FIRE	Combustible.	NO open flames.	Water spray, powder.
EXPLOSION			
EXPOSURE		PREVENT DISPERSION OF DUST! STRICT HYGIENE! AVOID ALL CONTACT!	IN ALL CASES CONSULT A DOCTOR!
• **INHALATION**		Local exhaust or breathing protection.	Fresh air, rest. Refer for medical attention.
• **SKIN**	MAY BE ABSORBED!	Protective gloves. Protective clothing.	Remove contaminated clothes. Rinse and then wash skin with water and soap. Refer for medical attention. Wear protective gloves when administering first aid.
• **EYES**		Safety goggles or eye protection in combination with breathing protection if powder.	First rinse with plenty of water for several minutes (remove contact lenses if easily possible), then take to a doctor.
• **INGESTION**		Do not eat, drink, or smoke during work.	Wear protective gloves when inducing vomiting. Induce vomiting (ONLY IN CONSCIOUS PERSONS!). Refer for medical attention.

SPILLAGE DISPOSAL	STORAGE	PACKAGING & LABELLING
Sweep spilled substance into containers. Carefully collect remainder, then remove to safe place. Do NOT let this chemical enter the environment.	Provision to contain effluent from fire extinguishing. Separated from strong oxidants. Tightly closed.	

SEE IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON BACK

ICSC: 0721

Prepared in the context of cooperation between the International Programme on Chemical Safety & the Commission of the European Communities © IPCS CEC 1993

International Chemical Safety Cards

BENZO(K)FLUORANTHENE

ICSC: 0721

I M P O R T A N T D A T A	**PHYSICAL STATE; APPEARANCE:** YELLOW CRYSTALS. **PHYSICAL DANGERS:** **CHEMICAL DANGERS:** Upon heating, toxic fumes are formed. Reacts with strong oxidants. **OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS (OELs):** TLV not established.	**ROUTES OF EXPOSURE:** The substance can be absorbed into the body by inhalation of its aerosol and through the skin. **INHALATION RISK:** Evaporation at 20°C is negligible; a harmful concentration of airborne particles can, however, be reached quickly. **EFFECTS OF SHORT-TERM EXPOSURE:** **EFFECTS OF LONG-TERM OR REPEATED EXPOSURE:** This substance is possibly carcinogenic to humans.
PHYSICAL PROPERTIES	Boiling point: 480°C Melting point: 215.7°C	Solubility in water: none Octanol/water partition coefficient as log Pow: 6.84
ENVIRONMENTAL DATA	This substance may be hazardous to the environment; special attention should be given to the total environment. In the food chain important to humans, bioaccumulation takes place, specifically in oils and fats.	

NOTES

Data are insufficiently available on the effect of this substance on human health, therefore utmost care must be taken. Do NOT take working clothes home.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

ICSC: 0721 **BENZO(K)FLUORANTHENE**

© IPCS, CEC, 1993

IMPORTANT LEGAL NOTICE:	Neither the CEC or the IPCS nor any person acting on behalf of the CEC or the IPCS is responsible for the use which might be made of this information. This card contains the collective views of the IPCS Peer Review Committee and may not reflect in all cases all the detailed requirements included in national legislation on the subject. The user should verify compliance of the cards with the relevant legislation in the country of use.

International Chemical Safety Cards

BENZ(a)ANTHRACENE

ICSC: 0385

BENZ(a)ANTHRACENE
1,2-Benzoanthracene
Benzo(a)anthracene
2,3-Benzphenanthrene
Naphthanthracene
$C_{18}H_{12}$
Molecular mass: 228.3

CAS # 56-55-3
RTECS # CV9275000
ICSC # 0385
EC # 601-033-00-9

TYPES OF HAZARD/ EXPOSURE	ACUTE HAZARDS/ SYMPTOMS	PREVENTION	FIRST AID/ FIRE FIGHTING
FIRE	Combustible.		Water spray, powder. In case of fire in the surroundings: all extinguishing agents allowed.
EXPLOSION	Finely dispersed particles form explosive mixtures in air.	Prevent deposition of dust; closed system, dust explosion-proof electrical equipment and lighting.	
EXPOSURE		AVOID ALL CONTACT!	
• **INHALATION**		Local exhaust or breathing protection.	Fresh air, rest.
• **SKIN**		Protective gloves. Protective clothing.	Remove contaminated clothes. Rinse and then wash skin with water and soap.
• **EYES**		Safety goggles, face shield, or eye protection in combination with breathing protection.	First rinse with plenty of water for several minutes (remove contact lenses if easily possible), then take to a doctor.
• **INGESTION**		Do not eat, drink, or smoke during work. Wash hands before eating.	Rinse mouth.

SPILLAGE DISPOSAL	STORAGE	PACKAGING & LABELLING
Sweep spilled substance into sealable containers; if appropriate, moisten first to prevent dusting. Carefully collect remainder, then remove to safe place (extra personal protection: complete protective clothing including self-contained breathing apparatus).	Well closed.	T symbol R: 45 S: 53-45

SEE IMPORTANT INFORMATION ON BACK

ICSC: 0385

Prepared in the context of cooperation between the International Programme on Chemical Safety & the Commission of the European Communities © IPCS CEC 1993

International Chemical Safety Cards

BENZ(a)ANTHRACENE

ICSC: 0385

IMPORTANT DATA

PHYSICAL STATE; APPEARANCE:
COLOURLESS TO YELLOW-BROWN FLUORESCENT FLAKES OR POWDER.

PHYSICAL DANGERS:
Dust explosion possible if in powder or granular form, mixed with air.

CHEMICAL DANGERS:

OCCUPATIONAL EXPOSURE LIMITS (OELs):
TLV not established.

ROUTES OF EXPOSURE:
The substance can be absorbed into the body by inhalation, through the skin and by ingestion.

INHALATION RISK:
Evaporation at 20°C is negligible; a harmful concentration of airborne particles can, however, be reached quickly.

EFFECTS OF SHORT-TERM EXPOSURE:

EFFECTS OF LONG-TERM OR REPEATED EXPOSURE:
This substance is probably carcinogenic to humans.

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

Sublimation point: 435°C
Melting point: 162°C
Relative density (water = 1): 1.274

Solubility in water: none
Vapour pressure, Pa at 20°C: 292
Octanol/water partition coefficient as log Pow: 5.61

ENVIRONMENTAL DATA

In the food chain important to humans, bioaccumulation takes place, specifically in seafood.

NOTES

This substance is one of many polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons - standards are usually established for them as mixtures, e.g., coal tar pitch volatiles. However, it may be encountered as a laboratory chemical in its pure form. Insufficient data are available on the effect of this substance on human health, therefore utmost care must be taken. Do NOT take working clothes home. Tetraphene is a common name.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

© IPCS, CEC, 1993

IMPORTANT LEGAL NOTICE:	Neither the CEC or the IPCS nor any person acting on behalf of the CEC or the IPCS is responsible for the use which might be made of this information. This card contains the collective views of the IPCS Peer Review Committee and may not reflect in all cases all the detailed requirements included in national legislation on the subject. The user should verify compliance of the cards with the relevant legislation in the country of use.

Material Safety Data Sheet

Benzo[a]pyrene, 98%

ACC# 37175

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification

MSDS Name: Benzo[a]pyrene, 98%
Catalog Numbers: AC105600000, AC105600010, AC105601000, AC377200000, AC377200010, AC377201000 AC377201000
Synonyms: 3,4-Benzopyrene; 3,4-Benzpyrene; Benzo[def]chrysene.
Company Identification:

Acros Organics N.V.
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410

For information in North America, call: 800-ACROS-01
For emergencies in the US, call CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300

Section 2 - Composition, Information on Ingredients

CAS#	Chemical Name	Percent	EINECS/ELINCS
50-32-8	Benzo[a]pyrene	>96	200-028-5

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW

Appearance: yellow to brown powder.
Danger! May cause harm to the unborn child. May impair fertility. May cause eye, skin, and respiratory tract irritation. Toxic to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment. Cancer hazard. May cause allergic skin reaction. May cause heritable genetic damage.
Target Organs: Reproductive system, skin.

Potential Health Effects

Eye: May cause eye irritation.
Skin: May cause skin irritation. May be harmful if absorbed through the skin. May cause an allergic reaction in certain individuals.
Ingestion: May cause irritation of the digestive tract. The toxicological properties of this substance have not been fully investigated. May be harmful if swallowed.
Inhalation: May cause respiratory tract irritation. The toxicological properties of this substance have not been fully investigated. May be harmful if inhaled.
Chronic: May cause cancer in humans. May cause reproductive and fetal effects. Laboratory experiments have resulted in mutagenic effects.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Eyes: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Get medical aid.
Skin: Get medical aid. Flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash clothing before reuse.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical aid. Do NOT induce vomiting. If conscious and alert, rinse mouth and drink 2-4 cupfuls of milk or water.
Inhalation: Remove from exposure and move to fresh air immediately. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical aid.
Notes to Physician: Treat symptomatically and supportively.

Section 5 - Fire Fighting Measures

General Information: As in any fire, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus in pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent), and full protective gear. During a fire, irritating and highly toxic gases may be generated by thermal decomposition or combustion.
Extinguishing Media: Use water spray, dry chemical, carbon dioxide, or appropriate foam.
Flash Point: Not available.
Autoignition Temperature: Not available.
Explosion Limits, Lower: Not available.
Upper: Not available.
NFPA Rating: (estimated) Health: 2; Flammability: 0; Instability: 0

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

General Information: Use proper personal protective equipment as indicated in Section 8.
Spills/Leaks: Clean up spills immediately, observing precautions in the Protective Equipment section. Sweep up, then place into a suitable container for disposal. Avoid generating dusty conditions. Provide ventilation.

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling: Wash thoroughly after handling. Use with adequate ventilation. Minimize dust generation and accumulation. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, and clothing. Keep container tightly closed. Avoid ingestion and inhalation.
Storage: Store in a tightly closed container. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from incompatible substances.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls, Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Facilities storing or utilizing this material should be equipped with an eyewash facility and a safety shower. Use adequate ventilation to keep airborne concentrations low.
Exposure Limits

Chemical Name	ACGIH	NIOSH	OSHA - Final PELs

Benzo[a]pyrene	0.2 mg/m3 TWA (as benzene soluble aerosol) (listed under Coal tar pitches).	0.1 mg/m3 TWA (cyclohexane-extractable fraction) (listed under Coal tar pitches).80 mg/m3 IDLH (listed under Coal tar pitches).	0.2 mg/m3 TWA (as benzene soluble fraction) (listed under Coal tar pitches).

OSHA Vacated PELs: Benzo[a]pyrene: No OSHA Vacated PELs are listed for this chemical.
Personal Protective Equipment
Eyes: Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard EN166.
Skin: Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent skin exposure.
Clothing: Wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin exposure.
Respirators: A respiratory protection program that meets OSHA's 29 CFR 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2 requirements or European Standard EN 149 must be followed whenever workplace conditions warrant respirator use.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Powder
Appearance: yellow to brown
Odor: faint aromatic odor
pH: Not available.
Vapor Pressure: Not available.
Vapor Density: Not available.
Evaporation Rate: Not available.
Viscosity: Not available.
Boiling Point: 495 deg C @ 760 mm Hg
Freezing/Melting Point:175 - 179 deg C
Decomposition Temperature: Not available.
Solubility: 1.60x10-3 mg/l @25°C
Specific Gravity/Density: Not available.
Molecular Formula:C20H12
Molecular Weight:252.31

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Chemical Stability: Stable under normal temperatures and pressures.
Conditions to Avoid: Dust generation.
Incompatibilities with Other Materials: Strong oxidizing agents.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide.
Hazardous Polymerization: Has not been reported.

Section 11 - Toxicological Information

RTECS#:
CAS# 50-32-8: DJ3675000
LD50/LC50:

Not available.

Carcinogenicity:
CAS# 50-32-8:

- **ACGIH:** A2 - Suspected Human Carcinogen
- **California:** carcinogen, initial date 7/1/87
- **NTP:** Suspect carcinogen
- **IARC:** Group 1 carcinogen (listed as Coal tar pitches).

Epidemiology: No information found
Teratogenicity: No information found
Reproductive Effects: Adverse reproductive effects have occurred in experimental animals.
Mutagenicity: Mutagenic effects have occurred in humans.Mutagenic effects have occurred in experimental animals.
Neurotoxicity: No information found
Other Studies:

Section 12 - Ecological Information

No information available.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. US EPA guidelines for the classification determination are listed in 40 CFR Parts 261.3. Additionally, waste generators must consult state and local hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.
RCRA P-Series: None listed.
RCRA U-Series:
CAS# 50-32-8: waste number U022.

Section 14 - Transport Information

	US DOT	Canada TDG
Shipping Name:	NOT REGULATED FOR DOMESTIC TRANSPORT	ENVIRONMENTALLY HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE, SOL (Benzo{a} pyrene)
Hazard Class:		9
UN Number:		UN3077
Packing Group:		III

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

US FEDERAL

TSCA

CAS# 50-32-8 is listed on the TSCA inventory.

Health & Safety Reporting List

None of the chemicals are on the Health & Safety Reporting List.

Chemical Test Rules

None of the chemicals in this product are under a Chemical Test Rule.

Section 12b

None of the chemicals are listed under TSCA Section 12b.

TSCA Significant New Use Rule

None of the chemicals in this material have a SNUR under TSCA.

CERCLA Hazardous Substances and corresponding RQs

CAS# 50-32-8: 1 lb final RQ; 0.454 kg final RQ

SARA Section 302 Extremely Hazardous Substances

None of the chemicals in this product have a TPQ.

SARA Codes

CAS # 50-32-8: immediate, delayed.

Section 313

This material contains Benzo[a]pyrene (CAS# 50-32-8, >96%),which is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 313 of SARA Title III and 40 CFR

Clean Air Act:

This material does not contain any hazardous air pollutants.
This material does not contain any Class 1 Ozone depletors.
This material does not contain any Class 2 Ozone depletors.

Clean Water Act:

None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Hazardous Substances under the CWA.
CAS# 50-32-8 is listed as a Priority Pollutant under the Clean Water Act.
None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Toxic Pollutants under the CWA.

OSHA:

None of the chemicals in this product are considered highly hazardous by OSHA.

STATE

CAS# 50-32-8 can be found on the following state right to know lists: California, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Minnesota, Massachusetts.

California Prop 65

The following statement(s) is(are) made in order to comply with the California Safe Drinking Water Act:

WARNING: This product contains Benzo[a]pyrene, a chemical known to the state of California to cause cancer.

California No Significant Risk Level: CAS# 50-32-8: 0.06 æg/day NSRL

European / International Regulations

European Labeling in Accordance with EC Directives

Hazard Symbols:

T N

Risk Phrases:

R 43 May cause sensitization by skin contact.
R 45 May cause cancer.
R 46 May cause heritable genetic damage.
R 60 May impair fertility.
R 61 May cause harm to the unborn child.
R 50/53 Very toxic to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

Safety Phrases:

S 45 In case of accident or if you feel unwell, seek medical advice immediately (show the label where possible).

S 53 Avoid exposure - obtain special instructions before use.
S 60 This material and its container must be disposed of as hazardou
s waste.
S 61 Avoid release to the environment. Refer to special instructions
/safety data sheets.

WGK (Water Danger/Protection)
CAS# 50-32-8: No information available.
Canada - DSL/NDSL
CAS# 50-32-8 is listed on Canada's DSL List.
Canada - WHMIS
This product has a WHMIS classification of D2A.
This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations and the MSDS contains all of the information required by those regulations.
Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List
CAS# 50-32-8 is listed on the Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List.

Section 16 - Additional Information

MSDS Creation Date: 9/02/1997
Revision #7 Date: 6/30/2006

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall Fisher be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if Fisher has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Material Safety Data Sheet

Chrysene, 98%

ACC# 95251

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification

MSDS Name: Chrysene, 98%
Catalog Numbers: AC224140000, AC224140010, AC224140050, AC224145000
Synonyms: 1,2-Benzophenanthrene; Benzo(a)phenanthrene; 1,2,5,6-Dibenzonaphthalene.
Company Identification:

Acros Organics N.V.
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410

For information in North America, call: 800-ACROS-01
For emergencies in the US, call CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300

Section 2 - Composition, Information on Ingredients

CAS#	Chemical Name	Percent	EINECS/ELINCS
218-01-9	Chrysene	98	205-923-4

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW

Appearance: very light beige solid.
Caution! May cause eye and skin irritation. May cause respiratory tract irritation. May cause cancer in humans.
Target Organs: Liver, skin.

Potential Health Effects
Eye: May cause eye irritation.
Skin: May cause skin irritation.
Ingestion: May cause gastrointestinal irritation with nausea, vomiting and diarrhea.
Inhalation: May cause respiratory tract irritation.
Chronic: May cause cancer according to animal studies.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Eyes: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Get medical aid.
Skin: Get medical aid. Immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash clothing before reuse.
Ingestion: Do not induce vomiting. If victim is conscious and alert, give 2-4 cupfuls of milk or water. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical aid immediately.
Inhalation: Get medical aid immediately. Remove from exposure and move to fresh air

immediately. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen.
Notes to Physician: Treat symptomatically and supportively.

Section 5 - Fire Fighting Measures

General Information: As in any fire, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus in pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent), and full protective gear. During a fire, irritating and highly toxic gases may be generated by thermal decomposition or combustion. This material in sufficient quantity and reduced particle size is capable of creating a dust explosion.
Extinguishing Media: Use water spray, dry chemical, carbon dioxide, or chemical foam.
Flash Point: Not applicable.
Autoignition Temperature: Not available.
Explosion Limits, Lower: Not available.
Upper: Not available.
NFPA Rating: (estimated) Health: ; Flammability: 1; Instability:

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

General Information: Use proper personal protective equipment as indicated in Section 8.
Spills/Leaks: Vacuum or sweep up material and place into a suitable disposal container. Clean up spills immediately, observing precautions in the Protective Equipment section. Wear a self contained breathing apparatus and appropriate personal protection. (See Exposure Controls, Personal Protection section). Provide ventilation.

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling: Wash thoroughly after handling. Wash hands before eating. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, and clothing. Use only with adequate ventilation. Avoid breathing dust.
Storage: Store in a tightly closed container. Store in a cool, dry area away from incompatible substances.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls, Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Facilities storing or utilizing this material should be equipped with an eyewash facility and a safety shower. Use process enclosure, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to control airborne levels.
Exposure Limits

Chemical Name	ACGIH	NIOSH	OSHA - Final PELs
Chrysene	0.2 mg/m3 TWA (as benzene soluble aerosol) (listed under Coal tar pitches).	0.1 mg/m3 TWA (cyclohexane-extractable fraction) (listed under Coal tar pitches).80 mg/m3 IDLH (listed under Coal tar pitches).	0.2 mg/m3 TWA (as benzene soluble fraction) (listed under Coal tar pitches).

OSHA Vacated PELs: Chrysene: No OSHA Vacated PELs are listed for this chemical.
Personal Protective Equipment
Eyes: Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard EN166.
Skin: Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent skin exposure.
Clothing: Wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin exposure.
Respirators: Follow the OSHA respirator regulations found in 29 CFR 1910.134 or European Standard EN 149. Use a NIOSH/MSHA or European Standard EN 149 approved respirator if exposure limits are exceeded or if irritation or other symptoms are experienced.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Solid
Appearance: very light beige
Odor: Not available.
pH: Not available.
Vapor Pressure: Not available.
Vapor Density: Not available.
Evaporation Rate: Not available.
Viscosity: Not available.
Boiling Point: 448 deg C @ 760 mm Hg
Freezing/Melting Point:250-255 deg C
Decomposition Temperature: Not available.
Solubility: insoluble
Specific Gravity/Density: Not available.
Molecular Formula:C18H12
Molecular Weight:228.29

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Chemical Stability: Stable under normal temperatures and pressures.
Conditions to Avoid: Dust generation.
Incompatibilities with Other Materials: Strong oxidizing agents.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide.
Hazardous Polymerization: Has not been reported.

Section 11 - Toxicological Information

RTECS#:
CAS# 218-01-9: GC0700000
LD50/LC50:
Not available.

Carcinogenicity:
CAS# 218-01-9:

- **ACGIH:** A3 - Confirmed animal carcinogen with unknown relevance to humans

- **California:** carcinogen, initial date 1/1/90
- **NTP:** Known carcinogen (listed as Coal tar pitches).
- **IARC:** Group 1 carcinogen (listed as Coal tar pitches).

Epidemiology: No information found
Teratogenicity: No information found
Reproductive Effects: No information found
Mutagenicity: Chrysene was mutagenic to S. Typhimurium in the presence of an exogenous metabolic system.
Neurotoxicity: No information found
Other Studies:

Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Water flea LC50 = 1.9 mg/L; 2 Hr.; Unspecified Fish toxicity : LC50 (96hr) Neauthes arenacedentata >1ppm.(Rossi,S.S. et al Marine Pollut. Bull. 1978) Invertebrate toxicity : lethal treshold concentration (24hr) Daphnia Magna 0,7æg/l.(* Newsted,J.L. et al Environ. Toxicol. Chem. 1987) Bioaccumulation : 24hr Daphnia Magna log bioconcentration factor 3.7845 (*)
Environmental: Degradation studies : biodegradated by white rot fungus (Proc.Annu.Meet.Am.Wood-Preserv.Assoc.1989) May be utilised by axenic cultures of microorganisms e.g. Pseudomonas pancimobilis EPA505, which may have novel degradative systems(Mueller,J.G. et al ppl.Environ.Microbiol.1990; Mueller, J.G. et al Environ.Sci.Technol.1991).
Physical: Not found.
Other: No information available.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. US EPA guidelines for the classification determination are listed in 40 CFR Parts 261.3. Additionally, waste generators must consult state and local hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.
RCRA P-Series: None listed.
RCRA U-Series:
CAS# 218-01-9: waste number U050.

Section 14 - Transport Information

	US DOT	Canada TDG
Shipping Name:	Not regulated as a hazardous material	No information available.
Hazard Class:		
UN Number:		
Packing Group:		

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

US FEDERAL

TSCA

CAS# 218-01-9 is listed on the TSCA inventory.

Health & Safety Reporting List

None of the chemicals are on the Health & Safety Reporting List.

Chemical Test Rules

None of the chemicals in this product are under a Chemical Test Rule.

Section 12b

None of the chemicals are listed under TSCA Section 12b.

TSCA Significant New Use Rule

None of the chemicals in this material have a SNUR under TSCA.

CERCLA Hazardous Substances and corresponding RQs

CAS# 218-01-9: 100 lb final RQ; 45.4 kg final RQ

SARA Section 302 Extremely Hazardous Substances

None of the chemicals in this product have a TPQ.

Section 313

This material contains Chrysene (CAS# 218-01-9, 98%),which is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 313 of SARA Title III and 40 CFR Part 373.

Clean Air Act:

This material does not contain any hazardous air pollutants.
This material does not contain any Class 1 Ozone depletors.
This material does not contain any Class 2 Ozone depletors.

Clean Water Act:

None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Hazardous Substances under the CWA.
CAS# 218-01-9 is listed as a Priority Pollutant under the Clean Water Act.
None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Toxic Pollutants under the CWA.

OSHA:

None of the chemicals in this product are considered highly hazardous by OSHA.

STATE

CAS# 218-01-9 can be found on the following state right to know lists: California, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Minnesota, Massachusetts.

California Prop 65

The following statement(s) is(are) made in order to comply with the California Safe Drinking Water Act:

WARNING: This product contains Chrysene, a chemical known to the state of California to cause cancer.
California No Significant Risk Level: CAS# 218-01-9: 0.35 æg/day NSRL (oral)

European / International Regulations

European Labeling in Accordance with EC Directives

Hazard Symbols:

T

Risk Phrases:

R 45 May cause cancer.
R 50/53 Very toxic to aquatic organisms, may cause long-term adverse effects in the aquatic environment.

Safety Phrases:

S 45 In case of accident or if you feel unwell, seek medical advice immediately (show the label where possible).
S 53 Avoid exposure - obtain special instructions before use.
S 60 This material and its container must be disposed of as hazardou s waste.

S 61 Avoid release to the environment. Refer to special instructions /safety data sheets.

WGK (Water Danger/Protection)

CAS# 218-01-9: No information available.

Canada - DSL/NDSL

CAS# 218-01-9 is listed on Canada's DSL List.

Canada - WHMIS

This product has a WHMIS classification of D2A.

This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations and the MSDS contains all of the information required by those regulations.

Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List

CAS# 218-01-9 is listed on the Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List.

Section 16 - Additional Information

MSDS Creation Date: 6/30/1999
Revision #4 Date: 10/03/2005

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall Fisher be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if Fisher has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Material Safety Data Sheet

Fluoranthene, 98%

ACC# 80991

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification

MSDS Name: Fluoranthene, 98%
Catalog Numbers: AC119170000, AC119170250, AC119171000, AC119175000
Synonyms: 1,2-(1,8-Naphthalenediyl)benzene; 1,2-(1,8-Naphthylene)benzene; 1,2-Benzacenaphthene; Benzene, 1,2-(1,8-naphthylene)-; Benzo(j,k)fluorene; Benzo(jk)fluoranthene; Benzo(jk)fluorene
Company Identification:

Acros Organics N.V.
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410

For information in North America, call: 800-ACROS-01
For emergencies in the US, call CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300

Section 2 - Composition, Information on Ingredients

CAS#	Chemical Name	Percent	EINECS/ELINCS
206-44-0	Fluoranthene	98	205-912-4

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW

Appearance: yellow needles.
Caution! Harmful. Causes eye and skin irritation and possible burns. May be harmful if absorbed through the skin. May be harmful if swallowed. May cause heart and liver injury.
Target Organs: Heart, liver, lungs.

Potential Health Effects

Eye: Causes eye irritation and possible burns.
Skin: May be harmful if absorbed through the skin. Causes severe skin irritation and possible burns.
Ingestion: May be harmful if swallowed. May cause rapid heartbeat and cardiac arrythmias. May cause liver injury, pulmonary edema, and respiratory arrest. May cause gastrointestinal disturbances such as nausea.
Inhalation: May cause effects similar to those described for ingestion. May produce cardiac failure and pulmonary edema.
Chronic: Prolonged or repeated skin contact may cause defatting and dermatitis.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Eyes: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes, occasionally lifting the

upper and lower eyelids. Get medical aid imme diately. Do NOT allow victim to rub eyes or keep eyes closed. Extensiv e irrigation with water is required (at least 30 minutes).
Skin: Get medical aid immediately. Immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Remove contaminated clothing and shoes.
Ingestion: Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical aid immediately. Do NOT induce vomiting. If conscious and alert, rinse mouth and drink 2-4 cupfuls of milk or water.

Inhalation: Remove from exposure and move to fresh air immediately. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical aid.
Notes to Physician: Treat symptomatically and supportively.

Section 5 - Fire Fighting Measures

General Information: As in any fire, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus in pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent), and full protective gear. During a fire, irritating and highly toxic gases may be generated by thermal decomposition or combustion.
Extinguishing Media: In case of fire, use water, dry chemical, chemical foam, or alcohol-resistant foam.
Flash Point: Not applicable.
Autoignition Temperature: Not applicable.
Explosion Limits, Lower: Not available.
Upper: Not available.
NFPA Rating: (estimated) Health: 2; Flammability: 0; Instability: 0

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

General Information: Use proper personal protective equipment as indicated in Section 8.
Spills/Leaks: Sweep up, then place into a suitable container for disposal. Avoid generating dusty conditions. Provide ventilation.

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling: Wash thoroughly after handling. Remove contaminated clothing and wash before reuse. Use only in a well-ventilated area. Do not get in eyes, on skin, or on clothing. Do not ingest or inhale. Use only in a chemical fume hood. Do not breathe dust.
Storage: Keep containers tightly closed. Store in a cool, dry area away from incompatible substances.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls, Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Facilities storing or utilizing this material should be equipped with an eyewash facility and a safety shower. Use adequate ventilation to keep airborne concentrations low.
Exposure Limits

Chemical Name	ACGIH	NIOSH	OSHA - Final PELs
Fluoranthene	none listed	none listed	none listed

OSHA Vacated PELs: Fluoranthene: No OSHA Vacated PELs are listed for this chemical.
Personal Protective Equipment
Eyes: Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard EN166.
Skin: Wear appropriate protective gloves and clothing to prevent skin exposure.
Clothing: Wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin exposure.
Respirators: A respiratory protection program that meets OSHA's 29 CFR 1910.134 and ANSI Z88.2 requirements or European Standard EN 149 must be followed whenever workplace conditions warrant respirator use.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Needles
Appearance: yellow
Odor: None reported.
pH: Not available.
Vapor Pressure: 0.01 mm Hg @ 20 deg C
Vapor Density: Not available.
Evaporation Rate: Not available.
Viscosity: Not available.
Boiling Point: 384 deg C @ 760.00mmHg
Freezing/Melting Point:107.00 - 110.00 deg C
Decomposition Temperature: Not available.
Solubility: insoluble
Specific Gravity/Density:1.252 g/cm3
Molecular Formula:C16H10
Molecular Weight:202.25

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Chemical Stability: Stable under normal temperatures and pressures.
Conditions to Avoid: Incompatible materials, strong oxidants.
Incompatibilities with Other Materials: Strong oxidizing agents.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, acrid smoke and fumes.
Hazardous Polymerization: Has not been reported.

Section 11 - Toxicological Information

RTECS#:
CAS# 206-44-0: LL4025000
LD50/LC50:
CAS# 206-44-0:
Oral, rat: LD50 = 2 gm/kg;

Skin, rabbit: LD50 = 3180 mg/kg;
.

Carcinogenicity:
CAS# 206-44-0: Not listed by ACGIH, IARC, NTP, or CA Prop 65.

Epidemiology: IARC Group 3: Limited or insufficient evidence for carcinogenicity in both animals and humans.Experimental tumorigenic data has been reported.
Teratogenicity: No information found
Reproductive Effects: No information found
Mutagenicity: Mutation in microorganisms: Salmonella typhimurium = 5ug/plate.Mutation in mammalian somatic cells: Human Lymphocyte = 2 umol/L.
Neurotoxicity: No information found
Other Studies:

Section 12 - Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Fish: Bluegill/Sunfish: 3980 um/L; 96 H; (not specified) No data available.
Environmental: Remains in the upper few cm of soil, but can be transported to groundwater. Biodegrades from soil in a few years. Will not volatilize from soil or water. Rapidly absorbed to sediment and particulates and will readily bioconcentrate. Unadsorbed substance in water will degrade by photolysis in a days to weeks. Stable in sediment for decades or more. In the atmostphere, photodegrades with half life of 4 - 5 days, but may transport long distances without settling or raining out.
Physical: No information available.
Other: No information available.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. US EPA guidelines for the classification determination are listed in 40 CFR Parts 261.3. Additionally, waste generators must consult state and local hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.
RCRA P-Series: None listed.
RCRA U-Series:
CAS# 206-44-0: waste number U120.

Section 14 - Transport Information

	US DOT	Canada TDG
Shipping Name:	Not regulated as a hazardous material	No information available.
Hazard Class:		
UN Number:		
Packing Group:		

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

US FEDERAL

TSCA
CAS# 206-44-0 is listed on the TSCA inventory.
Health & Safety Reporting List
None of the chemicals are on the Health & Safety Reporting List.
Chemical Test Rules
None of the chemicals in this product are under a Chemical Test Rule.
Section 12b
None of the chemicals are listed under TSCA Section 12b.
TSCA Significant New Use Rule
None of the chemicals in this material have a SNUR under TSCA.
CERCLA Hazardous Substances and corresponding RQs
CAS# 206-44-0: 100 lb final RQ; 45.4 kg final RQ
SARA Section 302 Extremely Hazardous Substances
None of the chemicals in this product have a TPQ.
SARA Codes
CAS # 206-44-0: immediate.
Section 313
This material contains Fluoranthene (CAS# 206-44-0, 98%),which is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 313 of SARA Title III and 40 CFR Part 373.
Clean Air Act:
This material does not contain any hazardous air pollutants.
This material does not contain any Class 1 Ozone depletors.
This material does not contain any Class 2 Ozone depletors.
Clean Water Act:
None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Hazardous Substances under the CWA.
CAS# 206-44-0 is listed as a Priority Pollutant under the Clean Water Act. CAS# 206-44-0 is listed as a Toxic Pollutant under the Clean Water Act.
OSHA:
None of the chemicals in this product are considered highly hazardous by OSHA.
STATE
CAS# 206-44-0 can be found on the following state right to know lists: California, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Massachusetts.

California Prop 65

California No Significant Risk Level: None of the chemicals in this product are listed.

European/International Regulations

European Labeling in Accordance with EC Directives
Hazard Symbols:
XN
Risk Phrases:
R 21/22 Harmful in contact with skin and if swallowed.

Safety Phrases:
S 22 Do not breathe dust.
S 24/25 Avoid contact with skin and eyes.

WGK (Water Danger/Protection)
CAS# 206-44-0: No information available.
Canada - DSL/NDSL
CAS# 206-44-0 is listed on Canada's NDSL List.
Canada - WHMIS

This product has a WHMIS classification of D2B.
This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations and the MSDS contains all of the information required by those regulations.

Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List

CAS# 206-44-0 is listed on the Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List.

Section 16 - Additional Information

MSDS Creation Date: 9/02/1997
Revision #5 Date: 10/03/2005

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall Fisher be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if Fisher has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

MSDS Number: **L2347** * * * * * *Effective Date:* ***08/10/04*** * * * * * *Supercedes:* ***11/02/01***

MSDS **Material Safety Data Sheet**

From: **Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc.**
222 Red School Lane
Phillipsburg, NJ 08865

Mallinckrodt CHEMICALS J.T.Baker

24 Hour Emergency Telephone: 908-859-2151
CHEMTREC: 1-800-424-9300

National Response in Canada
CANUTEC: 613-996-6666

Outside U.S. and Canada
Chemtrec: 703-527-3887

NOTE: CHEMTREC, CANUTEC and National Response Center emergency numbers to be used only in the event of chemical emergencies involving a spill, leak, fire, exposure or accident involving chemicals.

All non-emergency questions should be directed to Customer Service (1-800-582-2537) for assistance.

LEAD METAL

1. Product Identification

Synonyms: Granular lead, pigment metal; C.I. 77575
CAS No.: 7439-92-1
Molecular Weight: 207.19
Chemical Formula: Pb
Product Codes:
J.T. Baker: 2256, 2266
Mallinckrodt: 5668

2. Composition/Information on Ingredients

Ingredient	CAS No	Percent	Hazardous
Lead	7439-92-1	95 - 100%	Yes

3. Hazards Identification

Emergency Overview

POISON! DANGER! MAY BE FATAL IF SWALLOWED OR INHALED. CAUSES IRRITATION TO SKIN, EYES AND RESPIRATORY TRACT. NEUROTOXIN. AFFECTS THE GUM TISSUE, CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM, KIDNEYS, BLOOD AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM. POSSIBLE CANCER HAZARD. MAY CAUSE CANCER BASED ON ANIMAL DATA. Risk of cancer depends on duration and level of exposure.

J.T. Baker SAF-T-DATA(tm) Ratings (Provided here for your convenience)

Health Rating: 3 - Severe (Life)
Flammability Rating: 0 - None
Reactivity Rating: 0 - None
Contact Rating: 1 - Slight
Lab Protective Equip: GOGGLES; LAB COAT; PROPER GLOVES
Storage Color Code: Blue (Health)

Potential Health Effects

Inhalation:

Lead can be absorbed through the respiratory system. Local irritation of bronchia and lungs can occur and, in cases of acute exposure, symptoms such as metallic taste, chest and abdominal pain, and increased lead blood levels may follow. See also Ingestion.
Ingestion:
POISON! The symptoms of lead poisoning include abdominal pain and spasms, nausea, vomiting, headache. Acute poisoning can lead to muscle weakness, "lead line" on the gums, metallic taste, definite loss of appetite, insomnia, dizziness, high lead levels in blood and urine with shock, coma and death in extreme cases.
Skin Contact:
Lead and lead compounds may be absorbed through the skin on prolonged exposure; the symptoms of lead poisoning described for ingestion exposure may occur. Contact over short periods may cause local irritation, redness and pain.
Eye Contact:
Absorption can occur through eye tissues but the more common hazards are local irritation or abrasion.
Chronic Exposure:
Lead is a cumulative poison and exposure even to small amounts can raise the body's content to toxic levels. The symptoms of chronic exposure are like those of ingestion poisoning; restlessness, irritability, visual disturbances, hypertension and gray facial color may also be noted.
Aggravation of Pre-existing Conditions:
Persons with pre-existing kidney, nerve or circulatory disorders or with skin or eye problems may be more susceptible to the effects of this substance.

---

4. First Aid Measures

Inhalation:
Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention.
Ingestion:
Induce vomiting immediately as directed by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical attention.
Skin Contact:
Immediately flush skin with plenty of soap and water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Get medical attention. Wash clothing before reuse. Thoroughly clean shoes before reuse.
Eye Contact:
Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes, lifting lower and upper eyelids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately.

---

5. Fire Fighting Measures

Fire:
Not considered to be a fire hazard. Powder/dust is flammable when heated or exposed to flame.
Explosion:
Not considered to be an explosion hazard.
Fire Extinguishing Media:
Use any means suitable for extinguishing surrounding fire. Do not allow water runoff to enter sewers or waterways.
Special Information:
In the event of a fire, wear full protective clothing and NIOSH-approved self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode. Can produce toxic lead fumes at elevated temperatures and also react with oxidizing materials.

---

6. Accidental Release Measures

Ventilate area of leak or spill. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment as specified in Section 8. Spills: Sweep up and containerize for reclamation or disposal. Vacuuming or wet sweeping may be used to avoid dust dispersal. US Regulations (CERCLA) require reporting spills and releases to soil, water and air in excess of reportable quantities. The toll free number for the US Coast Guard National Response Center is (800) 424-8802.

---

7. Handling and Storage

Keep in a tightly closed container, stored in a cool, dry, ventilated area. Protect against physical damage. Isolate from incompatible substances. Areas in which exposure to lead

metal or lead compounds may occur should be identified by signs or appropriate means, and access to the area should be limited to authorized persons. Containers of this material may be hazardous when empty since they retain product residues (dust, solids); observe all warnings and precautions listed for the product.

---

8. Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Airborne Exposure Limits:
For lead, metal and inorganic dusts and fumes, as Pb:
-OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): 0.05 mg/m3 (TWA)
For lead, elemental and inorganic compounds, as Pb:
-ACGIH Threshold Limit Value (TLV): 0.05 mg/m3 (TWA), A3 animal carcinogen
ACGIH Biological Exposure Indices (BEI): 30 ug/100ml, notation B (see actual Indices for more information).
For lead, inorganic:
-NIOSH Recommended Exposure Limit (REL): 0.1 mg/m3 (TWA)
Ventilation System:
A system of local and/or general exhaust is recommended to keep employee exposures below the Airborne Exposure Limits. Local exhaust ventilation is generally preferred because it can control the emissions of the contaminant at its source, preventing dispersion of it into the general work area. Please refer to the ACGIH document, *Industrial Ventilation, A Manual of Recommended Practices*, most recent edition, for details.
Personal Respirators (NIOSH Approved):
If the exposure limit is exceeded and engineering controls are not feasible, a half-face high efficiency particulate respirator (NIOSH type N100 filter) may be worn for up to ten times the exposure limit or the maximum use concentration specified by the appropriate regulatory agency or respirator supplier, whichever is lowest. A full-face piece high efficiency particulate respirator (NIOSH type N100 filter) may be worn up to 50 times the exposure limit, or the maximum use concentration specified by the appropriate regulatory agency or respirator supplier, whichever is lowest. If oil particles (e.g. lubricants, cutting fluids, glycerine, etc.) are present, use a NIOSH type R or P filter. For emergencies or instances where the exposure levels are not known, use a full-facepiece positive-pressure, air-supplied respirator. WARNING: Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.
Skin Protection:
Wear impervious protective clothing, including boots, gloves, lab coat, apron or coveralls, as appropriate, to prevent skin contact.
Eye Protection:
Use chemical safety goggles and/or full face shield where dusting or splashing of solutions is possible. Maintain eye wash fountain and quick-drench facilities in work area.
Other Control Measures:
Eating, drinking, and smoking should not be permitted in areas where solids or liquids containing lead compounds are handled, processed, or stored. See OSHA substance-specific standard for more information on personal protective equipment, engineering and work practice controls, medical surveillance, record keeping, and reporting requirements. (29 CFR 1910.1025).

---

9. Physical and Chemical Properties

Appearance:
Small, white to blue-gray metallic shot or granules.
Odor:
Odorless.
Solubility:
Insoluble in water.
Density:
11.34
pH:
No information found.
% Volatiles by volume @ 21C (70F):
0
Boiling Point:
1740C (3164F)
Melting Point:
327.5C (622F)
Vapor Density (Air=1):
No information found.
Vapor Pressure (mm Hg):
1.77 @ 1000C (1832F)
Evaporation Rate (BuAc=1):
No information found.

---

10. Stability and Reactivity

Stability:
Stable under ordinary conditions of use and storage.
Hazardous Decomposition Products:
Does not decompose but toxic lead or lead oxide fumes may form at elevated temperatures.
Hazardous Polymerization:
Will not occur.
Incompatibilities:
Ammonium nitrate, chlorine trifluoride, hydrogen peroxide, sodium azide, zirconium, disodium acetylide, sodium acetylide and oxidants.
Conditions to Avoid:
Heat, flames, ignition sources and incompatibles.

---

11. Toxicological Information

Toxicological Data:
Investigated as a tumorigen, mutagen, reproductive effector.
Reproductive Toxicity:
Lead and other smelter emissions are human reproductive hazards. (Chemical Council on

Environmental Quality; Chemical Hazards to Human Reproduction, 1981).
Carcinogenicity:
EPA / IRIS classification: Group B2 - Probable human carcinogen, sufficient animal evidence.

```
--------\Cancer Lists\-------------------------------------------------------
                                        ---NTP Carcinogen---
Ingredient                              Known    Anticipated    IARC Category
-------------------------------------   -----    -----------    -------------
Lead (7439-92-1)                         No          No             2B
```

---

12. Ecological Information

Environmental Fate:
When released into the soil, this material is not expected to leach into groundwater. This material may bioaccumulate to some extent.
Environmental Toxicity:
No information found.

---

13. Disposal Considerations

Whatever cannot be saved for recovery or recycling should be managed in an appropriate and approved waste facility. Although not a listed RCRA hazardous waste, this material may exhibit one or more characteristics of a hazardous waste and require appropriate analysis to determine specific disposal requirements. Processing, use or contamination of this product may change the waste management options. State and local disposal regulations may differ from federal disposal regulations. Dispose of container and unused contents in accordance with federal, state and local requirements.

---

14. Transport Information

Not regulated.

---

15. Regulatory Information

```
--------\Chemical Inventory Status - Part 1\---------------------------------
Ingredient                                        TSCA  EC   Japan  Australia
----------------------------------------------   ----  ---  -----  ---------
Lead (7439-92-1)                                  Yes  Yes   Yes      Yes

--------\Chemical Inventory Status - Part 2\---------------------------------
                                                            --Canada--
```

Ingredient	Korea	DSL	NDSL	Phil.
Lead (7439-92-1)	Yes	Yes	No	Yes

--------\Federal, State & International Regulations - Part 1\----------

Ingredient	-SARA 302- RQ	TPQ	------SARA 313------ List	Chemical Catg.
Lead (7439-92-1)	No	No	Yes	No

--------\Federal, State & International Regulations - Part 2\----------

Ingredient	CERCLA	-RCRA- 261.33	-TSCA- 8(d)
Lead (7439-92-1)	10	No	No

Chemical Weapons Convention: No TSCA 12(b): No CDTA: No
SARA 311/312: Acute: Yes Chronic: Yes Fire: No Pressure: No
Reactivity: No (Pure / Solid)

WARNING:
THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS CHEMICALS KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE CANCER AND BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM.

Australian Hazchem Code: None allocated.
Poison Schedule: S6
WHMIS:
This MSDS has been prepared according to the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations (CPR) and the MSDS contains all of the information required by the CPR.

---

16. Other Information

NFPA Ratings: Health: **3** Flammability: **1** Reactivity: **0**
Label Hazard Warning:
POISON! DANGER! MAY BE FATAL IF SWALLOWED OR INHALED. CAUSES IRRITATION TO SKIN, EYES AND RESPIRATORY TRACT. NEUROTOXIN. AFFECTS THE GUM TISSUE, CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM, KIDNEYS, BLOOD AND REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM. POSSIBLE CANCER HAZARD. MAY CAUSE CANCER BASED ON ANIMAL DATA. Risk of cancer depends on duration and level of exposure.
Label Precautions:
Do not get in eyes, on skin, or on clothing.
Do not breathe dust.
Keep container closed.
Use only with adequate ventilation.
Wash thoroughly after handling.
Label First Aid:
If swallowed, induce vomiting immediately as directed by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not

breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes or skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Remove contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash clothing before reuse. In all cases, get medical attention.

Product Use:

Laboratory Reagent.

Revision Information:

No Changes.

Disclaimer:

****

Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc. provides the information contained herein in good faith but makes no representation as to its comprehensiveness or accuracy. This document is intended only as a guide to the appropriate precautionary handling of the material by a properly trained person using this product. Individuals receiving the information must exercise their independent judgment in determining its appropriateness for a particular purpose. MALLINCKRODT BAKER, INC. MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN OR THE PRODUCT TO WHICH THE INFORMATION REFERS. ACCORDINGLY, MALLINCKRODT BAKER, INC. WILL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS INFORMATION.

****

Prepared by: Environmental Health & Safety
Phone Number: (314) 654-1600 (U.S.A.)

MSDS Number: **M1599** * * * * * *Effective Date:* ***12/19/05*** * * * * * *Supercedes:* ***08/10/04***

MSDS Material Safety Data Sheet

From: Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc.
222 Red School Lane
Phillipsburg, NJ 08865

Mallinckrodt CHEMICALS J.T.Baker

24 Hour Emergency Telephone: 908-859-2151
CHEMTREC: 1-800-424-9300

National Response in Canada
CANUTEC: 613-996-6666

Outside U.S. and Canada
Chemtrec: 703-527-3887

NOTE: CHEMTREC, CANUTEC and National Response Center emergency numbers to be used only in the event of chemical emergencies involving a spill, leak, fire, exposure or accident involving chemicals.

All non-emergency questions should be directed to Customer Service (1-800-582-2537) for assistance.

MERCURY

1. Product Identification

Synonyms: Quicksilver; hydrargyrum; Liquid Silver
CAS No.: 7439-97-6
Molecular Weight: 200.59
Chemical Formula: Hg
Product Codes:
J.T. Baker: 2564, 2567, 2569
Mallinckrodt: 1278, 1280, 1288

2. Composition/Information on Ingredients

Ingredient	CAS No	Percent	Hazardous
Mercury	7439-97-6	90 - 100%	Yes

3. Hazards Identification

Emergency Overview

DANGER! CORROSIVE. CAUSES BURNS TO SKIN, EYES, AND RESPIRATORY TRACT. MAY BE FATAL IF SWALLOWED OR INHALED. HARMFUL IF ABSORBED THROUGH SKIN. AFFECTS THE KIDNEYS AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM. MAY CAUSE ALLERGIC SKIN REACTION.

SAF-T-DATA(tm) Ratings (Provided here for your convenience)

Health Rating: 4 - Extreme (Life)
Flammability Rating: 0 - None
Reactivity Rating: 1 - Slight
Contact Rating: 3 - Severe (Corrosive)
Lab Protective Equip: GOGGLES & SHIELD; LAB COAT & APRON; VENT HOOD; PROPER GLOVES
Storage Color Code: White (Corrosive)

Potential Health Effects

Inhalation:
Mercury vapor is highly toxic via this route. Causes severe respiratory tract damage. Symptoms include sore throat, coughing, pain, tightness in chest, breathing difficulties, shortness of breath, headache, muscle weakness, anorexia, gastrointestinal disturbance, ringing in the ear, liver changes, fever, bronchitis and pneumonitis. Can be absorbed through inhalation with symptoms similar to ingestion.
Ingestion:
May cause burning of the mouth and pharynx, abdominal pain, vomiting, corrosive ulceration, bloody diarrhea. May be followed by a rapid and weak pulse, shallow breathing, paleness, exhaustion, tremors and collapse. Delayed death may occur from renal failure. Gastrointenstinal uptake of mercury is less than 5% but its ability to penetrate tissues presents some hazard. Initial symptoms may be thirst, possible abdominal discomfort.
Skin Contact:
Causes irritaton and burns to skin. Symptoms include redness and pain. May cause skin allergy and sensitization. Can be absorbed through the skin with symptoms to parallel ingestion.
Eye Contact:
Causes irritation and burns to eyes. Symptoms include redness, pain, blurred vision; may cause serious and permanent eye damage.
Chronic Exposure:
Chronic exposure through any route can produce central nervous system damage. May cause muscle tremors, personality and behavior changes, memory loss, metallic taste, loosening of the teeth, digestive disorders, skin rashes, brain damage and kidney damage. Can cause skin allergies and accumulate in the body. Repeated skin contact can cause the skin to turn gray in color. A suspected reproductive hazard; may damage the developing fetus and decrease fertility in males and females.
Aggravation of Pre-existing Conditions:
Persons with nervous disorders, or impaired kidney or respiratory function, or a history of allergies or a known sensitization to mercury may be more susceptible to the effects of the substance.

4. First Aid Measures

Inhalation:
Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention immediately.
Ingestion:
Induce vomiting immediately as directed by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical attention immediately.
Skin Contact:
Immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Get medical attention immediately. Wash clothing before reuse. Thoroughly clean shoes before reuse.
Eye Contact:
Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes, lifting lower and upper eyelids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately.

---

5. Fire Fighting Measures

Fire:
Not considered to be a fire hazard.
Explosion:
Not considered to be an explosion hazard.
Fire Extinguishing Media:
Use any means suitable for extinguishing surrounding fire. Do not allow water runoff to enter sewers or waterways.
Special Information:
In the event of a fire, wear full protective clothing and NIOSH-approved self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode. Undergoes hazardous reactions in the presence of heat and sparks or ignition. Smoke may contain toxic mercury or mercuric oxide. Smoke may contain toxic mercury or mercuric oxide.

---

6. Accidental Release Measures

Ventilate area of leak or spill. Clean-up personnel require protective clothing and respiratory protection from vapor.

Spills: Pick up and place in a suitable container for reclamation or disposal in a method that does not generate misting. Sprinkle area with sulfur or calcium polysulfide to suppress mercury. Do not flush to sewer. US Regulations (CERCLA) require reporting spills and releases to soil, water and air in excess of reportable quantities. The toll free number for the US Coast Guard National Response Center is (800) 424-8802.

J. T. Baker CINNASORB® and RESISORB® are recommended for spills of this product.

7. Handling and Storage

Keep in a tightly closed container, stored in a cool, dry, ventilated area. Protect against physical damage. Isolate from any source of heat or ignition. Do not use or store on porous work surfaces (wood, unsealed concrete, etc.). Follow strict hygiene practices. Containers of this material may be hazardous when empty since they retain product residues (vapors, liquid); observe all warnings and precautions listed for the product.

8. Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Airborne Exposure Limits:
- OSHA Acceptable Ceiling Concentration:
mercury and mercury compounds: 0.1 mg/m3 (TWA), skin
- ACGIH Threshold Limit Value (TLV):
inorganic and metallic mercury, as Hg: 0.025 mg/m3 (TWA) skin, A4 Not classifiable as a human carcinogen.
- ACGIH Biological Exposure Indices:
total inorganic mercury in urine (preshift): 35 ug/g creatinine;
total inorganic mercury in blood (end of shift): 15 ug/l.

Ventilation System:
A system of local and/or general exhaust is recommended to keep employee exposures below the Airborne Exposure Limits. Local exhaust ventilation is generally preferred because it can control the emissions of the contaminant at its source, preventing dispersion of it into the general work area. Please refer to the ACGIH document, *Industrial Ventilation, A Manual of Recommended Practices*, most recent edition, for details.

Personal Respirators (NIOSH Approved):
If the exposure limit is exceeded and engineering controls are not feasible, a half-face respirator with a mercury vapor or chlorine gas cartridge may be worn for up to ten times the exposure limit or the maximum use concentration specified by the appropriate regulatory agency or respirator supplier, whichever is lowest. A full-face piece respirator with a mercury vapor or chlorine gas cartridge may be worn up to 50 times the exposure limit, or the maximum use concentraiton specified by the appropriate regulatory agency or respirator supplier, whichever is lowest. For emergencies or instances where the exposure levels are not known, use a full-face piece positive-pressure, air-supplied respirator. WARNING: Air-purifying respirators do not protect workers in oxygen-deficient atmospheres.

Skin Protection:
Wear impervious protective clothing, including boots, gloves, lab coat, apron or coveralls, as appropriate, to prevent skin contact.

Eye Protection:
Use chemical safety goggles and/or a full face shield where splashing is possible. Maintain eye wash fountain and quick-drench facilities in work area.

9. Physical and Chemical Properties

Appearance:
Silver-white, heavy, mobile, liquid metal.
Odor:
Odorless.
Solubility:
Insoluble in water.
Density:
13.55
pH:
No information found.
% Volatiles by volume @ 21C (70F):
100
Boiling Point:
356.7C (675F)
Melting Point:
-38.87C (-38F)
Vapor Density (Air=1):
7.0
Vapor Pressure (mm Hg):
0.0018 @ 25C (77F)
Evaporation Rate (BuAc=1):
4

---

10. Stability and Reactivity

Stability:
Stable under ordinary conditions of use and storage.
Hazardous Decomposition Products:
At high temperatures, vaporizes to form extremely toxic fumes.
Hazardous Polymerization:
Will not occur.
Incompatibilities:
Acetylenes, ammonia, ethylene oxide, chlorine dioxide, azides, metal oxides, methyl silane, lithium, rubidium, oxygen, strong oxidants, metal carbonyls.
Conditions to Avoid:
Heat, flames, ignition sources, metal surfaces and incompatibles.

---

11. Toxicological Information

Toxicological Data:
Investigated as a tumorigen, mutagen, reproductive effector.
Reproductive Toxicity:
All forms of mercury can cross the placenta to the fetus, but most of what is known has

been learned from experimental animals. See Chronic Health Hazards.
Carcinogenicity:
EPA / IRIS classification: Group D1 - Not classifiable as a human carcinogen.

```
--------\Cancer Lists\-------------------------------------------------------
                                        ---NTP Carcinogen---
Ingredient                              Known    Anticipated    IARC Category
------------------------------------    -----    -----------    -------------
Mercury (7439-97-6)                      No          No              3
```

12. Ecological Information

Environmental Fate:
This material has an experimentally-determined bioconcentration factor (BCF) of greater than 100. This material is expected to significantly bioaccumulate.
Environmental Toxicity:
This material is expected to be toxic to aquatic life. The LC50/96-hour values for fish are less than 1 mg/l.

13. Disposal Considerations

Whatever cannot be saved for recovery or recycling should be handled as hazardous waste and sent to a RCRA approved waste facility. Processing, use or contamination of this product may change the waste management options. State and local disposal regulations may differ from federal disposal regulations. Dispose of container and unused contents in accordance with federal, state and local requirements.

14. Transport Information

Domestic (Land, D.O.T.)

Proper Shipping Name: RQ, MERCURY
Hazard Class: 8
UN/NA: UN2809
Packing Group: III
Information reported for product/size: 1LB

International (Water, I.M.O.)

Proper Shipping Name: MERCURY
Hazard Class: 8
UN/NA: UN2809
Packing Group: III
Information reported for product/size: 1LB

International (Air, I.C.A.O.)

Proper Shipping Name: MERCURY
Hazard Class: 8
UN/NA: UN2809
Packing Group: III
Information reported for product/size: 1LB

---

15. Regulatory Information

```
--------\Chemical Inventory Status - Part 1\---------------------------------
Ingredient                                        TSCA  EC   Japan  Australia
----------------------------------------------  ----  ---  -----  ---------
Mercury (7439-97-6)                               Yes  Yes   No       Yes

--------\Chemical Inventory Status - Part 2\---------------------------------
                                                         --Canada--
Ingredient                                        Korea  DSL   NDSL  Phil.
----------------------------------------------  -----  ---   ----  -----
Mercury (7439-97-6)                               Yes   Yes   No     Yes

--------\Federal, State & International Regulations - Part 1\----------------
                                            -SARA 302-    ------SARA 313------
Ingredient                                  RQ    TPQ     List  Chemical Catg.
----------------------------------------  ---   -----   ----  --------------
Mercury (7439-97-6)                         No    No      Yes        No

--------\Federal, State & International Regulations - Part 2\----------------
                                                         -RCRA-    -TSCA-
Ingredient                                  CERCLA     261.33     8(d)
----------------------------------------  ------     ------    ------
Mercury (7439-97-6)                         1          U151       No


Chemical Weapons Convention:  No     TSCA 12(b):  No     CDTA:  No
SARA 311/312:  Acute: Yes      Chronic: Yes  Fire: No  Pressure: No
Reactivity: No          (Pure / Liquid)
```

WARNING:
THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A CHEMICAL(S) KNOWN TO THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA TO CAUSE BIRTH DEFECTS OR OTHER REPRODUCTIVE HARM.

Australian Hazchem Code: 2Z
Poison Schedule: S7
WHMIS:
This MSDS has been prepared according to the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations (CPR) and the MSDS contains all of the information required by the CPR.

---

16. Other Information

NFPA Ratings: Health: **3** Flammability: **0** Reactivity: **0**
Label Hazard Warning:
DANGER! CORROSIVE. CAUSES BURNS TO SKIN, EYES, AND RESPIRATORY TRACT. MAY BE FATAL IF SWALLOWED OR INHALED. HARMFUL IF ABSORBED THROUGH SKIN. AFFECTS THE KIDNEYS AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM. MAY CAUSE ALLERGIC SKIN REACTION.
Label Precautions:
Do not get in eyes, on skin, or on clothing.
Do not breathe vapor.
Keep container closed.
Use only with adequate ventilation.
Wash thoroughly after handling.
Label First Aid:
If swallowed, induce vomiting immediately as directed by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes or skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Wash clothing before reuse. In all cases get medical attention immediately.
Product Use:
Laboratory Reagent.
Revision Information:
MSDS Section(s) changed since last revision of document include: 3.
Disclaimer:
****

Mallinckrodt Baker, Inc. provides the information contained herein in good faith but makes no representation as to its comprehensiveness or accuracy. This document is intended only as a guide to the appropriate precautionary handling of the material by a properly trained person using this product. Individuals receiving the information must exercise their independent judgment in determining its appropriateness for a particular purpose. MALLINCKRODT BAKER, INC. MAKES NO REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE WITH RESPECT TO THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN OR THE PRODUCT TO WHICH THE INFORMATION REFERS. ACCORDINGLY, MALLINCKRODT BAKER, INC. WILL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM USE OF OR RELIANCE UPON THIS INFORMATION.
****

Prepared by: Environmental Health & Safety
Phone Number: (314) 654-1600 (U.S.A.)

Material Safety Data Sheet

Phenanthrene, 90%

ACC# 59921

Section 1 - Chemical Product and Company Identification

MSDS Name: Phenanthrene, 90%
Catalog Numbers: AC130100000, AC130100010, AC130102500
Synonyms:
Company Identification:
Acros Organics N.V.
One Reagent Lane
Fair Lawn, NJ 07410
For information in North America, call: 800-ACROS-01
For emergencies in the US, call CHEMTREC: 800-424-9300

Section 2 - Composition, Information on Ingredients

CAS#	Chemical Name	Percent	EINECS/ELINCS
85-01-8	Phenanthrene	90.0	201-581-5

Section 3 - Hazards Identification

EMERGENCY OVERVIEW

Appearance: brown solid.
Caution! Powdered material may form explosive dust-air mixtures. May cause allergic skin reaction. May cause eye and skin irritation. May cause respiratory tract irritation. Cancer suspect agent.
Target Organs: None.

Potential Health Effects
Eye: May cause eye irritation.
Skin: May cause skin irritation. May cause photosensitive skin reactions in certain individuals.
Ingestion: May cause irritation of the digestive tract.
Inhalation: Inhalation of dust may cause respiratory tract irritation.
Chronic: No information found.

Section 4 - First Aid Measures

Eyes: Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes, occasionally lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Get medical aid imme diately.
Skin: Get medical aid. Flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes.
Ingestion: If victim is conscious and alert, give 2-4 cupfuls of milk or water. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. Get medical aid immediately.

Inhalation: Remove from exposure and move to fresh air immediately. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical aid.
Notes to Physician: Treat symptomatically.

Section 5 - Fire Fighting Measures

General Information: As in any fire, wear a self-contained breathing apparatus in pressure-demand, MSHA/NIOSH (approved or equivalent), and full protective gear. Dusts at sufficient concentrations can form explosive mixtures with air. During a fire, irritating and highly toxic gases may be generated by thermal decomposition or combustion.
Extinguishing Media: Use water spray or dry chemical.
Flash Point: Not available.
Autoignition Temperature: Not available.
Explosion Limits, Lower: Not available.
Upper: Not available.
NFPA Rating: (estimated) Health: 1; Flammability: 1; Instability: 0

Section 6 - Accidental Release Measures

General Information: Use proper personal protective equipment as indicated in Section 8.
Spills/Leaks: Clean up spills immediately, observing precautions in the Protective Equipment section. Sweep up, then place into a suitable container for disposal. Avoid generating dusty conditions. Provide ventilation. Do not let this chemical enter the environment.

Section 7 - Handling and Storage

Handling: Wash thoroughly after handling. Remove contaminated clothing and wash before reuse. Minimize dust generation and accumulation. Avoid contact with eyes, skin, and clothing. Keep container tightly closed. Avoid ingestion and inhalation.
Storage: Keep container closed when not in use. Store in a tightly closed container. Store in a cool, dry, well-ventilated area away from incompatible substances.

Section 8 - Exposure Controls, Personal Protection

Engineering Controls: Use adequate ventilation to keep airborne concentrations low.
Exposure Limits

Chemical Name	ACGIH	NIOSH	OSHA - Final PELs
Phenanthrene	0.2 mg/m3 TWA (as benzene soluble aerosol) (listed under Coal tar pitches).	0.1 mg/m3 TWA (cyclohexane-extractable fraction) (listed under Coal tar pitches).80 mg/m3 IDLH (listed under Coal tar pitches).	0.2 mg/m3 TWA (as benzene soluble fraction) (listed under Coal tar pitches).

OSHA Vacated PELs: Phenanthrene: No OSHA Vacated PELs are listed for this chemical.

Personal Protective Equipment
Eyes: Wear appropriate protective eyeglasses or chemical safety goggles as described by OSHA's eye and face protection regulations in 29 CFR 1910.133 or European Standard EN166.
Skin: Wear appropriate protective gloves to prevent skin exposure.
Clothing: Wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin exposure.
Respirators: Follow the OSHA respirator regulations found in 29 CFR 1910.134 or European Standard EN 149. Use a NIOSH/MSHA or European Standard EN 149 approved respirator if exposure limits are exceeded or if irritation or other symptoms are experienced.

Section 9 - Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical State: Solid
Appearance: brown
Odor: none reported
pH: Not available.
Vapor Pressure: 1 mm Hg @116c
Vapor Density: Not available.
Evaporation Rate: Not available.
Viscosity: Not available.
Boiling Point: 340 deg C
Freezing/Melting Point:101 deg C
Decomposition Temperature: Not available.
Solubility: insoluble
Specific Gravity/Density:1.0630g/cm3
Molecular Formula:C14H10
Molecular Weight:178.23

Section 10 - Stability and Reactivity

Chemical Stability: Stable under normal temperatures and pressures.
Conditions to Avoid: Incompatible materials, dust generation, strong oxidants.
Incompatibilities with Other Materials: Strong oxidizing agents.
Hazardous Decomposition Products: Carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide.
Hazardous Polymerization: Has not been reported.

Section 11 - Toxicological Information

RTECS#:
CAS# 85-01-8: SF7175000
LD50/LC50:
CAS# 85-01-8:
Oral, mouse: LD50 = 700 mg/kg;
Oral, rat: LD50 = 1.8 gm/kg;
.

Carcinogenicity:
CAS# 85-01-8:

- **ACGIH:** A1 - Confirmed Human Carcinogen (as benzene soluble aerosol) (listed as 'Coal tar pitches').
- **California:** Not listed.
- **NTP:** Known carcinogen (listed as Coal tar pitches).
- **IARC:** Group 1 carcinogen (listed as Coal tar pitches).

Epidemiology: No data available.
Teratogenicity: No data available.
Reproductive Effects: No data available.
Mutagenicity: No data available.
Neurotoxicity: No data available.
Other Studies:

Section 12 - Ecological Information

No information available.

Section 13 - Disposal Considerations

Chemical waste generators must determine whether a discarded chemical is classified as a hazardous waste. US EPA guidelines for the classification determination are listed in 40 CFR Parts 261.3. Additionally, waste generators must consult state and local hazardous waste regulations to ensure complete and accurate classification.
RCRA P-Series: None listed.
RCRA U-Series: None listed.

Section 14 - Transport Information

	US DOT	Canada TDG
Shipping Name:	Not regulated as a hazardous material	No information available.
Hazard Class:		
UN Number:		
Packing Group:		

Section 15 - Regulatory Information

US FEDERAL

TSCA
CAS# 85-01-8 is listed on the TSCA inventory.
Health & Safety Reporting List
None of the chemicals are on the Health & Safety Reporting List.
Chemical Test Rules
None of the chemicals in this product are under a Chemical Test Rule.
Section 12b
None of the chemicals are listed under TSCA Section 12b.

TSCA Significant New Use Rule
None of the chemicals in this material have a SNUR under TSCA.
CERCLA Hazardous Substances and corresponding RQs
CAS# 85-01-8: 5000 lb final RQ; 2270 kg final RQ
SARA Section 302 Extremely Hazardous Substances
None of the chemicals in this product have a TPQ.
SARA Codes
CAS # 85-01-8: immediate.
Section 313
This material contains Phenanthrene (CAS# 85-01-8, 90.0%),which is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 313 of SARA Title III and 40 CFR Part 373.
Clean Air Act:
This material does not contain any hazardous air pollutants.
This material does not contain any Class 1 Ozone depletors.
This material does not contain any Class 2 Ozone depletors.
Clean Water Act:
None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Hazardous Substances under the CWA.
CAS# 85-01-8 is listed as a Priority Pollutant under the Clean Water Act.
None of the chemicals in this product are listed as Toxic Pollutants under the CWA.
OSHA:
None of the chemicals in this product are considered highly hazardous by OSHA.
STATE
CAS# 85-01-8 can be found on the following state right to know lists: California, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Minnesota, (listed as Coal tar pitches), Massachusetts.

California Prop 65

California No Significant Risk Level: None of the chemicals in this product are listed.

European / International Regulations
European Labeling in Accordance with EC Directives
Hazard Symbols:
T
Risk Phrases:
R 45 May cause cancer.

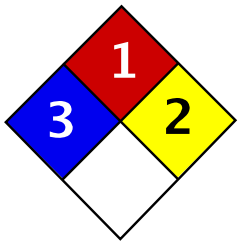
Safety Phrases:
S 24/25 Avoid contact with skin and eyes.

WGK (Water Danger/Protection)
CAS# 85-01-8: No information available.
Canada - DSL/NDSL
CAS# 85-01-8 is listed on Canada's DSL List.
Canada - WHMIS
This product has a WHMIS classification of D2B.
This product has been classified in accordance with the hazard criteria of the Controlled Products Regulations and the MSDS contains all of the information required by those regulations.
Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List
CAS# 85-01-8 is listed on the Canadian Ingredient Disclosure List.

Section 16 - Additional Information

MSDS Creation Date: 7/14/1998
Revision #3 Date: 10/03/2005

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall Fisher be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if Fisher has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	3
Fire	1
Reactivity	2
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Arsenic MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Arsenic

Catalog Codes: SLA1006

CAS#: 7440-38-2

RTECS: CG0525000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Arsenic

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym:

Chemical Name: Arsenic

Chemical Formula: As

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Arsenic	7440-38-2	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Arsenic: ORAL (LD50): Acute: 763 mg/kg [Rat]. 145 mg/kg [Mouse].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Very hazardous in case of ingestion, of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant).

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified A1 (Confirmed for human.) by ACGIH.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to kidneys, lungs, the nervous system, mucous membranes.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation occurs.

Skin Contact: Wash with soap and water. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. Get medical attention if irritation develops.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation:
If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do NOT induce vomiting unless directed to do so by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If large quantities of this material are swallowed, call a physician immediately. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: May be combustible at high temperature.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not available.

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: Some metallic oxides.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Flammable in presence of open flames and sparks, of heat, of oxidizing materials.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray, fog or foam. Do not use water jet.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards:
Material in powder form, capable of creating a dust explosion. When heated to decomposition it emits highly toxic fumes.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container.

Large Spill:
Use a shovel to put the material into a convenient waste disposal container. Be careful that the product is not

present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep locked up.. Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Empty containers pose a fire risk, evaporate the residue under a fume hood. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not ingest. Do not breathe dust. Wear suitable protective clothing. In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment. If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents, acids, moisture.

Storage: Keep container tightly closed. Keep container in a cool, well-ventilated area.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection: Safety glasses. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 0.01 from ACGIH (TLV) [United States] [1995]
Consult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid. (Lustrous solid.)

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 74.92 g/mole

Color: Silvery.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: Not available.

Melting Point: Sublimation temperature: 615°C (1139°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 5.72 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility: Insoluble in cold water, hot water.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents, acids, moisture.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: Will not occur.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals: Acute oral toxicity (LD50): 145 mg/kg [Mouse].

Chronic Effects on Humans:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified A1 (Confirmed for human.) by ACGIH.
Causes damage to the following organs: kidneys, lungs, the nervous system, mucous membranes.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Very hazardous in case of ingestion, of inhalation.
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant).

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are as toxic as the original product.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: CLASS 6.1: Poisonous material.

Identification: : Arsenic UNNA: UN1558 PG: II

Special Provisions for Transport: Not available.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, which would require a warning under the statute: Arsenic
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer which would require a warning under the statute: Arsenic
Pennsylvania RTK: Arsenic
Massachusetts RTK: Arsenic
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Arsenic

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS D-1A: Material causing immediate and serious toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).
CLASS D-2A: Material causing other toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R22- Harmful if swallowed.
R45- May cause cancer.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 3

Fire Hazard: 1

Reactivity: 2

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 3

Flammability: 1

Reactivity: 2

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

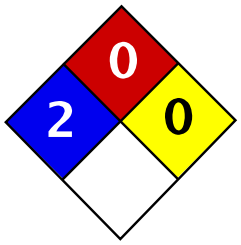
References:
-Hawley, G.G.. The Condensed Chemical Dictionary, 11e ed., New York N.Y., Van Nostrand Reinold, 1987.
-Liste des produits purs tératogènes, mutagènes, cancérogènes. Répertoire toxicologique de la Commission de la Santé et de la Sécurité du Travail du Québec.
-Material safety data sheet emitted by: la Commission de la Santé et de la Sécurité du Travail du Québec.
-SAX, N.I. Dangerous Properties of Indutrial Materials. Toronto, Van Nostrand Reinold, 6e ed. 1984.
-The Sigma-Aldrich Library of Chemical Safety Data, Edition II.
-Guide de la loi et du règlement sur le transport des marchandises dangeureuses au canada. Centre de conformité internatinal Ltée. 1986.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/09/2005 04:16 PM

Last Updated: 10/09/2005 04:16 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	2
Fire	0
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Nickel metal MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Nickel metal

Catalog Codes: SLN2296, SLN1342, SLN1954

CAS#: 7440-02-0

RTECS: QR5950000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Nickel metal

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym: Nickel Metal shot; Nickel metal foil.

Chemical Name: Nickel

Chemical Formula: Ni

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Nickel metal	7440-02-0	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Nickel metal LD50: Not available. LC50: Not available.

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, sensitizer), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (sensitizer), of ingestion, of inhalation (lung sensitizer).
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified 2B (Possible for human.) by IARC. Classified 2 (Some evidence.) by NTP.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to skin.
The substance may be toxic to kidneys, lungs, liver, upper respiratory tract.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation occurs.

Skin Contact:
In case of contact, immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. Wash clothing before reuse. Thoroughly clean shoes before reuse. Get medical attention.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation:
If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention.

Serious Inhalation: Not available.

Ingestion:
Do NOT induce vomiting unless directed to do so by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If large quantities of this material are swallowed, call a physician immediately. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Non-flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not applicable.

Flash Points: Not applicable.

Flammable Limits: Not applicable.

Products of Combustion: Not available.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not applicable.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable solid.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Material in powder form, capable of creating a dust explosion. This material is flammable in powder form only.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards:
Material in powder form, capable of creating a dust explosion.
Mixtures containing Potassium Perchlorate with Nickel & Titanium powders & infusorial earth can explode.
Adding 2 or 3 drops of approximately 90% peroxyformic acid to powdered nickel will result in explosion.
Powdered nickel reacts explosively upon contact with fused ammonium nitrate at temperatures below 200 deg. C.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill:
Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and dispose of according to local and regional authority requirements.

Large Spill:
Use a shovel to put the material into a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and allow to evacuate through the sanitary system. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep locked up.. Do not breathe dust. Wear suitable protective clothing. In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment. If you feel unwell, seek medical attention and show the label when possible. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents, combustible materials, metals, acids.

Storage: Keep container tightly closed. Keep container in a cool, well-ventilated area.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection: Safety glasses. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 1 (mg/m3) from ACGIH (TLV) [United States] Inhalation Respirable.
TWA: 0.5 (mg/m3) [United Kingdom (UK)]
TWA: 1 (mg/m3) from OSHA (PEL) [United States] InhalationConsult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid. (Metal solid. Lustrous solid.)

Odor: Odorless.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 58.71 g/mole

Color: Silvery.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 2730°C (4946°F)

Melting Point: 1455°C (2651°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: Density: 8.908 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility:
Insoluble in cold water, hot water.
Insoluble in Ammonia.
Soluble in dilute Nitric Acid.
Slightly soluble in Hydrochloric Acid, Sulfuric Acid.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Incompatible materials

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents, combustible materials, metals, acids.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity:
Incompatible with strong acids, selenium, sulfur, wood and other combustibles, nickel nitrate, aluminum, aluminum trichloride, ethylene, p-dioxan, hydrogen, methanol, non-metals, oxidants, sulfur compounds, aniline, hydrogen sulfide, flammable solvents, hydrazine, and metal powders (especially zinc, aluminum, and magnesium), ammonium nitrate, nitryl fluoride, bromine pentafluoride, potassium perchlorate + titanium powder + indusorial earth.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: Will not occur.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
LD50: Not available.
LC50: Not available.

Chronic Effects on Humans:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified 2B (Possible for human.) by IARC. Classified 2 (Some evidence.) by NTP.
Causes damage to the following organs: skin.
May cause damage to the following organs: kidneys, lungs, liver, upper respiratory tract.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:

Hazardous in case of inhalation.
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, sensitizer), of ingestion.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals:
Lowest Published Lethal Dose/Conc:
LDL [Rat] - Route: Oral; Dose: 5000 mg/kg
LDL [Guinea Pig] - Route: Oral; Dose: 5000 mg/kg

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: May cause cancer based on animal test data

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Acute Potential Health Effects:
Skin: Nickel dust and fume can irritate skin.
Eyes: Nickel dust and fume can irritate eyes.
Inhalation: Inhalation of dust or fume may cause respiratory tract irritation with non-productive cough, hoarseness, sore throat, headache, vertigo, weakness, chest pain, followed by delayed effects, including tachypnea, dyspnea, and ARDS. Death due to ARDS has been reported following inhalation of high concentrations of respirable metallic nickel dust. Later effects may include pulmonary edema and fibrosis.
Ingestion: Metallic nickel is generally considered not to be acutely toxic if ingested. Ingestion may cause nausea, vomiting, abdominal , and diarrhea. Nickel may damage the kidneys(proteinuria), and may affect liver function. It may also affect behavior (somnolence), and cardiovascular system (increased cornary artery resistance, decreased myocardial contractility, myocardial damage, regional or general arteriolar or venus dilation).
Chronic Potential Health Effects:
Skin: May cause skin allergy. Nickel and nickel compounds are among the most common sensitizers inducing allergic contact dermatitis.
Inhalation: Chronic inhalation nickel dust or fume can cause chronic hypertrophic rhinitis, sinusitis, nasal polyps, perforation of the nasal septum, chronic pulmonary irritation, fibrosis, pulmonary edema, pulmonary eosinophilia, Pneumoconiosis, allergies (asthma-like allergy), and cancer of the nasal sinus cavities, lungs, and possibly other organs. Future exposures can cause asthma attacks with shortness of breath, wheezing, cough, and/or chest tightness. Chronic inhalation of nickel dust or fume may also affect the liver (impaired liver function tests), and blood (changes in red blood cell count).
Ingestion: Prolonged or repeated ingestion of nickel can be a source chronic urticaria and other signs of allergy. Chronic ingestion of NIckel may also affect respiration and cause pneumoconiosis or fibrosis.
Note: In the general population, sensitization occurs from exposure to nickel-containing coins, jewelry, watches,

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are as toxic as the original product.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:
Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local environmental control regulations.

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Not a DOT controlled material (United States).

Identification: Not applicable.

Special Provisions for Transport: Not applicable.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, which would require a warning under the statute: Nickel metal
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer which would require a warning under the statute: Nickel metal
Connecticut hazardous material survey.: Nickel metal
Illinois toxic substances disclosure to employee act: Nickel metal
Illinois chemical safety act: Nickel metal
New York release reporting list: Nickel metal
Rhode Island RTK hazardous substances: Nickel metal
Pennsylvania RTK: Nickel metal
Michigan critical material: Nickel metal
Massachusetts RTK: Nickel metal
Massachusetts spill list: Nickel metal
New Jersey: Nickel metal
New Jersey spill list: Nickel metal
Louisiana spill reporting: Nickel metal
California Director's List of Hazardous Substances: Nickel metal
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Nickel metal

Other Regulations:
OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).
EINECS: This product is on the European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances.

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada): CLASS D-2A: Material causing other toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R40- Possible risks of irreversible effects.
R43- May cause sensitization by skin contact.
S22- Do not breathe dust.
S36- Wear suitable protective clothing.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 0

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 0

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

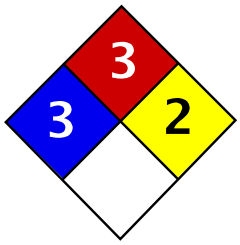
References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 08:42 PM

Last Updated: 10/10/2005 08:42 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	3
Fire	3
Reactivity	2
Personal Protection	J

Material Safety Data Sheet
Calcium MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Calcium

Catalog Codes: SLC2782

CAS#: 7440-70-2

RTECS: EV8040000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Calcium

CI#: Not available.

Synonym:

Chemical Formula: Ca

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call: 1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Calcium	7440-70-2	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Calcium LD50: Not available. LC50: Not available.

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation. Corrosive to eyes and skin. The amount of tissue damage depends on length of contact. Eye contact can result in corneal damage or blindness. Skin contact can produce inflammation and blistering. Inhalation of dust will produce irritation to gastro-intestinal or respiratory tract, characterized by burning, sneezing and coughing. Severe over-exposure can produce lung damage, choking, unconsciousness or death.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to lungs, mucous membranes.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage. Repeated exposure of the eyes to a low level of dust can produce eye irritation. Repeated skin exposure can produce local skin destruction, or dermatitis. Repeated inhalation of dust can produce varying degree of respiratory irritation or lung damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact: Check for and remove any contact lenses. Do not use an eye ointment. Seek medical attention.

Skin Contact:
If the chemical got onto the clothed portion of the body, remove the contaminated clothes as quickly as possible, protecting your own hands and body. Place the victim under a deluge shower. If the chemical got on the victim's exposed skin, such as the hands : Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact:
Wash with a disinfectant soap and cover the contaminated skin with an anti-bacterial cream. Seek medical attention.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. WARNING: It may be hazardous to the person providing aid to give mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when the inhaled material is toxic, infectious or corrosive. Seek immediate medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not available.

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: Some metallic oxides.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not available.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable solid.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Not available.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container.

Large Spill:
Corrosive solid. Flammable solid that, in contact with water, emits flammable gases.
Stop leak if without risk. Do not get water inside container. Do not touch spilled material. Cover with dry earth, sand or other non-combustible material. Use water spray to reduce vapors. Prevent entry into sewers, basements or confined areas; dike if needed. Eliminate all ignition sources. Call for assistance on disposal.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep under inert atmosphere. Keep container dry. Do not breathe dust. Never add water to this product Wear suitable protective clothing In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment If you feel unwell, seek medical attention and show the label when possible. Avoid contact with skin and eyes Keep away from incompatibles such as acids, moisture.

Storage:
Flammable materials should be stored in a separate safety storage cabinet or room. Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Keep container tightly closed. Keep in a cool, well-ventilated place. Ground all equipment containing material. Keep container dry. Keep in a cool place.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection:
Splash goggles. Lab coat. Vapor and dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Vapor and dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits: Not available.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid.

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 40.08 g/mole

Color: Not available.

pH (1% soln/water): Not available.

Boiling Point: 1484°C (2703.2°F)

Melting Point: 839°C (1542.2°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 1.54 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility: Not available.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances:
Highly reactive with acids.
Reactive with moisture.
The product reacts violently with water to emit flammable but non toxic gases.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Eye contact. Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
LD50: Not available.
LC50: Not available.

Chronic Effects on Humans: The substance is toxic to lungs, mucous membranes.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans: Hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are less toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: CLASS 4.3: Material that emits flammable gases on contact with water.

Identification: : Calcium : UN1401 PG: II

Special Provisions for Transport: Not available.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
Pennsylvania RTK: Calcium
Massachusetts RTK: Calcium
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Calcium

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS B-6: Reactive and very flammable material.
CLASS E: Corrosive solid.

DSCL (EEC): R36/38- Irritating to eyes and skin.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 3

Fire Hazard: 3

Reactivity: 2

Personal Protection: j

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 3

Flammability: 3

Reactivity: 2

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Vapor and dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Splash goggles.

Section 16: Other Information

References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/11/2005 11:30 AM

Last Updated: 11/06/2008 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Health	3
Fire	1
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Cadmium MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Cadmium

Catalog Codes: SLC3484, SLC5272, SLC2482

CAS#: 7440-43-9

RTECS: EU9800000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Cadmium

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym:

Chemical Name: Cadmium

Chemical Formula: Cd

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Cadmium	7440-43-9	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Cadmium: ORAL (LD50): Acute: 2330 mg/kg [Rat.]. 890 mg/kg [Mouse]. DUST (LC50): Acute: 50 ppm 4 hour(s) [Rat].

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of ingestion, of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, sensitizer), of eye contact (irritant). Severe over-exposure can result in death.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified A2 (Suspected for human.) by ACGIH, 2 (Reasonably anticipated.) by NTP.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to kidneys, lungs, liver.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage. Repeated exposure to an highly toxic material may produce general deterioration of health by an accumulation in one or many human organs.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact: No known effect on eye contact, rinse with water for a few minutes.

Skin Contact:
After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of water. Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. WARNING: It may be hazardous to the person providing aid to give mouth-to-mouth resuscitation when the inhaled material is toxic, infectious or corrosive. Seek immediate medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Examine the lips and mouth to ascertain whether the tissues are damaged, a possible indication that the toxic material was ingested; the absence of such signs, however, is not conclusive. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: May be combustible at high temperature.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: 570°C (1058°F)

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: Some metallic oxides.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Non-flammable in presence of open flames and sparks, of heat, of oxidizing materials, of reducing materials, of combustible materials, of moisture.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray, fog or foam. Do not use water jet.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards:
Material in powder form, capable of creating a dust explosion. When heated to decomposition it emits toxic fumes.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container.

Large Spill:
Use a shovel to put the material into a convenient waste disposal container. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep locked up Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Empty containers pose a fire risk, evaporate the residue under a fume hood. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not ingest. Do not breathe dust. Wear suitable protective clothing In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment If ingested, seek medical advice immediately and show the container or the label. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents.

Storage:
Keep container dry. Keep in a cool place. Ground all equipment containing material. Keep container tightly closed. Keep in a cool, well-ventilated place. Highly toxic or infectious materials should be stored in a separate locked safety storage cabinet or room.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection: Safety glasses. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 0.01 (ppm)
Consult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid. (Lustrous solid.)

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 112.4 g/mole

Color: Silvery.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 765°C (1409°F)

Melting Point: 320.9°C (609.6°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 8.64 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility: Insoluble in cold water, hot water, methanol, diethyl ether, n-octanol.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents.

Corrosivity: Not considered to be corrosive for metals and glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Reacts violently with potassium.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
WARNING: THE LC50 VALUES HEREUNDER ARE ESTIMATED ON THE BASIS OF A 4-HOUR EXPOSURE.
Acute oral toxicity (LD50): 890 mg/kg [Mouse].
Acute toxicity of the dust (LC50): 229.9 mg/m3 4 hour(s) [Rat].

Chronic Effects on Humans:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified A2 (Suspected for human.) by ACGIH, 2 (Reasonably anticipated.) by NTP.
The substance is toxic to kidneys, lungs, liver.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Hazardous in case of ingestion, of inhalation.
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, sensitizer).

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: An allergen. 0047 Animal: embryotoxic, passes through the placental barrier.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: May cause allergic reactions, exzema and/or dehydration of the skin.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are as toxic as the original product.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification:

Identification:

Special Provisions for Transport:

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, which would require a warning under the statute: Cadmium
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer which would require a warning under the statute: Cadmium
Pennsylvania RTK: Cadmium
Massachusetts RTK: Cadmium
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Cadmium
SARA 313 toxic chemical notification and release reporting: Cadmium
CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: Cadmium

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS D-1A: Material causing immediate and serious toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).
CLASS D-2A: Material causing other toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R26- Very toxic by inhalation.
R45- May cause cancer.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 3

Fire Hazard: 1

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 3

Flammability: 1

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

References:
-Hawley, G.G.. The Condensed Chemical Dictionary, 11e ed., New York N.Y., Van Nostrand Reinold, 1987.
-Liste des produits purs tératogènes, mutagènes, cancérogènes. Répertoire toxicologique de la Commission de la Santé et de la Sécurité du Travail du Québec.
-Material safety data sheet emitted by: la Commission de la Santé et de la Sécurité du Travail du Québec.
-SAX, N.I. Dangerous Properties of Indutrial Materials. Toronto, Van Nostrand Reinold, 6e ed. 1984.
-The Sigma-Aldrich Library of Chemical Safety Data, Edition II.
-Guide de la loi et du règlement sur le transport des marchandises dangeureuses au canada. Centre de conformité internatinal Ltée. 1986.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/09/2005 04:29 PM

Last Updated: 11/06/2008 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Health	2
Fire	1
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Copper MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Copper

Catalog Codes: SLC4939, SLC2152, SLC3943, SLC1150, SLC2941, SLC4729, SLC1936, SLC3727, SLC5515

CAS#: 7440-50-8

RTECS: GL5325000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Copper

CI#: Not available.

Synonym:

Chemical Name: Not available.

Chemical Formula: Cu

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call: 1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Copper	7440-50-8	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Copper LD50: Not available. LC50: Not available.

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Very hazardous in case of ingestion. Hazardous in case of eye contact (irritant), of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant).

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to lungs, mucous membranes.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact: Check for and remove any contact lenses. Do not use an eye ointment. Seek medical attention.

Skin Contact:
After contact with skin, wash immediately with plenty of water. Gently and thoroughly wash the contaminated skin with running water and non-abrasive soap. Be particularly careful to clean folds, crevices, creases and groin. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. If irritation persists, seek medical attention. Wash contaminated clothing before reusing.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation: Allow the victim to rest in a well ventilated area. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Inhalation: Not available.

Ingestion:
Do not induce vomiting. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek immediate medical attention.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: May be combustible at high temperature.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not available.

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: Some metallic oxides.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not available.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray, fog or foam. Do not use water jet.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Not available.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill:
Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and dispose of according to local and regional authority requirements.

Large Spill:
Use a shovel to put the material into a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and allow to evacuate through the sanitary system. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Empty containers pose a fire risk, evaporate the residue under a fume hood. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not breathe dust. Avoid contact with eyes Wear suitable protective clothing In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment If you feel unwell, seek medical attention and show the label when possible.

Storage:
Keep container dry. Keep in a cool place. Ground all equipment containing material. Keep container tightly closed. Keep in a cool, well-ventilated place. Combustible materials should be stored away from extreme heat and away from strong oxidizing agents.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection:
Splash goggles. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 1 (mg/m3) from ACGIH [1990]
Consult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid.

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 63.54 g/mole

Color: Not available.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 2595°C (4703°F)

Melting Point: 1083°C (1981.4°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 8.94 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility: Insoluble in cold water.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Not available.

Incompatibility with various substances: Not available.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity: Not available.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: No.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Absorbed through skin. Eye contact. Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
LD50: Not available.
LC50: Not available.

Chronic Effects on Humans: The substance is toxic to lungs, mucous membranes.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Very hazardous in case of ingestion.
Hazardous in case of inhalation.
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant).

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Human: passes through the placenta, excreted in maternal milk.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are as toxic as the original product.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Not a DOT controlled material (United States).

Identification: Not applicable.

Special Provisions for Transport: Marine Pollutant

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
Pennsylvania RTK: Copper
Massachusetts RTK: Copper
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Copper
CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: Copper

Other Regulations: OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada): CLASS D-2A: Material causing other toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC): R36- Irritating to eyes.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 1

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 1

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator

when ventilation is inadequate.
Splash goggles.

Section 16: Other Information

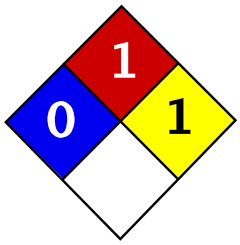
References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/09/2005 04:58 PM

Last Updated: 11/06/2008 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	1
Fire	3
Reactivity	2
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Magnesium MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Magnesium

Catalog Codes: SLM4408, SLM2263, SLM3637

CAS#: 7439-95-4

RTECS: OM2100000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Magnesium

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym: Magnesium ribbons, turnings or sticks

Chemical Name: Magnesium

Chemical Formula: Mg

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Magnesium	7439-95-4	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Magnesium LD50: Not available. LC50: Not available.

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects: Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
Repeated or prolonged exposure is not known to aggravate medical condition.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at

least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation occurs.

Skin Contact: Wash with soap and water. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. Get medical attention if irritation develops.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation:
If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention.

Serious Inhalation:
Evacuate the victim to a safe area as soon as possible. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband. If breathing is difficult, administer oxygen. If the victim is not breathing, perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation. Seek medical attention.

Ingestion:
Do NOT induce vomiting unless directed to do so by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If large quantities of this material are swallowed, call a physician immediately. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not available.

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: Some metallic oxides.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Highly flammable in presence of open flames and sparks, of heat.
Flammable in presence of acids, of moisture.
Non-flammable in presence of shocks.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.
Explosive in presence of acids, of moisture.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable solid.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards:
Magnesium turnings, chips or granules, ribbons, are flammable. They can be easily ignited. They may reignite after fire is extinguished. Produces flammable gases on contact with water and acid. May ignite on contact with water or moist air.
Magnesium fires do not flare up violently unless moisture is present.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Reacts with acids and water to form hydrogen gas with is highly flammable and eplosive

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill: Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container.

Large Spill:
Flammable solid.
Stop leak if without risk. Do not touch spilled material. Use water spray curtain to divert vapor drift. Prevent entry into sewers, basements or confined areas; dike if needed. Eliminate all ignition sources. Call for assistance on disposal.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not breathe dust. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents, acids, moisture.

Storage:
Keep container in a cool, well-ventilated area. Keep container tightly closed and sealed until ready for use. Avoid all possible sources of ignition (spark or flame). Moisture sensitive. Dangerous when wet.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection: Safety glasses. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits: Not available.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid. (Metal solid)

Odor: Odorless.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 24.31 g/mole

Color: Silver-white

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 1100°C (2012°F)

Melting Point: 651°C (1203.8°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: 1.74 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility:
Very slightly soluble in hot water.
Insoluble in cold water.
Insoluble in chromium trioxides, and mineral acids, alkalies.
Slightly soluble with decomposition in hot water.
Soluble in concentrated hydrogen fluoride, and ammonium salts.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Heat, incompatible materials, water or moisture, moist air.

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents, acids, moisture.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity:
Violent chemical reaction with oxidizing agents.
Reacts with water to create hydrogen gas and heat. Must be kept dry.
Reacts with acids to form hydrogen gas which is highly flammable and explosive.
Magnesium forms hazardous or explosive mixtures with aluminum and potassium perchlorate; ammonium nitrate; barium nitrate, barium dioxide and zinc; beryllium oxide; boron phosphodiiodide; bromobenzyl trifluoride; cadmium cyanide; cadmium oxide; calcium carbide; carbonates; carbon tetrachloride; chlorine; chlorine trifluoride; chloroform; cobalt cyanide; copper cyanide; copper sulfate(anhydrous), ammonium nitrate, potassium chlorate and water; cupric oxide; cupric sulfate; fluorine; gold cyanide; hydrogen and calcium carbonate; hydrogen iodide; hydrogen peroxide; iodine; lead cyanide; mercuric oxide; mercury cyanide; methyl chloride; molybdenum trioxide; nickel cyanide; nitric acid; nitrogen dioxide; oxygen (liquid); performic acid; phosphates; potassium chlorate; potassium perchlorate; silver nitrate; silver oxide; sodium perchlorate; sodium peroxide; sodium peroxide and carbon dioxide; stannic oxide; sulfates; trichloroethylene; zinc cyanide; zinc oxide.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: Will not occur.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
LD50: Not available.
LC50: Not available.

Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans: Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Acute Potential Health Effects:
Skin: May cause skin irritation by mechanical action. May get mechanical injury or embedding of chips/particles in skin. The particles that are embedded in the wounds may retard healing.
Eyes: May cause eye irritation by mechanical action. Mechanical injury may occur. Particles or chips may embed in eye and retard healing.
Inhalation: Low hazard for ususal industrial handling. It may cause respiratory tract irritation. However, it is unlikely due to physical form. When Magnesium metal is heated during welding or smelting process, Metal Fume Fever may result from inhalation of magnesium fumes. Metal Fume Fever is a flu-like condition consisting of fever, chills, sweating, aches, pains, cough, weakness, headache, nausea, vomiting, and breathing difficulty. Other symptoms may include metallic taste, increased white blood cell count. There is no permanent ill-effect.
Ingestion: Low hazard for usual industrial handling. There are no known reports of serious industrial poisonings with Magnesium. Ingeston of large amounts of chips, turnings or ribbons may cause gastrointestinal tract irritation with nausea, vomiting, and diarrhea. Acute ingestion may also result in Hypermagnesia. Hypermagnesia may cause hypotension, bradycardia, CNS depression, respiratory depression, and impairment of neuromuscular transmission (hyporeflexia, paralysis).

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The product itself and its products of degradation are not toxic.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:
Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local environmental control regulations.

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: CLASS 4.1: Flammable solid.

Identification: : Magnesium UNNA: 1869 PG: III

Special Provisions for Transport: Not available.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
Connecticut hazardous material survey.: Magnesium
Rhode Island RTK hazardous substances: Magnesium
Pennsylvania RTK: Magnesium

Massachusetts RTK: Magnesium
Massachusetts spill list: Magnesium
New Jersey: Magnesium
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Magnesium

Other Regulations:
OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).
EINECS: This product is on the European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances.

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada):
CLASS B-4: Flammable solid.
CLASS B-6: Reactive and very flammable material.

DSCL (EEC):
R11- Highly flammable.
R15- Contact with water liberates extremely flammable gases.
S7/8- Keep container tightly closed and dry.
S43- In case of fire, use dry chemical. Never use water.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 1

Fire Hazard: 3

Reactivity: 2

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 0

Flammability: 1

Reactivity: 1

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

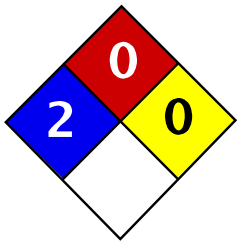
References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/09/2005 06:00 PM

Last Updated: 11/06/2008 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	2
Fire	0
Reactivity	0
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Nickel metal MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Nickel metal

Catalog Codes: SLN2296, SLN1342, SLN1954

CAS#: 7440-02-0

RTECS: QR5950000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Nickel metal

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym: Nickel Metal shot; Nickel metal foil.

Chemical Name: Nickel

Chemical Formula: Ni

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call:
1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Nickel metal	7440-02-0	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Nickel metal LD50: Not available. LC50: Not available.

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects:
Hazardous in case of inhalation. Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, sensitizer), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (sensitizer), of ingestion, of inhalation (lung sensitizer).
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified 2B (Possible for human.) by IARC. Classified 2 (Some evidence.) by NTP.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
The substance is toxic to skin.
The substance may be toxic to kidneys, lungs, liver, upper respiratory tract.
Repeated or prolonged exposure to the substance can produce target organs damage.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation occurs.

Skin Contact:
In case of contact, immediately flush skin with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes while removing contaminated clothing and shoes. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. Wash clothing before reuse. Thoroughly clean shoes before reuse. Get medical attention.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation:
If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention.

Serious Inhalation: Not available.

Ingestion:
Do NOT induce vomiting unless directed to do so by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If large quantities of this material are swallowed, call a physician immediately. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Non-flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: Not applicable.

Flash Points: Not applicable.

Flammable Limits: Not applicable.

Products of Combustion: Not available.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances: Not applicable.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable solid.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards: Material in powder form, capable of creating a dust explosion. This material is flammable in powder form only.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards:
Material in powder form, capable of creating a dust explosion.
Mixtures containing Potassium Perchlorate with Nickel & Titanium powders & infusorial earth can explode.
Adding 2 or 3 drops of approximately 90% peroxyformic acid to powdered nickel will result in explosion.
Powdered nickel reacts explosively upon contact with fused ammonium nitrate at temperatures below 200 deg. C.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill:
Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and dispose of according to local and regional authority requirements.

Large Spill:
Use a shovel to put the material into a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and allow to evacuate through the sanitary system. Be careful that the product is not present at a concentration level above TLV. Check TLV on the MSDS and with local authorities.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep locked up.. Do not breathe dust. Wear suitable protective clothing. In case of insufficient ventilation, wear suitable respiratory equipment. If you feel unwell, seek medical attention and show the label when possible. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents, combustible materials, metals, acids.

Storage: Keep container tightly closed. Keep container in a cool, well-ventilated area.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection: Safety glasses. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits:
TWA: 1 (mg/m3) from ACGIH (TLV) [United States] Inhalation Respirable.
TWA: 0.5 (mg/m3) [United Kingdom (UK)]
TWA: 1 (mg/m3) from OSHA (PEL) [United States] InhalationConsult local authorities for acceptable exposure limits.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid. (Metal solid. Lustrous solid.)

Odor: Odorless.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 58.71 g/mole

Color: Silvery.

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 2730°C (4946°F)

Melting Point: 1455°C (2651°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: Density: 8.908 (Water = 1)

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility:
Insoluble in cold water, hot water.
Insoluble in Ammonia.
Soluble in dilute Nitric Acid.
Slightly soluble in Hydrochloric Acid, Sulfuric Acid.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Incompatible materials

Incompatibility with various substances: Reactive with oxidizing agents, combustible materials, metals, acids.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity:
Incompatible with strong acids, selenium, sulfur, wood and other combustibles, nickel nitrate, aluminum, aluminum trichloride, ethylene, p-dioxan, hydrogen, methanol, non-metals, oxidants, sulfur compounds, aniline, hydrogen sulfide, flammable solvents, hydrazine, and metal powders (especially zinc, aluminum, and magnesium), ammonium nitrate, nitryl fluoride, bromine pentafluoride, potassium perchlorate + titanium powder + indusorial earth.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: Will not occur.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:
LD50: Not available.
LC50: Not available.

Chronic Effects on Humans:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Classified 2B (Possible for human.) by IARC. Classified 2 (Some evidence.) by NTP.
Causes damage to the following organs: skin.
May cause damage to the following organs: kidneys, lungs, liver, upper respiratory tract.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans:

Hazardous in case of inhalation.
Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant, sensitizer), of ingestion.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals:
Lowest Published Lethal Dose/Conc:
LDL [Rat] - Route: Oral; Dose: 5000 mg/kg
LDL [Guinea Pig] - Route: Oral; Dose: 5000 mg/kg

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: May cause cancer based on animal test data

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Acute Potential Health Effects:
Skin: Nickel dust and fume can irritate skin.
Eyes: Nickel dust and fume can irritate eyes.
Inhalation: Inhalation of dust or fume may cause respiratory tract irritation with non-productive cough, hoarseness, sore throat, headache, vertigo, weakness, chest pain, followed by delayed effects, including tachypnea, dyspnea, and ARDS. Death due to ARDS has been reported following inhalation of high concentrations of respirable metallic nickel dust. Later effects may include pulmonary edema and fibrosis.
Ingestion: Metallic nickel is generally considered not to be acutely toxic if ingested. Ingestion may cause nausea, vomiting, abdominal , and diarrhea. Nickel may damage the kidneys(proteinuria), and may affect liver function. It may also affect behavior (somnolence), and cardiovascular system (increased cornary artery resistance, decreased myocardial contractility, myocardial damage, regional or general arteriolar or venus dilation).
Chronic Potential Health Effects:
Skin: May cause skin allergy. Nickel and nickel compounds are among the most common sensitizers inducing allergic contact dermatitis.
Inhalation: Chronic inhalation nickel dust or fume can cause chronic hypertrophic rhinitis, sinusitis, nasal polyps, perforation of the nasal septum, chronic pulmonary irritation, fibrosis, pulmonary edema, pulmonary eosinophilia, Pneumoconiosis, allergies (asthma-like allergy), and cancer of the nasal sinus cavities, lungs, and possibly other organs. Future exposures can cause asthma attacks with shortness of breath, wheezing, cough, and/or chest tightness. Chronic inhalation of nickel dust or fume may also affect the liver (impaired liver function tests), and blood (changes in red blood cell count).
Ingestion: Prolonged or repeated ingestion of nickel can be a source chronic urticaria and other signs of allergy. Chronic ingestion of NIckel may also affect respiration and cause pneumoconiosis or fibrosis.
Note: In the general population, sensitization occurs from exposure to nickel-containing coins, jewelry, watches,

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: The products of degradation are as toxic as the original product.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:
Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local environmental control regulations.

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Not a DOT controlled material (United States).

Identification: Not applicable.

Special Provisions for Transport: Not applicable.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer, birth defects or other reproductive harm, which would require a warning under the statute: Nickel metal
California prop. 65: This product contains the following ingredients for which the State of California has found to cause cancer which would require a warning under the statute: Nickel metal
Connecticut hazardous material survey.: Nickel metal
Illinois toxic substances disclosure to employee act: Nickel metal
Illinois chemical safety act: Nickel metal
New York release reporting list: Nickel metal
Rhode Island RTK hazardous substances: Nickel metal
Pennsylvania RTK: Nickel metal
Michigan critical material: Nickel metal
Massachusetts RTK: Nickel metal
Massachusetts spill list: Nickel metal
New Jersey: Nickel metal
New Jersey spill list: Nickel metal
Louisiana spill reporting: Nickel metal
California Director's List of Hazardous Substances: Nickel metal
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Nickel metal

Other Regulations:
OSHA: Hazardous by definition of Hazard Communication Standard (29 CFR 1910.1200).
EINECS: This product is on the European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances.

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada): CLASS D-2A: Material causing other toxic effects (VERY TOXIC).

DSCL (EEC):
R40- Possible risks of irreversible effects.
R43- May cause sensitization by skin contact.
S22- Do not breathe dust.
S36- Wear suitable protective clothing.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 2

Fire Hazard: 0

Reactivity: 0

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 2

Flammability: 0

Reactivity: 0

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Wear appropriate respirator when ventilation is inadequate.
Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

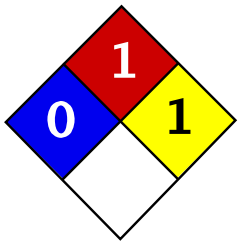
References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 08:42 PM

Last Updated: 11/06/2008 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.



Health	1
Fire	1
Reactivity	1
Personal Protection	E

Material Safety Data Sheet
Zinc Metal MSDS

Section 1: Chemical Product and Company Identification

Product Name: Zinc Metal

Catalog Codes: SLZ1054, SLZ1159, SLZ1267, SLZ1099, SLZ1204

CAS#: 7440-66-6

RTECS: ZG8600000

TSCA: TSCA 8(b) inventory: Zinc Metal

CI#: Not applicable.

Synonym: Zinc Metal Sheets; Zinc Metal Shot; Zinc Metal Strips

Chemical Name: Zinc Metal

Chemical Formula: Zn

Contact Information:

Sciencelab.com, Inc.
14025 Smith Rd.
Houston, Texas 77396

US Sales: **1-800-901-7247**
International Sales: **1-281-441-4400**

Order Online: ScienceLab.com

CHEMTREC (24HR Emergency Telephone), call: 1-800-424-9300

International CHEMTREC, call: 1-703-527-3887

For non-emergency assistance, call: 1-281-441-4400

Section 2: Composition and Information on Ingredients

Composition:

Name	CAS #	% by Weight
Zinc Metal	7440-66-6	100

Toxicological Data on Ingredients: Zinc Metal LD50: Not available. LC50: Not available.

Section 3: Hazards Identification

Potential Acute Health Effects: Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of eye contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Potential Chronic Health Effects:
CARCINOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
MUTAGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
TERATOGENIC EFFECTS: Not available.
DEVELOPMENTAL TOXICITY: Not available.
Repeated or prolonged exposure is not known to aggravate medical condition.

Section 4: First Aid Measures

Eye Contact:
Check for and remove any contact lenses. In case of contact, immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Get medical attention if irritation occurs.

Skin Contact: Wash with soap and water. Cover the irritated skin with an emollient. Get medical attention if irritation develops.

Serious Skin Contact: Not available.

Inhalation:
If inhaled, remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Get medical attention.

Serious Inhalation: Not available.

Ingestion:
Do NOT induce vomiting unless directed to do so by medical personnel. Never give anything by mouth to an unconscious person. If large quantities of this material are swallowed, call a physician immediately. Loosen tight clothing such as a collar, tie, belt or waistband.

Serious Ingestion: Not available.

Section 5: Fire and Explosion Data

Flammability of the Product: Flammable.

Auto-Ignition Temperature: 480°C (896°F)

Flash Points: Not available.

Flammable Limits: Not available.

Products of Combustion: Not available.

Fire Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Slightly flammable to flammable in presence of open flames and sparks, of heat, of oxidizing materials, of acids, of alkalis, of moisture.
Non-flammable in presence of shocks.

Explosion Hazards in Presence of Various Substances:
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of mechanical impact: Not available.
Risks of explosion of the product in presence of static discharge: Not available.

Fire Fighting Media and Instructions:
Flammable solid.
SMALL FIRE: Use DRY chemical powder.
LARGE FIRE: Use water spray or fog. Cool containing vessels with water jet in order to prevent pressure build-up, autoignition or explosion.

Special Remarks on Fire Hazards:
Zinc + NaOH causes ignition.
Oxidation of zinc by potassium proceeds with incandescence.
Residues from zinc dust /acetic acid reduction operations may ignite after long delay if discarded into waste bins with paper.
Incandescent reaction when Zinc and Arsenic or Tellurium, or Selenium are combined.
When hydrazine mononitrate is heated in contact with zinc, a flamming decomposition occurs at temperatures a little above its melting point.
Contact with acids and alkali hydroxides (sodium hydroxide, postasium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, etc.) results in evolution of hydrogen with sufficient heat of reaction to ignite the hydrogen gas.
Zinc foil ignites if traces of moisture are present.
It is water reactive and produces flammable gases on contact with water. It may ignite on contact with water or

moist air.

Special Remarks on Explosion Hazards: Not available.

Section 6: Accidental Release Measures

Small Spill:
Use appropriate tools to put the spilled solid in a convenient waste disposal container. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and dispose of according to local and regional authority requirements.

Large Spill:
Flammable solid that, in contact with water, emits flammable gases.
Stop leak if without risk. Do not get water inside container. Do not touch spilled material. Cover with dry earth, sand or other non-combustible material. Prevent entry into sewers, basements or confined areas; dike if needed. Eliminate all ignition sources. Call for assistance on disposal. Finish cleaning by spreading water on the contaminated surface and allow to evacuate through the sanitary system.

Section 7: Handling and Storage

Precautions:
Keep away from heat. Keep away from sources of ignition. Ground all equipment containing material. Do not breathe dust. Keep away from incompatibles such as oxidizing agents, acids, alkalis, moisture.

Storage:
Keep container tightly closed. Keep container in a cool, well-ventilated area. Keep from any possible contact with water. Do not allow water to get into container because of violent reaction.

Section 8: Exposure Controls/Personal Protection

Engineering Controls:
Use process enclosures, local exhaust ventilation, or other engineering controls to keep airborne levels below recommended exposure limits. If user operations generate dust, fume or mist, use ventilation to keep exposure to airborne contaminants below the exposure limit.

Personal Protection: Safety glasses. Lab coat. Dust respirator. Be sure to use an approved/certified respirator or equivalent. Gloves.

Personal Protection in Case of a Large Spill:
Splash goggles. Full suit. Dust respirator. Boots. Gloves. A self contained breathing apparatus should be used to avoid inhalation of the product. Suggested protective clothing might not be sufficient; consult a specialist BEFORE handling this product.

Exposure Limits: Not available.

Section 9: Physical and Chemical Properties

Physical state and appearance: Solid. (Lustrous solid. Metal solid.)

Odor: Not available.

Taste: Not available.

Molecular Weight: 65.39 g/mole

Color: Bluish-grey

pH (1% soln/water): Not applicable.

Boiling Point: 907°C (1664.6°F)

Melting Point: 419°C (786.2°F)

Critical Temperature: Not available.

Specific Gravity: Not available.

Vapor Pressure: Not applicable.

Vapor Density: Not available.

Volatility: Not available.

Odor Threshold: Not available.

Water/Oil Dist. Coeff.: Not available.

Ionicity (in Water): Not available.

Dispersion Properties: Not available.

Solubility: Insoluble in cold water, hot water, methanol, diethyl ether, n-octanol, acetone.

Section 10: Stability and Reactivity Data

Stability: The product is stable.

Instability Temperature: Not available.

Conditions of Instability: Excess heat, incompatible materials, moisture

Incompatibility with various substances:
Reactive with oxidizing agents, acids, alkalis.
Slightly reactive to reactive with moisture.
The product may react violently with water to emit flammable but non toxic gases.

Corrosivity: Non-corrosive in presence of glass.

Special Remarks on Reactivity:
Incompatible with acids, halogenated hydrocarbons, NH_4NO_3, barium oxide, $Ba(NO_3)_2$, Cadmium, CS_2, chlorates, Cl_2, CrO_3, F_2, Hydroxylamine, $Pb(N_3)_2$, $MnCl_2$, HNO_3, performic acid, $KClO_3$, KNO_3, N_2O_2, Selenium, $NaClO_3$, Na_2O_2, Sulfur, Te, water, $(NH_4)_2S$, As_2O_3, CS_2, $CaCl_2$, chlorinated rubber, catalytic metals, halocarbons, o-nitroanisole, nitrobenzene, nonmetals, oxidants, paint primer base, pentacarbonoyliron, transition metal halides, seleninyl bromide, HCl, H_2SO_4, (Mg +$Ba(NO_3)_2$ +BaO_2), (ethyl acetoacetate +tribromoneopentyl alcohol.
Contact with Alkali Hydroxides(Sodium Hydroxide, Potassium Hydroxide, Calcium Hydroxide, etc) results in evolution of hydrogen.
Ammonium nitrate + zinc + water causes a violent reaction with evolution of steam and zinc oxide.
May react with water.

Special Remarks on Corrosivity: Not available.

Polymerization: Will not occur.

Section 11: Toxicological Information

Routes of Entry: Inhalation. Ingestion.

Toxicity to Animals:

LD50: Not available.
LC50: Not available.

Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Other Toxic Effects on Humans: Slightly hazardous in case of skin contact (irritant), of ingestion, of inhalation.

Special Remarks on Toxicity to Animals: Not available.

Special Remarks on Chronic Effects on Humans: Not available.

Special Remarks on other Toxic Effects on Humans:
Acute Potential Health Effects:
Skin: May cause skin irritation. Dermal exposure to zinc may produce leg pains, fatigue, anorexia and weight loss.
Eyes: May cause eye irritation.
Ingestion: May be harmul if swallowed. May cause digestive tract irritation with tightness in throat, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, loss of appetite, malaise, abdominal pain. fever, and chills. May affect behavior/central nervous system and autonomic nervous system with ataxia, lethargy, staggering gait, mild derrangement in cerebellar function, lightheadness, dizzness, irritability, muscular stiffness, and pain. May also affect blood.
Inhalation: Inhalation of zinc dust or fumes may cause respiratory tract and mucous membrane irritation with cough and chest pain. It can also cause "metal fume fever", a flu-like condition characterized appearance of chills, headached fever, maliase, fatigue, sweating, extreme thirst, aches in the legs and chest, and difficulty in breathing. A sweet taste may also be be present in metal fume fever, as well as a dry throat, aches, nausea, and vomiting, and pale grey cyanosis.
The toxicological properties of this substance have not been fully investisgated.

Section 12: Ecological Information

Ecotoxicity: Not available.

BOD5 and COD: Not available.

Products of Biodegradation:
Possibly hazardous short term degradation products are not likely. However, long term degradation products may arise.

Toxicity of the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Special Remarks on the Products of Biodegradation: Not available.

Section 13: Disposal Considerations

Waste Disposal:
Waste must be disposed of in accordance with federal, state and local environmental control regulations.

Section 14: Transport Information

DOT Classification: Not a DOT controlled material (United States).

Identification: Not applicable.

Special Provisions for Transport: Not applicable.

Section 15: Other Regulatory Information

Federal and State Regulations:

New York release reporting list: Zinc Metal
Rhode Island RTK hazardous substances: Zinc Metal
Pennsylvania RTK: Zinc Metal
Florida: Zinc Metal
Michigan critical material: Zinc Metal
Massachusetts RTK: Zinc Metal
New Jersey: Zinc Metal
California Director's List of Hazardous Substances: Zinc Metal
TSCA 8(b) inventory: Zinc Metal
TSCA 12(b) one time export: Zinc Metal
SARA 313 toxic chemical notification and release reporting: Zinc Metal
CERCLA: Hazardous substances.: Zinc Metal: 1000 lbs. (453.6 kg)

Other Regulations: EINECS: This product is on the European Inventory of Existing Commercial Chemical Substances.

Other Classifications:

WHMIS (Canada): Not Available

DSCL (EEC):
R15- Contact with water liberates
extremely flammable gases.
R17- Spontaneously flammable in air.
S7/8- Keep container tightly closed and dry.

HMIS (U.S.A.):

Health Hazard: 1

Fire Hazard: 1

Reactivity: 1

Personal Protection: E

National Fire Protection Association (U.S.A.):

Health: 0

Flammability: 1

Reactivity: 1

Specific hazard:

Protective Equipment:
Gloves.
Lab coat.
Dust respirator. Be sure to use an
approved/certified respirator or
equivalent.
Safety glasses.

Section 16: Other Information

References: Not available.

Other Special Considerations: Not available.

Created: 10/10/2005 12:18 AM

Last Updated: 11/06/2008 12:00 PM

The information above is believed to be accurate and represents the best information currently available to us. However, we make no warranty of merchantability or any other warranty, express or implied, with respect to such information, and we assume no liability resulting from its use. Users should make their own investigations to determine the suitability of the information for their particular purposes. In no event shall ScienceLab.com be liable for any claims, losses, or damages of any third party or for lost profits or any special, indirect, incidental, consequential or exemplary damages, howsoever arising, even if ScienceLab.com has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Department of Health and Human Services
Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry

ToxFAQs™: Chemical Agent Briefing Sheets (CABS)

Lead

Email this page
Printer-friendly version

January 2006

PDF Version

- What is lead?
- What are the forms of lead?
- What are the common uses of lead?
- What are the routes of exposure for lead?
- Who are the populations most at risk and how are they usually exposed?
- What are the possible toxic effects of lead?
- How can I reduce the risk of exposure to lead?
- What are the safety guidelines for lead exposure?
- What are the most important or common mediating factors?
- Is there a test to see if my child or I have been exposed to lead?
- Future Research Needs
- For more information

What is lead?

Lead is a heavy, bluish-gray metal that has a low melting point. It occurs naturally in the Earth's crust, but it is not a particularly abundant element. It is rarely found naturally as a metal, but rather in its divalent (2+) oxidative state in ore deposits widely distributed throughout the world. The most important lead containing ores are galena (PbS), anglesite ($PbSO_4$), and cerussite ($PbCO_3$). Natural lead is a mixture of four stable isotopes: ^{208}Pb (51%–53%), ^{206}Pb (23.5%–27%), ^{207}Pb (20.5%–23%), and ^{204}Pb (1.35%–1.5%).

What are the forms of lead?

- Metallic lead
- Inorganic lead and lead compounds (or lead salts)
- Organic lead (containing carbon)

What are the common uses of lead?

The largest use for lead is in storage batteries in cars and other vehicles. Lead may be used as a pure metal, alloyed with other metals, or as chemical compounds.

Lead used by industry comes from mined ores ("primary") or from recycled scrap metal or batteries ("secondary"). However, most lead today is obtained from recovery of recycled scrap, mostly lead-acid batteries.

Human activities, such as lead mining and smelting operations and manufacturing and use of lead products (*e.g.*, leaded gasoline, lead-based paint), have resulted in the contamination of many industrial and residential areas with lead.

Form	Uses
Metallic lead	Certain uses of lead, such as leaded gasoline, lead-based paints for domestic use, lead-based solder in food cans and water pipes, lead sinkers, and ammunition, have been reduced or banned to minimize lead's harmful effects on people and animals.
Lead and lead compounds (or lead salts), such as • **lead acetate** • **lead chloride** • **lead nitrate** • **lead oxide** • **lead phosphate** • **lead acetate**	• **Cosmetics and hair dye** - Some hair dyes and some non-Western cosmetics, such as kohl and surma, contain lead. • **Fishing equipment** - Most fishing weights and sinkers are made from lead. • **Folk remedies** - Many non-Western folk remedies used to treat diarrhea or other ailments may contain substantial amounts of lead. Examples of these include alarcon, ghasard, alkohl, greta, azarcon,

• **lead sulfate** • **lead sulfide**	liga, bali goli, pay-loo-ah, coral, and rueda. • **Glazing** - Applied to some ceramicware can contain lead. • **Lead based paint** - Although the sale of residential lead-based paint was banned in the United States in 1978, it remains a major source of lead exposure for young children residing in older houses. • **Lead batteries** - Production of lead-acid batteries is the major use of lead. • **Lead-based solder** - Has been banned for use in water distribution systems, but many buildings and homes contain lead pipes or lead-based solder. Lead-based solder also is used for electrical circuitry applications. • **Lead-shot** and **ammunition** - It is the second highest production use of lead. • Other uses of lead include the production of lead alloys, soldering materials, shielding for x-ray machines, and manufacturing of corrosion- and acid-resistant materials used in the building industry.
Organic • **tetraethyl lead** • **tetramethyl lead**	The use of lead in gasoline was phased out in the 1980s, and has been banned since January 1, 1996. The use of lead in gasoline has contributed to its dispersion throughout the environment. During the combustion of gasoline containing these alkyllead compounds, significant amounts of inorganic lead can be released to the surrounding areas. **Current Uses** • Gasoline for off-road vehicles, farm equipment, and airplanes **Past Uses** • Gasoline additives (to increase octane rating)

What are the routes of exposure for lead?

People are most likely to be exposed to lead by consuming contaminated food and drinking water. Exposure can also occur by inadvertently ingesting contaminated soil, dust, or lead-based paint.

Form	Routes of Exposure
Metallic lead **Lead and lead compounds (or lead salts), such as** • **lead acetate** • **lead chloride** • **lead nitrate** • **lead oxide** • **lead phosphate** • **lead subacetate** • **lead sulfate** • **lead sulfide**	• Ingestion is the primary source of exposure to the general population. • Lead paint is a major source of environmental exposure for children who ingest flaking paint, paint chips, and weathered powdered paint (mostly from deteriorated housing units in urban areas). Lead paint can also contribute to soil/dust lead which can be inadvertently ingested via hand-to-mouth activity of young children. • Lead can leach into drinking water from lead-based solder used in water pipes. • Lead can leach into foods or liquids stored in ceramic containers made with lead glazing. • Engaging in hobbies such as casting ammunition, making fishing weights, and stained glass can result in exposure to lead. • Exposure by inhalation can result during activities such as soldering with lead solder or sanding or sandblasting lead-based paint.
Organic • **tetraethyl lead** • **tetramethyl lead**	• Inhalation • Dermal studies in animals have shown that organic lead is well absorbed through the skin

Who are the populations most at risk and how are they usually exposed?

People living near hazardous waste sites, lead smelters or refineries, battery recycling or crushi ng centers, or other industrial lead sources may be exposed to lead and chemicals that contain lead. Workers in occupations that have sources of lead exposure (*e.g.*, plumbers, miners, mechanics, and lead smelter or refinery workers).

Certain hobbies, folk remedies, home activities, and car repairs (*e.g.*, radiator repair) can contribute to lead exposure. Smoking cigarettes or breathing second-hand smoke increases exposure because tobacco smoke contains small amounts of lead.

Pregnant women, the developing fetuses, and young children are particularly vulnerable to the effe cts of lead. Young children are more likely to play in dirt and to place their hands and other objects in their

mouths, thereby increasing the opportunity for exposure via ingestion of lead-contaminated soil an d dust.

What are the possible toxic effects of lead?

The most sensitive targets for lead toxicity are the developing nervous system, the hematological and cardiovascular systems, and the kidney. However, because of lead's many modes of action in biologi cal systems, lead could potentially affect any system or organs in the body. The effects are the same whether it is breathed or swallowed.

Blood Lead Concentrations Corresponding to Adverse Health Effects

Life Stage	Effect	Blood lead (µg/dL)
Children	Depressed ALAD* activity	<5
	Neurodevelopmental effects	<10
	Sexual maturation	<10
	Depressed vitamin D	>15
	Elevated EP**	>15
	Depressed NCV***	>30
	Depressed hemoglobin	>40
	Colic	>60
Adults	Depressed GFR****	<10
	Elevated blood pressure	<10
	Elevated EP (females)	>20
	Enzymuria/proteinuria	>30
	Peripheral neuropathy	>40
	Neurobehavioral effects	>40
	Altered thyroid hormone	>40
	Reduced fertility	>40
	Depressed hemoglobin	>50
Elderly adults	Depressed ALAD*	<5
	Neurobehavioral effects	>4

*aminolevulinic acid dehydratase (ALAD)

**erythrocyte porphyrin (EP)

***nerve conduction velocity (NCV)

****glomerular filtration rate (GFR)

Source: ATSDR Toxicological Profile for Lead (Draft for Public Comment), 2005.

How can I reduce the risk of exposure to lead?

- Do not allow children to chew or mouth surfaces that may have been painted with lead-based paint (homes built before 1978).
- If you have a water lead problem, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) recommends that you flush your cold water pipes if they have not been used in over 6 hours by running water until it is cold (5 seconds to 2 minutes) before drinking or cooking with it.
- Avoid some types of paints and pigments that contain lead and are used as make-up or hair coloring; keep these kinds of products away from children.
- Hire a professional contractor, who is required to follow certain health safety requirements for remediation or renovation involving lead-based paint, (www.epa.gov/lead/pubs/leadinfo.htm#remodeling).
- Wash children's hands and faces often to remove lead dusts and soil, and regularly clean the house of dust and tracked in soil.

What are the safety guidelines for lead exposure?

Air

- National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH)

  Recommended exposure limit (REL) time-weighted average (TWA) - 0.05 mg/m^3
  Immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH) - 100 mg/m^3

- Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

  Air - workplace 50 $\mu g/m^3$
  Action level - 40 µg/100 g of whole blood

- The American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH)

Threshold limit values (TLV)/(TWA) - 0.05 mg/m^3
TLV/TWA guideline for lead arsenate - 150 µg/m^3
TLV/TWA guideline for other forms of lead - 50 µg lead/m^3

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)

  National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards - 1.5 µg/m^3

- World Health Organization (WHO)

  Air quality guidelines -- 0.5 µg/m^3

Water

- EPA

  Maximum contaminant level (MCL) - action level 0.015 mg/L
  Action level for public supplies - 15 µg/L

- WHO

  Drinking Water Quality Guidelines - 0.01 mg/L

Blood

- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC)

  Level of concern for children - 10 µg/dL

- OSHA

  Cause for written notification and medical exam - 40 µg/dL
  Cause for medical removal from exposure - 50 µg/dL

- ACGIH

  Advisory; biological exposure index - 30 µg/dL

Food

- Food and Drug Administration (FDA)

  Bottled drinking water - 0.005 mg/L

Other

- ACGIH

  Biological exposure indices (lead in blood) - 30 µg/100 mL

- Consumer Product Safety Commission

  Paint - 600 ppm

- FDA

  Ceramicware (µg/mL leaching solution) - 0.5-3.0 µg/mL

µg/m^3: micrograms per cubic meter
µg/dL: micrograms per deciliter
µg/L: micrograms per liter
g: gram
mg/L: milligrams per liter
mL: milliliter
ppm: parts per million

What are the most important or common mediating factors?

Factors that determine the severity of the health effects from lead exposure include

- Dose
- Age of the person exposed
  - the developing nervous system is the most sensitive system to the effects of lead
  - the efficiency of lead absorption from the gastrointestinal tract is greater in children than in adults
- Life stages of women (childbirth, lactating, menopause)
- Occupational exposures
- Duration of exposure
- Health and lifestyle of the person exposed
- Nutritional status of the person exposed
  - a diet adequate in calcium and iron may decrease lead absorption

The toxic effects of lead exposure may be worse in individuals with inherited genetic diseases or gene polymorphisms such as thalassemia, individuals with glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase (G6PD) deficiency, and carriers of certain gene polymorphic forms (*e.g.*, ALAD and vitamin D receptor). Research continues about this topic.

Is there a test to see if my child or I have been exposed to lead?

Blood	• The screening test of choice is blood lead levels. • Blood tests are commonly used to screen children for lead poisoning. • Analysis of lead in whole blood is the most common and accurate method of assessing lead exposure. • Exposure to lead also can be evaluated by measuring erythrocyte protoporphyrin (EP) in blood samples. EP is a part of red blood cells known to increase when the amount of lead in the blood is high. However, the EP level is not sensitive enough to identify children with elevated blood lead levels below about 25 micrograms per deciliter (µg/dL).
Bone and Teeth	• X-ray fluorescence techniques have been used to determine lead concentration in bones and teeth. It is not widely available and is used mostly in research. • Lead partitions to bone over a lifetime of exposure; therefore, bone lead measurements may be a better indicator of cumulative exposure than blood lead.
Urine	• Measurements of urinary lead levels have been used to assess lead exposure. • The measurement of lead excreted in urine following chelation with calcium disodium EDTA (EDTA provocation) has been used to detect elevated body burden of lead in adults and children.
Hair and Nails	• These are not reliable for testing due to errors external contamination. They are relatively poor predictors of blood lead, particularly at low concentrations.

Future Research Needs

To close current gaps in the scientific database on the health effects of lead, a long–term resear ch program is needed that might include the following:

- Further short-term studies or studies in vitro designed to clarify mechanisms of action for the various toxicities might be useful.
- Studies identifying exposures during different developmental periods can help identify critical periods of vulnerability for immunocompetence, development of sex organs, or neurobehavioral parameters.
- Chronic-duration exposure studies in animals would expand information on the toxicity of lead. Special studies that examine biochemical and morphological effects of lead may provide new information on mechanisms of action of lead, particularly for the effects of greatest concern such as neurobehavioral changes in children.
- Development of new and more sensitive tests of specific neuropsychological functions.
- Further investigation of links between lead and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis, essential tremor, schizophrenia, and Parkinson's disease.
- Epidemiological studies designed in a manner that permits more rigorous assessments of effect modification.
- Studies about the long-term consequences of lead-related neurobehavioral deficits detected in infants and children and the manifestation of chronic neurobehavioral problems in adolescence and adulthood.
- Further characterization of bone lead concentration as a biomarker of exposure for various effect end points (*e.g.*, blood pressure and renal effects).
- Studies of the potential prevalence of elevated bone lead stores in women of reproductive age and the associated risk that this poses to fetal development by mobilization of maternal bone stores during pregnancy.
- Further clarification of the role of some genetic polymorphisms.
- Evaluation of cohorts from prospective studies into adulthood for potential late-appearing effects including cancer.

For more information

- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR) Toxicological Profile for Lead

  http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/toxprofiles/tp13.html

- ATSDR ToxFAQs™ for Lead

  http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/tfacts13.html

- ATSDR Case Studies in Environmental Medicine Lead Toxicity

  http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/csem/lead/

- ATSDR Interaction Profile for Chemical Mixtures for Arsenic, Cadmium, Chromium, and Lead

  http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/interactionprofiles/ip04.html

- ATSDR Interaction Profile for Chemical Mixtures for Lead, Manganese, Zinc, and Copper

  http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/interactionprofiles/ip06.html

- ATSDR Interaction Profile for Chemical Mixtures for Chlorpyrifos, Lead, Mercury, and Methylmercury

  http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/interactionprofiles/ip11.html

- Centers for Disease Control and Prevention Lead Web Page

  http://www.cdc.gov/lead/

- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Lead Web Page

  http://www.epa.gov/lead/

- U.S. Department of Labor, Occupational Safety & Health Administration

  http://www.osha.gov/SLTC/lead/

For more information, contact:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32
Atlanta, GA 30333
Phone: 1-800-CDC-INFO (800-232-4636)
TTY 888-232-6348

FAX: (770)-488-4178
Email: CDCINFO@cdc.gov

This page was updated on 01/04/2008

Mercury

Mercury is a naturally occurring metal found in air, water, and soil. It exists in several forms, including elemental (or metallic) mercury, inorganic mercury compounds, and organic mercury compounds:

- **Elemental mercury** is liquid at room temperature and is used in thermometers, fluorescent light bulbs, some electrical switches, and some industrial processes.
- **Inorganic mercury** compounds are formed when mercury combines with other elements to form salts, which are usually powders or crystals. Inorganic mercury compounds are found naturally in the environment. Some forms of inorganic mercury have been used in antiseptic creams, ointments, and preservatives.
- **Organic mercury** compounds are formed when mercury combines with carbon. Microscopic organisms can produce organic mercury compounds (methylmercury) in contaminated water and soil, which can accumulate in the food chain. Other special types of organomercurials have been used as medical preservatives and medicines.

How People Are Exposed to Mercury

- Eating fish or shellfish that is contaminated with methylmercury, which is the main source of general human exposures to mercury;
- Breathing air contaminated with elemental mercury vapors (e.g., in workplaces such as dental offices and industries that use mercury or in locations where a mercury spill or release has occurred);
- Having dental fillings that contain mercury; and
- Practicing cultural or religious rituals that use mercury.

How Mercury Affects People's Health

- Short-term exposure to extremely high levels of elemental mercury vapors can result in lung damage, nausea, diarrhea, increases in blood pressure or heart rate, skin rashes, eye irritation, and injury to the nervous system.
- Prolonged exposure to lower levels of elemental mercury can permanently damage the brain and kidneys.
- The developing brain of a fetus can be injured if the mother is exposed to methylmercury.

Levels of Mercury in U.S. Population

Scientists tested levels of mercury in the blood of 16,780 participants who took part in CDC's national study known as the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES). These findings are based on total blood mercury levels in the U.S. general

population for persons aged 1 year and older who participated in NHANES during 2003-2006, as well as trends in the total mercury of children aged 1–5 and females aged 16–49 during 1999–2006.

- In the total population during 2003–2006, the total blood mercury levels for non–Hispanic blacks and non–Hispanic whites were higher than those for Mexican Americans.
- Across the age groups in the total population during 2003-2006, total blood mercury levels increased with age, peaked at the fifth or sixth decade, depending on race/ethnicity, and then declined.
- In the most recent survey period of 2005–2006, the 95th percentile levels for total blood mercury in children aged 1-5 years and females aged 16-49 years were 1.43 µg/L and 4.48 µg/L, respectively. The 95th percentile means that 95 percent of the U.S. population's exposure is below this estimated level. Conversely, only 5 percent of the population will have values at this level or higher.
- Over the four survey periods from 1999-2006, blood mercury levels increased slightly for non–Hispanic white children and decreased slightly for non–Hispanic black and Mexican American children. Female children had slightly higher blood mercury levels than male children.

For More Information

- Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
  Detailed information about mercury and public health is available at http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/alerts/970626.html and http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov/cabs/mercury/index.html
- CDC Emergency Preparedness and Response
  Case definitions of mercury, toxicology FAQs, and toxicological profile at http://emergency.cdc.gov/agent/mercury/

May 2009

The Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) protects people's health and safety by preventing and controlling diseases and injuries; enhances health decisions by providing credible information on critical health issues; and promotes healthy living through strong partnerships with local, national, and international organizations.

Department of Health and Human Services
Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry

ATSDR Home › ToxFAQs™ Arsenic

ToxFAQs™

ToxFAQs™
for
Arsenic
(*Arsénico*)
August 2007

PDF Version, 92 KB

CAS#: 7440-38-2

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions (FAQs) about arsenic. For more information, call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-800-232-4636. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. It is important you understand this information because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

- Highlights
- What is arsenic?
- What happens to arsenic when it enters the environment?
- How might I be exposed to arsenic?
- How can arsenic affect my health?
- How likely is arsenic to cause cancer?
- How does arsenic affect children?
- How can families reduce their risk for exposure to arsenic?
- Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to arsenic?
- Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?
- References
- Contact Information

Highlights

Exposure to higher than average levels of arsenic occur mostly in the workplace, near hazardous waste sites, or in areas with high natural levels. At high levels, inorganic arsenic can cause death. Exposure to lower levels for a long time can cause a discoloration of the skin and the appearance of small corns or warts. Arsenic has been found in at least 1,149 of the 1,684 National Priority List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What is arsenic?

Arsenic is a naturally occurring element widely distributed in the earth's crust. In the environment, arsenic is combined with oxygen, chlorine, and sulfur to form inorganic arsenic compounds. Arsenic in animals and plants combines with carbon and hydrogen to form organic arsenic compounds.

Inorganic arsenic compounds are mainly used to preserve wood. Copper chromated arsenate (CCA) is used to make "pressure-treated" lumber. CCA is no longer used in the U.S. for residential uses; it is still used in industrial applications. Organic arsenic compounds are used as pesticides, primarily on cotton fields and orchards.

What happens to arsenic when it enters the environment?

- Arsenic occurs naturally in soil and minerals and may enter the air, water, and land from wind-blown dust and may get into water from runoff and leaching.
- Arsenic cannot be destroyed in the environment. It can only change its form.
- Rain and snow remove arsenic dust particles from the air.
- Many common arsenic compounds can dissolve in water. Most of the arsenic in water will ultimately end up in soil or sediment.
- Fish and shellfish can accumulate arsenic; most of this arsenic is in an organic form called arsenobetaine that is much less harmful.

How might I be exposed to arsenic?

- Ingesting small amounts present in your food and water or breathing air containing arsenic.
- Breathing sawdust or burning smoke from wood treated with arsenic.
- Living in areas with unusually high natural levels of arsenic in rock.
- Working in a job that involves arsenic production or use, such as copper or lead smelting, wood treating, or pesticide application.

How can arsenic affect my health?

Breathing high levels of inorganic arsenic can give you a sore throat or irritated lungs.

Ingesting very high levels of arsenic can result in death. Exposure to lower levels can cause naus ea and vomiting, decreased production of red and white blood cells, abnormal heart rhythm, damage to blood vessels, and a sensation of “pins an d needles” in hands and feet.

Ingesting or breathing low levels of inorganic arsenic for a long time can cause a darkening of th e skin and the appearance of small “corns” or “warts” on the palms, soles, and torso.

Skin contact with inorganic arsenic may cause redness and swelling.

Almost nothing is known regarding health effects of organic arsenic compounds in humans. Studies i n animals show that some simple organic arsenic compounds are less toxic than inorganic forms. Ingestion of methyl and dimethyl compounds can cause diarrhea and damage to the kidneys.

How likely is arsenic to cause cancer?

Several studies have shown that ingestion of inorganic arsenic can increase the risk of skin cance r and cancer in the liver, bladder, and lungs. Inhalation of inorganic arsenic can cause increased risk of lung cancer. The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) and the EPA have determined that inorganic arsenic is a known human carcinogen. The International Agency for R esearch on Cancer (IARC) has determined that inorganic arsenic is carcinogenic to humans.

How does arsenic affect children?

There is some evidence that long-term exposure to arsenic in children may result in lower IQ score s. There is also some evidence that exposure to arsenic in the womb and early childhood may increase mortality in young adults.

There is some evidence that inhaled or ingested arsenic can injure pregnant women or their unborn babies, although the studies are not definitive. Studies in animals show that large doses of arsenic that cause illness in pregnant fem ales, can also cause low birth weight, fetal malformations, and even fetal death. Arsenic can cross the placenta and has been found in fetal ti ssues. Arsenic is found at low levels in breast milk.

How can families reduce their risk for exposure to arsenic?

- If you use arsenic-treated wood in home projects, you should wear dust masks, gloves, and protecti ve clothing to decrease exposure to sawdust.
- If you live in an area with high levels of arsenic in water or soil, you should use cleaner source s of water and limit contact with soil.
- If you work in a job that may expose you to arsenic, be aware that you may carry arsenic home on y our clothing, skin, hair, or tools. Be sure to shower and change clothes before going home.

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to arsenic?

There are tests available to measure arsenic in your blood, urine, hair, and fingernails. The urin e test is the most reliable test for arsenic exposure within the last few days. Tests on hair and fingernails can measure exposure to high levels of ars enic over the past 6-12 months. These tests can determine if you have been exposed to above-average levels of arsenic. They cannot predict whether the arsenic levels in your body will affect your health.

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has set limits on the amount of arsenic that industrial sources can release to the environ ment and has restricted or cancelled many of the uses of arsenic in pesticides. EPA has set a limit of 0.01 parts per million (ppm) for arsenic in drinking water.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) has set a permissible exposure limit (PEL) of 10 micrograms of arsenic per cubic meter of workplace air (10 $\mu g/m^3$) for 8 hour shifts and 40 hour work weeks.

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2007. Toxicological Profile for Arsenic *(Update)*. Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

Where can I get more information?

For more information, contact:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology and Environmental Medicine
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-62
Atlanta, GA 30333
Phone: 1-800-CDC-INFO • 888-232-6348 (TTY)
FAX: 770-488-4178
Email: cdcinfo@cdc.gov

ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state heal th or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

This page was updated on 10/05/2007

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

Pesticides: Topical & Chemical Fact Sheets

Assessing Health Risks from Pesticides

January 1999
735-F-99-002

The Federal Government, in cooperation with the States, carefully regulates pesticides to ensure that they do not pose unreasonable risks to human health or the environment. As part of that effort, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) requires extensive test data from pesticide producers that demonstrate pesticide products can be used without posing harm to human health and the environment. EPA scientists and analysts carefully review these data to determine whether to register (license) a pesticide product or a use and whether specific restrictions are necessary. This fact sheet is a brief overview of EPA's process for assessing potential risks to human health when evaluating pesticide products.

Background

There are more than 865 active ingredients registered as pesticides, which are formulated into thousands of pesticide products that are available in the marketplace. About 350 pesticides are used on the foods we eat, and to protect our homes and pets.

EPA plays a critical role in evaluating these chemicals prior to registration, and in reevaluating older pesticides already on the market, to ensure that they can be used with a reasonable certainty of no harm. The process EPA uses for evaluating the health impacts of a pesticide is called risk assessment.

EPA uses the National Research Council's four-step process for human health risk assessment:

Step One: Hazard Identification
Step Two: Dose-Response Assessment
Step Three: Exposure Assessment
Step Four: Risk Characterization

Step One: Hazard Identification (Toxicology)

The first step in the risk assessment process is to identify potential health effects that may occur from different types of pesticide exposure. EPA considers the full spectrum of a pesticide's potential health effects.

Generally, for human health risk assessments, many toxicity studies are conducted on animals by pesticide companies in independent laboratories and evaluated for acceptability by EPA scientists. EPA evaluates pesticides for a wide range of adverse effects, from eye and skin irritation to cancer and birth defects in laboratory animals. EPA may also consult the public literature or other sources of supporting information on any aspect of the chemical.

Step Two: Dose-Response Assessment

Paracelsus, the Swiss physician and alchemist, the "father" of modern toxicology (1493-1541) said,

> "The dose makes the poison."

In other words, **the amount of a substance a person is exposed to** is as important as **how toxic the chemical might be**. For example, small doses of aspirin can be beneficial to people, but at very high doses, this common medicine can be deadly. In some individuals, even at very low doses, aspirin may be deadly.

Dose-response assessment involves considering the dose levels at which adverse effects were observed in test animals, and using these dose levels to calculate an equal dose in humans.

Step Three: Exposure Assessment

People can be exposed to pesticides in three ways:

1. Inhaling pesticides (inhalation exposure),
2. Absorbing pesticides through the skin (dermal exposure), and
3. Getting pesticides in their mouth or digestive tract (oral exposure).

Depending on the situation, pesticides could enter the body by any one or all of these routes. Typical sources of pesticide exposure include:

- **Food**
  Most of the foods we eat have been grown with the use of pesticides. Therefore, pesticide residues may be present inside or on the surfaces of these foods.

- **Home and Personal Use Pesticides**
  You might use pesticides in and around your home to control insects, weeds, mold, mildew, bacteria, lawn and garden pests and to protect your pets from pests such as fleas. Pesticides may also be used as insect repellants which are directly applied to the skin or clothing.

- **Pesticides in Drinking Water**
  Some pesticides that are applied to farmland or other land structures can make their way in small amounts to the ground water or surface water systems that feed drinking water supplies.

- **Worker Exposure to Pesticides**
  Pesticide applicators, vegetable and fruit pickers and others who work around pesticides can be exposed due to the nature of their jobs. To address the unique risks workers face from occupational exposure, EPA evaluates occupational exposure through a separate program. All pesticides registered by EPA have been shown to be safe when used properly.

Step Four: Risk Characterization

Risk characterization is the final step in assessing human health risks from pesticides. It is the process of combining the hazard, dose-response and exposure assessments to describe the overall risk from a pesticide. It explains the assumptions used in assessing exposure as well as the uncertainties that are built into the dose-response assessment. The strength of the overall database is considered, and broad

conclusions are made. EPA's role is to evaluate both toxicity and exposure and to determine the risk associated with use of the pesticide.

Simply put,

RISK = TOXICITY x EXPOSURE.

This means that the risk to human health from pesticide exposure depends on both the toxicity of the pesticide and the likelihood of people coming into contact with it. At least *some* exposure and *some* toxicity are required to result in a risk. For example, if the pesticide is very poisonous, but no people are exposed, there is no risk. Likewise, if there is ample exposure but the chemical is non-toxic, there is no risk. However, usually when pesticides are used, there is some toxicity and exposure, which results in a potential risk.

EPA recognizes that effects vary between animals of different species and from person to person. To account for this variability, *uncertainty factors* are built into the risk assessment. These uncertainty factors create an additional margin of safety for protecting people who may be exposed to the pesticides. FQPA requires EPA to use an extra 10-fold safety factor, if necessary, to protect infants and children from effects of the pesticide.

Types of Toxicity Tests EPA Requires for Human Health Risk Assessments

EPA evaluates studies conducted over different periods of time and that measure specific types of effects. These tests are evaluated to screen for potential health effects in infants, children and adults.

Acute Testing: Short-term exposure; a single exposure (dose).

- Oral, dermal (skin), and inhalation exposure
- Eye irritation
- Skin irritation
- Skin sensitization
- Neurotoxicity

Sub-chronic Testing: Intermediate exposure; repeated exposure over a longer period of time (i.e., 30-90 days).

- Oral, dermal (skin), and inhalation
- Neurotoxicity (nerve system damage)

Chronic Toxicity Testing: Long-term exposure; repeated exposure lasting for most of the test animal's life span. Intended to determine the effects of a pesticide after prolonged and repeated exposures.

- Chronic effects (non-cancer)
- Carcinogenicity (cancer)

Developmental and Reproductive Testing: Identify effects in the fetus of an exposed pregnant female (birth defects) and how pesticide exposure affects the ability of a test animal to successfully reproduce.

Mutagenicity Testing: Assess a pesticide's potential to affect the cell's genetic components.

Hormone Disruption: Measure effects for their potential to disrupt the endocrine system. The endocrine system consists of a set of glands and the hormones they produce that help guide the development, growth, reproduction, and behavior of animals including humans.

Risk Management

Once EPA completes the risk assessment process for a pesticide, we use this information to determine if (when used according to label directions), there is a reasonable certainty that the pesticide will not harm a person's health.

Using the conclusions of a risk assessment, EPA can then make a more informed decision regarding whether to approve a pesticide chemical or use, as proposed, or whether additional protective measures are necessary to limit occupational or non-occupational exposure to a pesticide. For example, EPA may prohibit a pesticide from being used on certain crops because consuming too much food treated with the pesticide may result in an unacceptable risk to consumers. Another example of protective measures is requiring workers to wear personal protective equipment (PPE) such as a respirator or chemical resistant gloves, or not allowing workers to enter treated crop fields until a specific period of time has passed.

If, after considering all appropriate risk reduction measures, the pesticide still does not meet EPA's safety standard, the Agency will not allow the proposed chemical or use. Regardless of the specific measures enforced, EPA's primary goal is to ensure that legal uses of the pesticide are protective of human health, especially the health of children, and the environment.

Human Health Risk Assessment and the Law

Federal law requires detailed evaluation of pesticides to protect human health and the environment. In 1996, Congress made significant changes to strengthen pesticide laws through the Food Quality Protection Act (FQPA). Many of these changes are key elements of the current risk assessment process. FQPA required that EPA consider:

- **A New Safety Standard**: FQPA strengthened the safety standard that pesticides must meet before being approved for use. EPA must ensure with a reasonable certainty that no harm will result from the legal uses of the pesticide.
- **Exposure from All Sources**: In evaluating a pesticide, EPA must estimate the combined risk from that pesticide from all non-occupational sources, such as:
  - Food Sources
  - Drinking Water Sources
  - Residential Sources
- **Cumulative Risk**: EPA is required to evaluate pesticides in light of similar toxic effects that different pesticides may share, or "a common mechanism of toxicity." At this time, EPA is developing a methodology for this type of assessment.
- **Special Sensitivity of Children to Pesticides**: EPA must ascertain whether there is an increased susceptibility from exposure to the pesticide to infants and children. EPA must build an additional 10-fold safety factor into risk assessments to ensure the protection of infants and children, unless it is determined that a lesser margin of safety will be safe for infants and children.

For More Information

If you would like more information about EPA's pesticide programs, contact the Communication Service Branch at (703) 305-5017 or visit the Pesticides Web site.

For more information on specific pesticides, or to inquire about the symptoms of pesticide poisoning, call the National Pesticide Information Center (NPIC), a toll-free hotline information at: 1-800-858-7378, or visit their Web site EXIT Disclaimer .

ATSDR
AGENCY FOR TOXIC SUBSTANCES AND DISEASE REGISTRY

CONTENTS

Highlights
What are polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?
What happens to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) when they enter the environment?
How might I be exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?
How can polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) affect my health?
How likely are polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) to cause cancer?
How do polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) affect children?
How can families reduce the risk of exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)??
Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?
Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?
References

February 2001

ToxFAQs™ for Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

(Bifenilos Policlorados (BPCs))

This fact sheet answers the most frequently asked health questions about polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). For more information, you may call the ATSDR Information Center at 1-888-422-8737. This fact sheet is one in a series of summaries about hazardous substances and their health effects. This information is important because this substance may harm you. The effects of exposure to any hazardous substance depend on the dose, the duration, how you are exposed, personal traits and habits, and whether other chemicals are present.

HIGHLIGHTS: Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) are a mixture of individual chemicals which are no longer produced in the United States, but are still found in the environment. Health effects that have been associated with exposure to PCBs include acne-like skin conditions in adults and neurobehavioral and immunological changes in children. PCBs are known to cause cancer in animals. PCBs have been found in at least 500 of the 1,598 National Priorities List sites identified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

What are polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?

Polychlorinated biphenyls are mixtures of up to 209 individual chlorinated compounds (known as congeners). There are no known natural sources of PCBs. PCBs are either oily liquids or solids that are colorless to light yellow. Some PCBs can exist as a vapor in air. PCBs have no known smell or taste. Many commercial PCB mixtures are known in the U.S. by the trade name Aroclor.

PCBs have been used as coolants and lubricants in transformers, capacitors, and other electrical equipment because they don't burn easily and are good insulators. The manufacture of PCBs was stopped in the U.S. in 1977 because of evidence they build up in the environment and can cause harmful health effects. Products made before 1977 that may contain PCBs include old fluorescent lighting fixtures and electrical devices containing PCB capacitors,

Contact Information

RELATED RESOURCES

ToxFAQ™ 35k

ToxFAQ™ en Español 32k

Public Health Statement 125k

Public Health Statement en Español 321k

Toxicological Profile 13.6MB

A-Z INDEX

A B C
D E
F G H I
J K
L M N O P
Q R S
T U
V W X Y Z

ATSDR RESOURCES

ToxFAQs™

ToxFAQs™ en Español

Public Health Statements

Toxicological Profiles

Minimum Risk Levels

MMGs

MHMIs

Interaction Profiles

Priority List of Hazardous Substances

Division of Toxicology

and old microscope and hydraulic oils.

back to top

What happens to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) when they enter the environment?

- PCBs entered the air, water, and soil during their manufacture, use, and disposal; from accidental spills and leaks during their transport; and from leaks or fires in products containing PCBs.
- PCBs can still be released to the environment from hazardous waste sites; illegal or improper disposal of industrial wastes and consumer products; leaks from old electrical transformers containing PCBs; and burning of some wastes in incinerators.
- PCBs do not readily break down in the environment and thus may remain there for very long periods of time. PCBs can travel long distances in the air and be deposited in areas far away from where they were released. In water, a small amount of PCBs may remain dissolved, but most stick to organic particles and bottom sediments. PCBs also bind strongly to soil.
- PCBs are taken up by small organisms and fish in water. They are also taken up by other animals that eat these aquatic animals as food. PCBs accumulate in fish and marine mammals, reaching levels that may be many thousands of times higher than in water.

back to top

How might I be exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?

- Using old fluorescent lighting fixtures and electrical devices and appliances, such as television sets and refrigerators, that were made 30 or more years ago. These items may leak small amounts of PCBs into the air when they get hot during operation, and could be a source of skin exposure.
- Eating contaminated food. The main dietary sources of PCBs are fish (especially sportfish caught in contaminated lakes or rivers), meat, and dairy products.
- Breathing air near hazardous waste sites and drinking contaminated well water.
- In the workplace during repair and maintenance of PCB transformers; accidents, fires or spills involving transformers, fluorescent lights, and other old electrical devices; and disposal of PCB materials.

back to top

How can polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) affect my health?

The most commonly observed health effects in people exposed to large amounts of PCBs are skin conditions such as acne and rashes. Studies in exposed workers have shown changes in blood and urine that may indicate liver damage. PCB exposures in the general population are not likely to result in skin and liver effects. Most of the studies of health effects of PCBs in the general population examined children of mothers who were exposed to PCBs.

Animals that ate food containing large amounts of PCBs for short periods of time had mild liver damage and some died. Animals that ate smaller amounts of PCBs in food over several weeks or months developed various kinds of health effects, including anemia; acne-like skin conditions; and liver, stomach, and thyroid gland injuries. Other effects of PCBs in animals include changes in the immune system, behavioral alterations, and impaired reproduction. PCBs are not known to cause birth defects.

back to top

How likely are polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) to cause cancer?

Few studies of workers indicate that PCBs were associated with certain kinds of cancer in humans, such as cancer of the liver and biliary tract. Rats that ate food containing high levels of PCBs for two years developed liver cancer. The Department of Health and Human Services (DHHS) has concluded that PCBs may reasonably be anticipated to be carcinogens. The EPA and the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) have determined that PCBs are probably carcinogenic to humans.

back to top

How do polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) affect children?

Women who were exposed to relatively high levels of PCBs in the workplace or ate large amounts of fish contaminated with PCBs had babies that weighed slightly less than babies from women who did not have these exposures. Babies born to women who ate PCB-contaminated fish also showed abnormal responses in tests of infant behavior. Some of these behaviors, such as problems with motor skills and a decrease in short-term memory, lasted for several years. Other studies suggest that the immune system was affected in children born to and nursed by mothers exposed to increased levels of PCBs. There are no reports of structural birth defects caused by exposure to PCBs or of health effects of PCBs in older children. The most likely way infants will be exposed to PCBs is from breast milk. Transplacental transfers of PCBs were also reported In most cases, the benefits of breast-feeding outweigh any risks from exposure to PCBs in mother's milk.

back to top

How can families reduce the risk of exposure to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?

- You and your children may be exposed to PCBs by eating fish or wildlife caught from contaminated locations. Certain states, Native American tribes, and U.S. territories have issued advisories to warn people about PCB-contaminated fish and fish-eating wildlife. You can reduce your family's exposure to PCBs by obeying these advisories.
- Children should be told not play with old appliances, electrical equipment, or transformers, since they may contain PCBs.
- Children should be discouraged from playing in the dirt near hazardous waste sites and in areas where there was a transformer fire. Children should also be discouraged from eating dirt and putting dirty hands, toys or other objects in their mouths, and should wash hands frequently.
- If you are exposed to PCBs in the workplace it is possible to carry them home on your clothes, body, or tools. If this is the case, you should shower and change clothing before leaving work, and your work clothes should be kept separate from other clothes and laundered separately.

back to top

Is there a medical test to show whether I've been exposed to polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs)?

Tests exist to measure levels of PCBs in your blood, body fat, and breast milk, but these are not routinely conducted. Most people normally have low levels of PCBs in their body because nearly everyone has been environmentally exposed to PCBs. The tests can show if your PCB levels are elevated, which would indicate past exposure to above-normal levels of PCBs, but cannot determine when or how long you were exposed or whether you will develop health effects.

back to top

Has the federal government made recommendations to protect human health?

The EPA has set a limit of 0.0005 milligrams of PCBs per liter of drinking water (0.0005 mg/L). Discharges, spills or accidental releases of 1 pound or more of PCBs into the environment must be reported to the EPA. The Food and Drug Administration (FDA) requires that infant foods, eggs, milk and other dairy products, fish and shellfish, poultry and red meat contain no more than 0.2-3 parts of PCBs per million parts (0.2-3 ppm) of food. Many states have established fish and wildlife consumption advisories for PCBs.

back to top

References

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). 2000. Toxicological Profile for polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). Atlanta, GA: U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Public Health Service.

back to top

Where can I get more information?

ATSDR can tell you where to find occupational and environmental health clinics. Their specialists can recognize, evaluate, and treat illnesses resulting from exposure to hazardous substances. You can also contact your community or state health or environmental quality department if you have any more questions or concerns.

For more information, contact:

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry
Division of Toxicology
1600 Clifton Road NE, Mailstop F-32
Atlanta, GA 30333
Phone: 1-888-42-ATSDR (1-888-422-8737)
FAX: (770)-488-4178
Email: ATSDRIC@cdc.gov

back to top

ATSDR Department of Health and Human Services
Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry

Home › CERCLA 2007 CERCLA Substance List

2007 CERCLA Priority List of Hazardous Substances

2007 RANK	SUBSTANCE NAME	TOTAL POINTS	2005 RANK	CAS #
1	ARSENIC	1672.58	1	007440-38-2
2	LEAD	1534.07	2	007439-92-1
3	MERCURY	1504.69	3	007439-97-6
4	VINYL CHLORIDE	1387.75	4	000075-01-4
5	POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS	1365.78	5	001336-36-3
6	BENZENE	1355.96	6	000071-43-2
7	CADMIUM	1324.22	8	007440-43-9
8	POLYCYCLIC AROMATIC HYDROCARBONS	1316.98	7	130498-29-2
9	BENZO(A)PYRENE	1312.45	9	000050-32-8
10	BENZO(B)FLUORANTHENE	1266.55	10	000205-99-2
11	CHLOROFORM	1223.03	11	000067-66-3
12	DDT, P,P'-	1193.36	12	000050-29-3
13	AROCLOR 1254	1182.63	13	011097-69-1
14	AROCLOR 1260	1177.77	14	011096-82-5
15	DIBENZO(A,H)ANTHRACENE	1165.88	15	000053-70-3
16	TRICHLOROETHYLENE	1154.73	16	000079-01-6
17	DIELDRIN	1150.91	17	000060-57-1
18	CHROMIUM, HEXAVALENT	1149.98	18	018540-29-9
19	PHOSPHORUS, WHITE	1144.77	19	007723-14-0
20	CHLORDANE	1133.21	21	000057-74-9
21	DDE, P,P'-	1132.49	20	000072-55-9
22	HEXACHLOROBUTADIENE	1129.63	22	000087-68-3
23	COAL TAR CREOSOTE	1124.32	23	008001-58-9
24	ALDRIN	1117.22	25	000309-00-2
25	DDD, P,P'-	1114.83	24	000072-54-8
26	BENZIDINE	1114.24	26	000092-87-5
27	AROCLOR 1248	1112.20	27	012672-29-6
28	CYANIDE	1099.48	28	000057-12-5
29	AROCLOR 1242	1093.14	29	053469-21-9
30	AROCLOR	1091.52	62	012767-79-2
31	TOXAPHENE	1086.65	30	008001-35-2
32	HEXACHLOROCYCLOHEXANE, GAMMA-	1081.63	32	000058-89-9
33	TETRACHLOROETHYLENE	1080.43	31	000127-18-4
34	HEPTACHLOR	1072.67	33	000076-44-8
35	1,2-DIBROMOETHANE	1064.06	34	000106-93-4
36	HEXACHLOROCYCLOHEXANE, BETA-	1060.22	37	000319-85-7
37	ACROLEIN	1059.07	36	000107-02-8
38	DISULFOTON	1058.85	35	000298-04-4
39	BENZO(A)ANTHRACENE	1057.96	38	000056-55-3
40	3,3'-DICHLOROBENZIDINE	1051.61	39	000091-94-1

41	ENDRIN	1048.57	41	000072-20-8
42	BERYLLIUM	1046.12	40	007440-41-7
43	HEXACHLOROCYCLOHEXANE, DELTA-	1038.27	42	000319-86-8
44	1,2-DIBROMO-3-CHLOROPROPANE	1035.55	43	000096-12-8
45	PENTACHLOROPHENOL	1028.01	45	000087-86-5
46	HEPTACHLOR EPOXIDE	1027.12	44	001024-57-3
47	CARBON TETRACHLORIDE	1023.32	46	000056-23-5
48	AROCLOR 1221	1018.41	47	011104-28-2
49	COBALT	1015.57	50	007440-48-4
50	DDT, O,P'-	1014.71	49	000789-02-6
51	AROCLOR 1016	1014.33	48	012674-11-2
52	DI-N-BUTYL PHTHALATE	1007.49	52	000084-74-2
53	NICKEL	1005.40	55	007440-02-0
54	ENDOSULFAN	1004.65	54	000115-29-7
55	ENDOSULFAN SULFATE	1003.56	53	001031-07-8
56	DIAZINON	1002.08	57	000333-41-5
57	ENDOSULFAN, ALPHA	1001.30	58	000959-98-8
58	XYLENES, TOTAL	996.07	59	001330-20-7
59	CIS-CHLORDANE	995.08	51	005103-71-9
60	DIBROMOCHLOROPROPANE	994.87	60	067708-83-2
61	METHOXYCHLOR	994.47	61	000072-43-5
62	BENZO(K)FLUORANTHENE	981.26	63	000207-08-9
63	ENDRIN KETONE	978.99	64	053494-70-5
64	TRANS-CHLORDANE	973.99	56	005103-74-2
65	CHROMIUM(VI) OXIDE	969.58	66	001333-82-0
66	METHANE	959.78	67	000074-82-8
67	ENDOSULFAN, BETA	959.19	65	033213-65-9
68	AROCLOR 1232	955.64	68	011141-16-5
69	ENDRIN ALDEHYDE	954.86	69	007421-93-4
70	BENZOFLUORANTHENE	951.48	70	056832-73-6
71	TOLUENE	947.50	71	000108-88-3
72	2-HEXANONE	942.02	72	000591-78-6
73	2,3,7,8-TETRACHLORODIBENZO-P-DIOXIN	938.11	73	001746-01-6
74	ZINC	932.89	74	007440-66-6
75	DIMETHYLARSINIC ACID	922.06	75	000075-60-5
76	DI(2-ETHYLHEXYL)PHTHALATE	919.02	76	000117-81-7
77	CHROMIUM	908.52	77	007440-47-3
78	NAPHTHALENE	896.67	78	000091-20-3
79	1,1-DICHLOROETHENE	891.19	79	000075-35-4
80	METHYLENE CHLORIDE	888.96	81	000075-09-2
81	AROCLOR 1240	888.11	80	071328-89-7
82	2,4,6-TRINITROTOLUENE	883.59	82	000118-96-7
83	BROMODICHLOROETHANE	870.00	83	000683-53-4
84	HYDRAZINE	864.41	85	000302-01-2
85	1,2-DICHLOROETHANE	863.99	84	000107-06-2
86	2,4,6-TRICHLOROPHENOL	863.71	86	000088-06-2
87	2,4-DINITROPHENOL	860.45	87	000051-28-5
88	BIS(2-CHLOROETHYL) ETHER	859.88	88	000111-44-4
89	THIOCYANATE	849.21	89	000302-04-5
90	ASBESTOS	841.54	90	001332-21-4
91	CHLORINE	840.37	92	007782-50-5
92	CYCLOTRIMETHYLENETRINITRAMINE (RDX)	840.28	91	000121-82-4
93	HEXACHLOROBENZENE	838.34	93	000118-74-1

94	2,4-DINITROTOLUENE	837.88	96	000121-14-2
95	RADIUM-226	835.93	94	013982-63-3
96	ETHION	834.03	97	000563-12-2
97	1,1,1-TRICHLOROETHANE	833.81	95	000071-55-6
98	URANIUM	833.41	98	007440-61-1
99	ETHYLBENZENE	832.13	99	000100-41-4
100	RADIUM	828.07	100	007440-14-4
101	THORIUM	825.17	101	007440-29-1
102	4,6-DINITRO-O-CRESOL	822.78	102	000534-52-1
103	1,3,5-TRINITROBENZENE	820.17	103	000099-35-4
104	CHLOROBENZENE	819.69	105	000108-90-7
105	RADON	817.89	104	010043-92-2
106	RADIUM-228	816.76	106	015262-20-1
107	THORIUM-230	814.72	107	014269-63-7
107	URANIUM-235	814.72	107	015117-96-1
109	BARIUM	813.46	109	007440-39-3
110	FLUORANTHENE	812.40	113	000206-44-0
111	URANIUM-234	812.11	110	013966-29-5
112	N-NITROSODI-N-PROPYLAMINE	811.05	111	000621-64-7
113	THORIUM-228	810.36	112	014274-82-9
114	RADON-222	809.78	114	014859-67-7
115	HEXACHLOROCYCLOHEXANE, ALPHA-	809.56	116	000319-84-6
116	1,2,3-TRICHLOROBENZENE	808.41	143	000087-61-6
117	MANGANESE	807.90	115	007439-96-5
118	COAL TARS	807.07	117	008007-45-2
119	CHRYSOTILE ASBESTOS	806.68	119	012001-29-5
119	STRONTIUM-90	806.68	119	010098-97-2
121	PLUTONIUM-239	806.67	118	015117-48-3
122	POLONIUM-210	806.39	122	013981-52-7
123	METHYLMERCURY	806.39	121	022967-92-6
124	PLUTONIUM-238	806.01	123	013981-16-3
125	LEAD-210	805.90	124	014255-04-0
126	PLUTONIUM	805.23	125	007440-07-5
127	CHLORPYRIFOS	804.93	125	002921-88-2
128	COPPER	804.86	133	007440-50-8
129	AMERICIUM-241	804.55	128	086954-36-1
130	RADON-220	804.54	127	022481-48-7
131	AMOSITE ASBESTOS	804.07	129	012172-73-5
132	IODINE-131	803.48	130	010043-66-0
133	HYDROGEN CYANIDE	803.08	132	000074-90-8
134	TRIBUTYLTIN	802.61	131	000688-73-3
135	GUTHION	802.32	134	000086-50-0
136	NEPTUNIUM-237	802.13	135	013994-20-2
137	CHRYSENE	802.10	139	000218-01-9
138	CHLORDECONE	801.64	136	000143-50-0
138	IODINE-129	801.64	136	015046-84-1
138	PLUTONIUM-240	801.64	136	014119-33-6
141	S,S,S-TRIBUTYL PHOSPHOROTRITHIOATE	797.88	140	000078-48-8
142	BROMINE	789.15	142	007726-95-6
143	POLYBROMINATED BIPHENYLS	789.11	141	067774-32-7
144	DICOFOL	787.56	144	000115-32-2
145	PARATHION	784.14	145	000056-38-2
146	1,1,2,2-TETRACHLOROETHANE	782.15	146	000079-34-5

147	SELENIUM	778.98	147	007782-49-2	
148	HEXACHLOROCYCLOHEXANE, TECHNICAL GRADE	774.91	148	000608-73-1	
149	TRICHLOROFLUOROETHANE	770.74	149	027154-33-2	
150	TRIFLURALIN	770.12	150	001582-09-8	
151	DDD, O,P'-	768.73	151	000053-19-0	
152	4,4'-METHYLENEBIS(2-CHLOROANILINE)	766.66	152	000101-14-4	
153	HEXACHLORODIBENZO-P-DIOXIN	760.42	153	034465-46-8	
154	HEPTACHLORODIBENZO-P-DIOXIN	754.47	154	037871-00-4	
155	PENTACHLOROBENZENE	753.58	155	000608-93-5	
156	1,3-BUTADIENE	747.31	201	000106-99-0	
157	AMMONIA	745.55	156	007664-41-7	
158	2-METHYLNAPHTHALENE	743.24	157	000091-57-6	
159	1,4-DICHLOROBENZENE	737.32	159	000106-46-7	
160	1,1-DICHLOROETHANE	736.23	158	000075-34-3	
161	ACENAPHTHENE	731.25	160	000083-32-9	
162	1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9-OCTACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	726.14	161	039001-02-0	
163	1,1,2-TRICHLOROETHANE	724.96	162	000079-00-5	
164	TRICHLOROETHANE	723.32	163	025323-89-1	
165	HEXACHLOROCYCLOPENTADIENE	719.01	164	000077-47-4	
166	HEPTACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	718.58	165	038998-75-3	
167	1,2-DIPHENYLHYDRAZINE	713.90	166	000122-66-7	
168	2,3,4,7,8-PENTACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	710.71	167	057117-31-4	
169	TETRACHLOROBIPHENYL	709.21	168	026914-33-0	
170	CRESOL, PARA-	707.83	169	000106-44-5	
171	OXYCHLORDANE	706.32	170	027304-13-8	
172	1,2-DICHLOROBENZENE	704.91	171	000095-50-1	
173	1,2-DICHLOROETHENE, TRANS-	704.04	178	000156-60-5	
174	INDENO(1,2,3-CD)PYRENE	703.30	180	000193-39-5	
175	GAMMA-CHLORDENE	702.59	172	056641-38-4	
176	CARBON DISULFIDE	702.55	174	000075-15-0	
177	TETRACHLOROPHENOL	702.54	173	025167-83-3	
178	AMERICIUM	701.62	175	007440-35-9	
178	URANIUM-233	701.62	175	013968-55-3	
180	PALLADIUM	700.66	177	007440-05-3	
181	HEXACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	700.56	179	055684-94-1	
182	PHENOL	696.96	183	000108-95-2	
183	CHLOROETHANE	693.90	182	000075-00-3	
184	ACETONE	693.31	181	000067-64-1	
185	P-XYLENE	690.20	185	000106-42-3	
186	DIBENZOFURAN	689.19	187	000132-64-9	
187	ALUMINUM	688.13	186	007429-90-5	
188	2,4-DIMETHYLPHENOL	685.76	189	000105-67-9	
189	CARBON MONOXIDE	684.49	188	000630-08-0	
190	TETRACHLOROETHANE	677.97	190	025322-20-7	
191	HYDROGEN SULFIDE	676.51	193	007783-06-4	
192	PENTACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	673.21	192	030402-15-4	
193	CHLOROMETHANE	670.19	191	000074-87-3	
194	BIS(2-METHOXYETHYL) PHTHALATE	666.08	194	034006-76-3	
195	BUTYL BENZYL PHTHALATE	659.38	195	000085-68-7	
196	CRESOL, ORTHO-	658.66	196	000095-48-7	
197	HEXACHLOROETHANE	653.10	199	000067-72-1	
198	VANADIUM	651.70	198	007440-62-2	

199	N-NITROSODIMETHYLAMINE	650.71	200	000062-75-9
200	1,2,4-TRICHLOROBENZENE	647.30	203	000120-82-1
201	BROMOFORM	643.53	202	000075-25-2
202	TETRACHLORODIBENZO-P-DIOXIN	635.74	204	041903-57-5
203	1,3-DICHLOROBENZENE	631.41	205	000541-73-1
204	PENTACHLORODIBENZO-P-DIOXIN	625.12	207	036088-22-9
205	N-NITROSODIPHENYLAMINE	624.79	208	000086-30-6
206	1,2-DICHLOROETHYLENE	622.49	206	000540-59-0
207	2,3,7,8-TETRACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	622.15	210	051207-31-9
208	2-BUTANONE	620.01	209	000078-93-3
209	2,4-DICHLOROPHENOL	616.45	212	000120-83-2
210	1,4-DIOXANE	616.29	215	000123-91-1
211	FLUORINE	613.28	214	007782-41-4
212	NITRITE	612.64	216	014797-65-0
213	CESIUM-137	612.50	217	010045-97-3
214	SILVER	612.19	213	007440-22-4
215	CHROMIUM TRIOXIDE	610.85	218	007738-94-5
216	NITRATE	610.66	219	014797-55-8
217	POTASSIUM-40	608.91	220	013966-00-2
218	DINITROTOLUENE	607.65	221	025321-14-6
219	ANTIMONY	605.37	222	007440-36-0
220	COAL TAR PITCH	605.33	224	065996-93-2
221	THORIUM-227	605.32	223	015623-47-9
222	2,4,5-TRICHLOROPHENOL	604.83	225	000095-95-4
223	ARSENIC ACID	604.45	226	007778-39-4
224	ARSENIC TRIOXIDE	604.36	227	001327-53-3
225	PHORATE	603.10	228	000298-02-2
226	BENZOPYRENE	603.00	230	073467-76-2
227	CRESOLS	602.74	229	001319-77-3
228	CHLORDANE, TECHNICAL	602.62	231	012789-03-6
229	DIMETHOATE	602.61	232	000060-51-5
230	ACTINIUM-227	602.57	233	014952-40-0
230	STROBANE	602.57	233	008001-50-1
232	4-AMINOBIPHENYL	602.51	235	000092-67-1
232	PYRETHRUM	602.51	235	008003-34-7
234	ARSINE	602.42	237	007784-42-1
235	NALED	602.32	238	000300-76-5
236	DIBENZOFURANS, CHLORINATED	602.13	239	042934-53-2
236	ETHOPROP	602.13	239	013194-48-4
238	ALPHA-CHLORDENE	601.94	241	056534-02-2
238	CARBOPHENOTHION	601.94	241	000786-19-6
240	DICHLORVOS	601.64	243	000062-73-7
241	CALCIUM ARSENATE	601.45	244	007778-44-1
241	MERCURIC CHLORIDE	601.45	244	007487-94-7
241	SODIUM ARSENITE	601.45	244	007784-46-5
244	FORMALDEHYDE	599.64	247	000050-00-0
245	2-CHLOROPHENOL	599.62	248	000095-57-8
246	PHENANTHRENE	597.68	249	000085-01-8
247	HYDROGEN FLUORIDE	588.03	250	007664-39-3
248	2,4-D ACID	584.47	251	000094-75-7
249	DIBROMOCHLOROMETHANE	580.59	252	000124-48-1
250	DIURON	579.16	253	000330-54-1
251	BUTYLATE	578.43	254	002008-41-5

252	DIMETHYL FORMAMIDE	578.23	255	000068-12-2
253	PYRENE	577.95	256	000129-00-0
254	DICHLOROBENZENE	577.70	211	025321-22-6
255	ETHYL ETHER	572.47	257	000060-29-7
256	DICHLOROETHANE	570.46	258	001300-21-6
257	4-NITROPHENOL	567.79	259	000100-02-7
258	1,3-DICHLOROPROPENE, CIS-	561.82	184	010061-01-5
259	PHOSPHINE	559.74	260	007803-51-2
260	TRICHLOROBENZENE	557.96	261	012002-48-1
261	2,6-DINITROTOLUENE	555.20	262	000606-20-2
262	FLUORIDE ION	549.64	263	016984-48-8
263	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HEPTACHLORODIBENZO-P-DIOXIN	547.90	264	035822-46-9
264	METHYL PARATHION	545.83	265	000298-00-0
265	PENTAERYTHRITOL TETRANITRATE	545.59	266	000078-11-5
266	1,3-DICHLOROPROPENE, TRANS-	543.37	267	010061-02-6
267	BIS(2-ETHYLHEXYL)ADIPATE	540.20	268	000103-23-1
268	CARBAZOLE	534.52	269	000086-74-8
269	METHYL ISOBUTYL KETONE	533.24	271	000108-10-1
270	1,2-DICHLOROETHENE, CIS-	533.15	270	000156-59-2
271	STYRENE	532.70	272	000100-42-5
272	CARBARYL	530.98	273	000063-25-2
273	1,2,3,4,6,7,8-HEPTACHLORODIBENZOFURAN	529.45	274	067562-39-4
274	ACRYLONITRILE	528.28	275	000107-13-1
275	1-METHYLNAPHTHALENE	526.51	NEW	

Substances were assigned the same rank when two (or more) substances received equivalent total point scores.

CAS #= Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number

This page was updated on 01/10/2008

APPENDIX 5

HEALTH AND SAFETY PLAN

Hydro Tech Environmental, Corp.

Main Office
77 Arkay Drive, Suite G
Hauppauge, New York 11788
T (631) 462-5866 • F (631) 462-5877

NYC Office
15 Ocean Avenue, 2nd Floor
Brooklyn, New York 11225
T (718) 636-0800 • F (718) 636-0900

WWW.HYDROTECHENVIRONMENTAL.COM

VAPOR BARRIER AND ACTIVE SUB-SLAB DEPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS

490 and 504 Myrtle Avenue
Block 1905; Lots 19, 30
Brooklyn, New York

Prepared for

490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC & 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page Number

1.0 Executive Summary **1**
2.0 Introduction **2**
2.1 Important Notes for Site Work 2
2.2 Standards 2
3.0 Vapor Mitigation Efforts **3**
4.0 Design and Construction Procedures of the Vapor Barrier and SSD Systems **4**
4.1 Installation the Vapor Barrier System 4
4.2 Installation of Active Depressurization System 4
4.3 Separate Sub-grade Areas 5
4.4 Interaction with Underground Conduits 5
4.5 Other Considerations 5
5.0 References **7**

Figures

1. Plan & Elevation
2. VBS Section Details
3. SSDS Section Details

Attachments

1. Vapor Barrier Specifications
2. Radon Away G-501 Specifications

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Vapor Barrier and Active Sub-Slab Depressurization System Design Specifications have been prepared on behalf of 490 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC and 504 Myrtle Residential Owner, LLC ("*the Client*") to document the details and protocols for the vapor mitigation of the proposed buildings at 490 and 504 Myrtle Avenue (Block 1905, Lot 19 and 30) in Brooklyn, New York. These systems have been designed to sustain long-term exposure to all contaminants of concern at the Site. The property is associated with CEQR #07DCP066K for Hazardous Materials in association with suspect on-site current and historic uses.

The proposed development plan for 490 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 19 aka Site A) includes a 7-story mixed use commercial and residential building with a full cellar. The proposed development plan for 504 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 30 aka Site B) includes an 8-story mixed use commercial and residential building with a full cellar. Both buildings will occupy the entire footprint of their respective lots. The bottom of the proposed cellar slabs will be approximately 10 feet 6 inches below grade surface elevation. An elevator shaft will be located in the central portion of the buildings. The bottom of the proposed elevator shaft slabs will be approximately 5 feet 6 inches below cellar slab elevation. The proposed building slabs will be approximately 6 inches in thickness. The depth to water ranges from approximately 46.9 to 49.9 feet at the Site.

Prior to pouring the building slab, a 6-inch layer of highly permeable ASTM #5 aggregate will be installed in order to provide an optimal sub-slab communication for the sub-slab depressurization system. In order to prevent groundwater vapors beneath the Site from impacting the interior air of the proposed building, a vapor barrier consisting of a 60-mil GSE HDPE Geomembrane will be installed beneath the building slab and 32 mil Preproof 160R or 62.5 mil Grace Bituthene 4000 membrane will be installed behind the foundation walls, thereby ensuring that the soil vapor-to-indoor air pathway is eliminated.

Others will install the vapor barrier under the direct oversight of a Hydro Tech Environmental, Corp. (Hydro Tech) Engineer. Hydro Tech will perform a final site inspection and document the installation of the vapor barrier in a Site Closure report and will include pictures of the vapor barrier. The report will be forwarded to the NYCOER for review and approval.

2.0 INTRODUCTION

As a result of volatile organic constituents present beneath the Site located at 490 and 504 Myrtle Avenue (Block 1904, Lot 19 and 30) in Brooklyn, New York, the developer will install an appropriate vapor barrier system (VBS) and active sub-slab depressurization system (SSDS) to prevent long term exposure to all contaminants of concern beneath the cellar slab in accordance with the Mayor Office of Environmental Remediation (OER) standard requirements. Based upon information provided by the client, the proposed development plan includes the construction of two mixed-use commercial and residential buildings each with a full cellar. The building at 490 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 19 or Site A) will be 7-stories (Building A), while the building at 504 Myrtle Avenue (Lot 30 or Site B) will be 8-stories (Building B). Both buildings will occupy the entire footprint of their respective lots. An elevator shaft will be located in the central portion of the buildings. The top elevation of the cellar slab will be 10 feet from grade surface elevation. The top elevation of the elevator shaft slab will be 5 feet below cellar slab elevation. The proposed building slabs will be approximately 6 inches in thickness and will be poured on top of a 6-inch layer of highly permeable ASTM #5 aggregate.

The written specifications and accompanying engineering plans for the proposed VBS and SSDS complement and supplement each other. The Contractor shall review both of them for the sizing and installation of these systems.

These specifications consist of the following Sections:

1. Important Note for Site work – discusses safety issues that are specific to this Site
2. Standards – lists applicable standards for the installation of the vapor barrier
3. System Description – provides a brief overview of the proposed vapor barrier

2.1 Important Notes for Site Work

Open flames and smoking are prohibited in the work area.

During construction of the proposed VBS and SSDS, the Contractor shall take all protective measures to ensure the health and safety of all site personnel from potential exposure to semi-volatile compounds detected in the soil beneath the site.

2.2 Standards

The American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard D2321-89 (re-approved 1995), "Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications," is included here by reference. Unless otherwise stated below, the Contractor shall follow ASTM Standard D2321 during trenching, backfilling and piping construction. This specification is only needed in areas requiring trenching work.

In addition to the above standards, the Contractor shall follow all applicable Federal, State and Local codes, regulations and ordinances pertaining to construction and safety.

The Contractor shall consult with and follow the Engineer's instructions in case any conflicts between these plans/specifications and any of the above standards arise.

3.0 VAPOR MITIGATION EFFORTS

1. Based on the information provided by the Client, the proposed cellar slabs at Building A and Building B will be installed at a depth of approximately 10 feet 6 inches below grade surface elevation. Both buildings will occupy the entire footprint of their respective lots. The proposed building slabs will each be approximately 6 inches in thickness. The depth to water beneath the Site ranges from approximately 46.9 to 49.9 feet.

2. A 60-mil GSE HDPE Geomembrane will be installed beneath the building slab and a 32 mil Preprufe 160R or 62.5 mil Grace Bithutene 4000 will be installed around the exterior of the foundation walls. The VBS design is depicted in the attached drawings and described in these written specifications. The VBS has been designed based on a modular concept for the proposed building footprints and foundations. The concept of VBS design may be easily extended to other different-sized footprints; however, the Design Engineer's prior approval must be obtained in such cases.

3. Prior to pouring the building slab, a 6-inch layer of highly permeable ASTM #5 aggregate will be installed in order to provide an optimal sub-slab communication for the active sub-slab depressurization system. The Active SSDS prevents elevated soil gas levels inside buildings by creating a negative pressure zone beneath the slab. To create this negative pressure zone, a number of SSDS pits will be installed in the aggregates layer under the slab at 490 Myrtle Avenue and will be connected to roof-top stack vents that will actively exhaust air from beneath the slab to the outdoors.

4.0 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION PROCEDURES OF THE VAPOR BARRIER

4.1 Installation of the Vapor Barrier System

The essential guidelines for designing and installing the vapor barrier system are listed below:

- A 60-mil GSE HDPE Geomembrane will be installed underneath the slab and footings of the foundation walls of both Building A and Building B. The membrane will then be attached to Preproof 160R or Grace 4000 Bithutene membrane, which will be installed on the outside of foundation walls and extended up linearly to grade as per manufacturer's specifications.

- The HDPE Geomembrane is to be pitched upward from the center of the subject area towards its perimeter at a rate of approximately 1/2″ per foot in length direction and 1/4″ per foot in width direction to ensure that the membrane will not be inadvertently pitched downward during construction thus ensuring that there will be no pockets of trapped gases under the membrane, and also to provide an additional buoyant pathway for the gases to travel away from the center towards the building perimeter.

- The HDPE membrane will be protected by a geo-textile non-woven fabric (8 oz./sq. yd.) on both sides to prevent tears, and the entire assembly is additionally protected by minimum 2″-thick layers of fine Mason Sand on both sides.

- The HDPE membrane shall be continuous in order to be effective. The membrane shall completely cover the entire area of both Building A and Building B. Any joints/seams, both lateral and butt should be overlapped 6″ and sealed properly in accordance to manufacturer's spec sheets.

- When installing the HDPE Geomembrane, sufficient slack shall be provided in the membrane on all sides when it is underneath the proposed slab so that it will yield at least 2″ without tearing if and when any settlement of the slab occurs. Contractor shall follow manufacturer's instructions for proper installation.

- Extreme care shall be taken to ensure that all punctures, penetrations or tears in the material shall be sealed and covered with liquid Bituthene as necessary prior to pouring concrete.

- Preprufe 160R or Bithutene 4000 membrane will be protected on the outer side by Hydroduct 200 drainage composite product or plywood to prevent any potential tears or punctures.

4.2 Installation of Active Sub-Slab Depressurization System

In order to adequately create a negative pressure zone and effectively extend the negative pressure field beneath the building, a 6-inch layer of highly permeable ASTM #5 aggregate will be placed under the building. A geotextile fabric will be installed beneath the aggregate so that fine material from native soil does not mix with aggregate. The geotextile fabric will also be placed over the aggregate prior to placing the 2 inch sand beneath the vapor barrier.

A total of six (6) sub-slab SSDS pits will be installed beneath the slabs at Site A. Two (2) pits will be installed beneath each of the building at Site A in the eastern portion, two (2) pits will be installed in the western portion and two (2) pits will be installed in the central portion. The pits will provide a direct conduit to the native material beneath the building slab.

The essential guidelines for designing and installing the SSDS are listed below:

- Each SSDS pit will consist of a sub-slab cavity of 2 by 2 feet in area by 8 inches in depth. The pit will be installed in the aggregate placed under the vapor barrier. A 4-inch diameter open-ended PVC pipe will be installed in the pit; the bottom end of the pipe will be placed within the sub-slab cavity

beneath the VBS. The pipe will be properly sealed with the vapor barrier membrane, in order to provide an airtight seal around the pipe. The PVC pipe from each SSDS pit will be connected to an individual outdoor Radon Away G-501 model fan capable of a suction pressure of 4 inches of H_2O. The fan will be connected to the individual outdoor exhaust stack extending 4 feet above the roof of the building. The fan will create a negative pressure in the sub-slab environment beneath the building. Based on manufacturer specification, this type of fan can provide coverage up to 2,000 square feet in applications where sub-slab material is compact and communication is poor. At a static suction of 4 inches of H_2O, this fan can generate a flow of less than 5 cubic feet per minute (CFM). With a proposed discharge stack of at least 4 feet above the rooftop with a maximum flow rate of less 5 CFM, no pollution control will be required for the SSDS. The fans will be mounted on the roof of the building and will be operated via a hand-off-auto switch located on the main control panels. The fans will also be interlocked to individual alarm systems to prevent systems malfunctioning in the event of mechanical or electrical failure.

- Starting at the floor slab, any openings between the vent pipe and the floor slab will be sealed with high adhesive liquid Bithutene and Preprufe tape. All piping joints shall be sealed. The visible vent pipes shall be labeled as "soil gas vent" and the labels made visible for occupants.

Figure 1 provides the elevation plan. **Figure 2** provides a view of section details of pipe penetrations, application of GSE HDPE Geomembrane beneath the building slab and elevator shaft, and Preprufe 160R or Bithutene 4000 around the foundation walls. **Figure 3** provides SSDS section details. **Attachment #1** provides Manufacturer's product sheets and specifications of HDPE geomembrane, geo-textile fabric, Preprufe 160R Bithutene membrane and liquid Bithutene. **Attachment #2** provides the Radon Away G-501 Specifications.

4.3 Separate Sub-Grade Areas

Concrete block walls connected to below grade areas shall be considered unsealed surfaces. All openings in concrete block walls that will not remain accessible upon completion of the building shall be sealed at both vertical and horizontal surfaces, in order to create continuous air barrier to limit the transport of soil-gas into the indoor air.

4.4 Interaction with Underground Conduits

Examples of utility penetrations through the building slab include water and sewer lines, utility lines to unit ventilators and radiators, electrical service entries, sub-slab conduits, air conditioner condensate drains and roof drains. The openings around these slab penetrations shall be sealed with polyurethane caulk. All unpressurized water and wastewater lines connected to the buildings shall be equipped with house traps (P-traps) to prevent the migration of gases through them into the building. These lines shall be equipped with vents on the outside of the building, such that the P-traps are located between these vents and the building to which they are connected. These measures are not needed for city water supply lines.

4.5 Other Considerations

1. If any trench construction or excavation is involved in the construction of the VBS, follow trench excavation instructions in ASTM D2321 and other applicable codes, regulations, and standards, including instructions for trench support and sloping as needed. Trench locations shall be clearly separated from the rest of the property with temporary fences, and access to the trench(s) shall be limited to only the workers and related equipment and shall be denied to all others. Construction shall be scheduled such that at the end of each day of work, all trench excavations during that day are backfilled and consolidated, such that the possibility of any human, animal, or equipment falling into the trench(s) or sinking into a loosely backfilled trench is eliminated. The safety practices of the Contractor shall not be limited to those described or specified above; the Contractor

shall also take all safety measures and precautions that are necessary for this project depending on project specific conditions. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring the safety of workers, as well as all other people, animals or equipment on Site during all construction activities related to this project, including trench construction.

2. All material used as backfill ("fill") shall be completely free of organic material and free of all extraneous materials such as roots, tree stumps, construction spoils or any other material that would eventually degrade and cause a change in soil volume. Backfill shall also be free of rocks, bricks, nails or any other hard, sharp material that could damage the GSE HDPE Geomembrane, Preprufe 160R or the Bituthene 4000 membrane.

3. Backfill shall not contain any frozen material and shall not be placed on frozen ground because of significant damage that can occur when the material thaws. Backfill shall be mixed and deposited in a manner as to produce reasonable uniformity throughout the mass.

4. Backfill shall be carefully deposited into the excavation and compacted to form a uniformly, dense and stable mass. Before a new layer of backfill is deposited on a freshly compacted layer, the surface of the compacted layer shall be scarified to enhance mechanical bonding between the surfaces of the two layers.

5. Field inspections must be conducted while construction is in progress.

5.0 REFERENCES

1. NYSDOH. 2006. Final – Guidance for Evaluating Soil Vapor Intrusion in the State of New York. New York State Department of Health, Center for Environmental Health, Bureau of Environmental Exposure Investigation.

2. USEPA. 2001. Draft – A Standard EPA Protocol for Characterizing Indoor Air Quality in Large Buildings. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Air and Radiation, Washington, DC.

3. USEPA. 1997. Engineering Forum Issue Paper: Soil Vapor Extraction Implementation Experiences, Quick Reference Fact Sheet. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Emergency and Remedial Response.

4. USEPA. 1994. Radon Prevention in the Design and Construction of Schools and Other Large Buildings. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Research and Development.

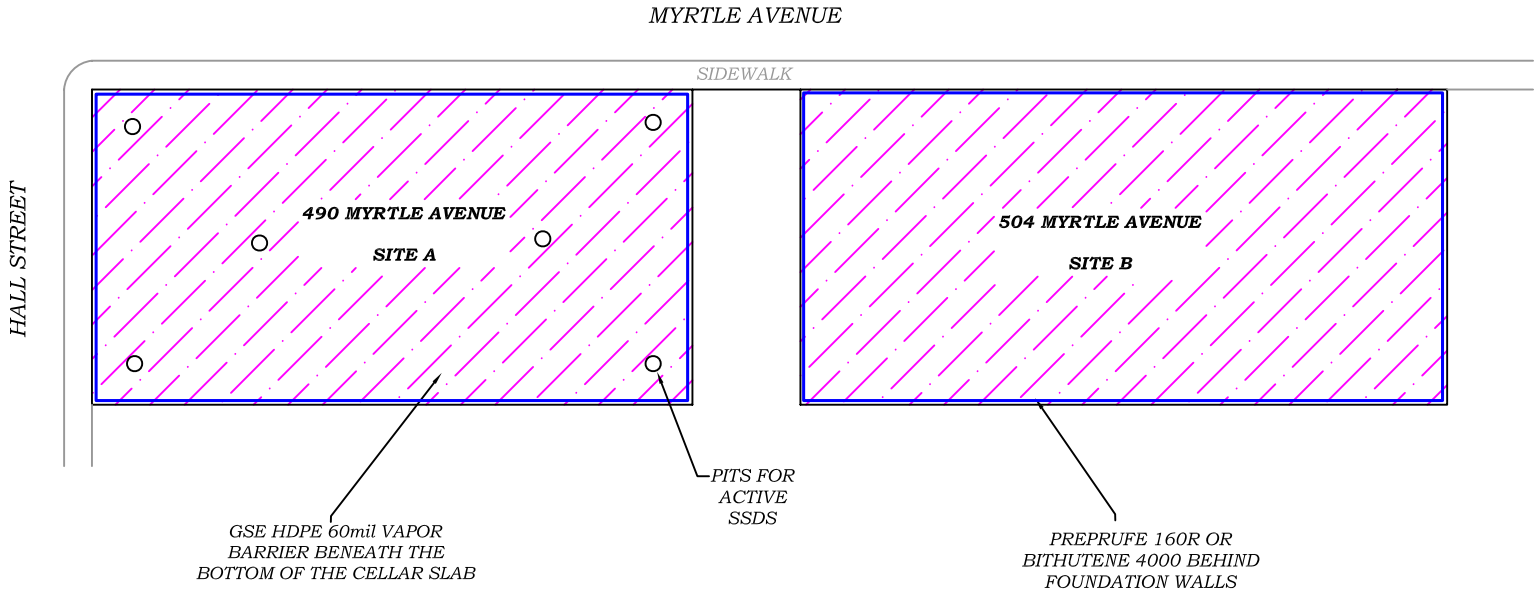
5. USEPA. 1993. Radon Reduction Techniques for Existing Detached Houses – Technical Guidance (Third Edition) for Active Soil Depressurization Systems. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Environmental Engineering and Technology Demonstration, Office of Research and Development.

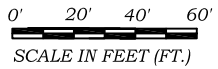
6. Grace Waterproofing Systems, September 2010 – Contractor's Handbook, Grace Construction Products.

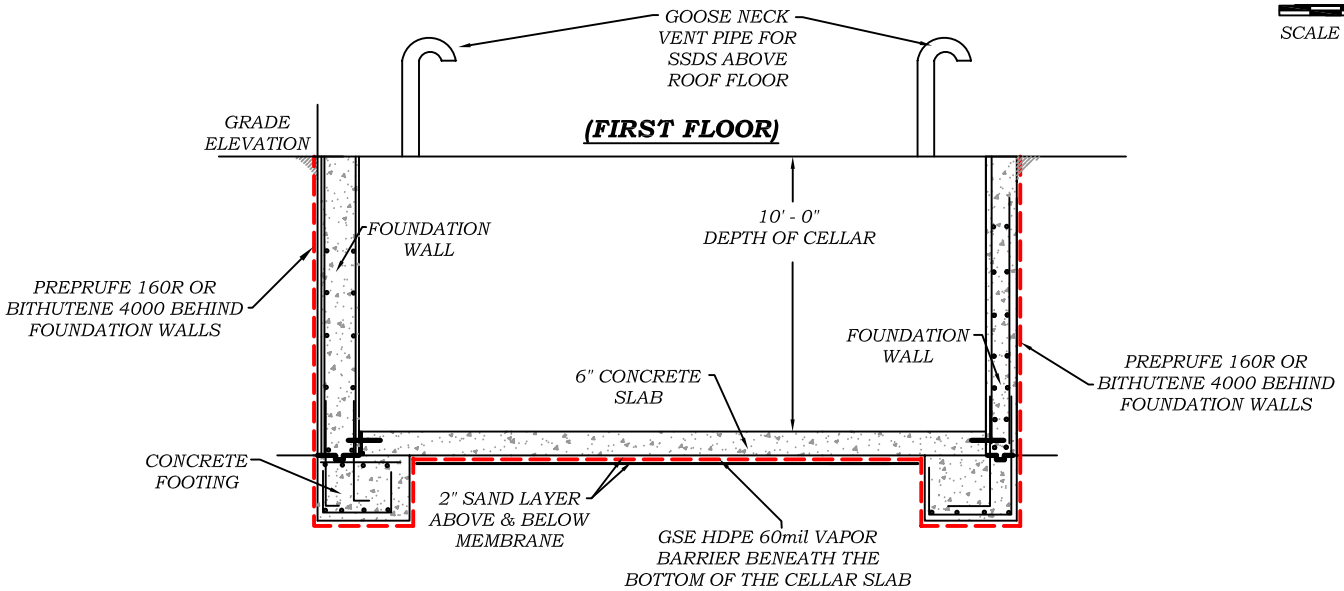
7. GSE Geomembranes, Installation Insurance Quality Manual.

FIGURE 1

Plan & Elevation







HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY.
HTE Job# 120262

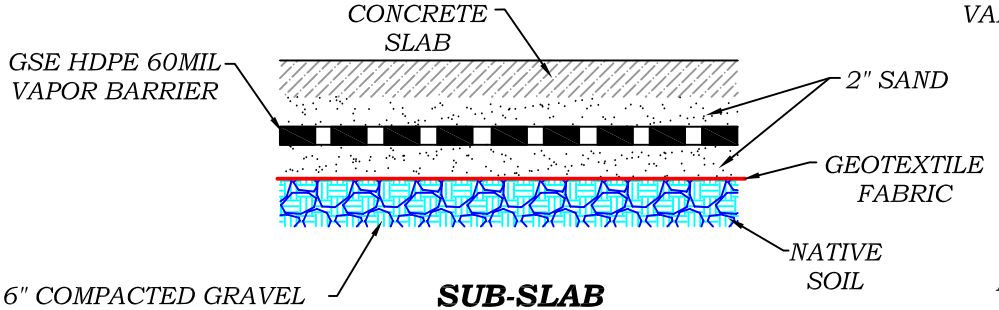
Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/15/13
Scale: AS NOTED

TITLE:

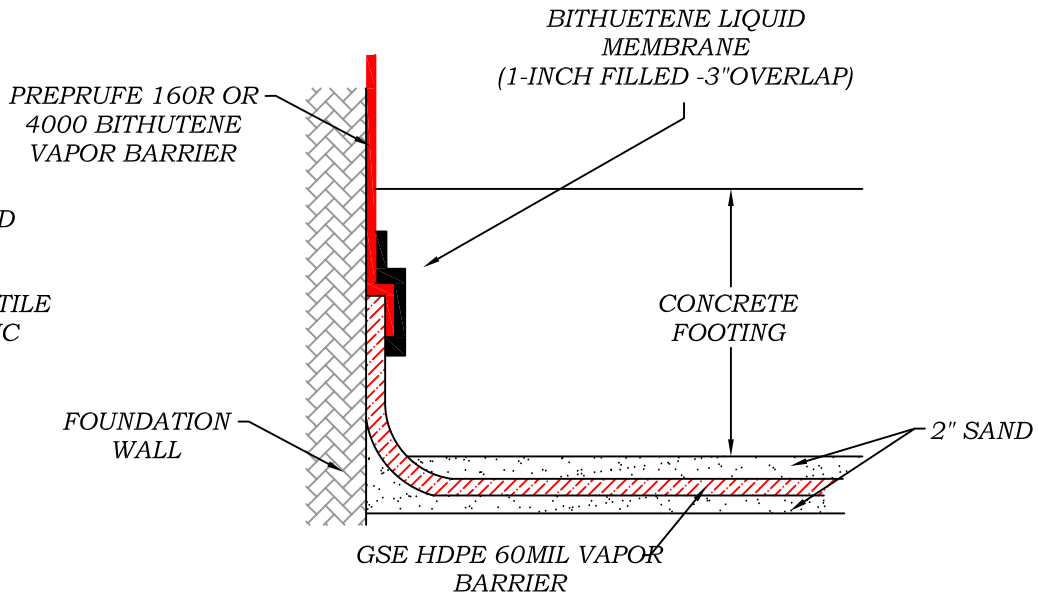
FIGURE 1: PLAN & ELEVATION

FIGURE 2

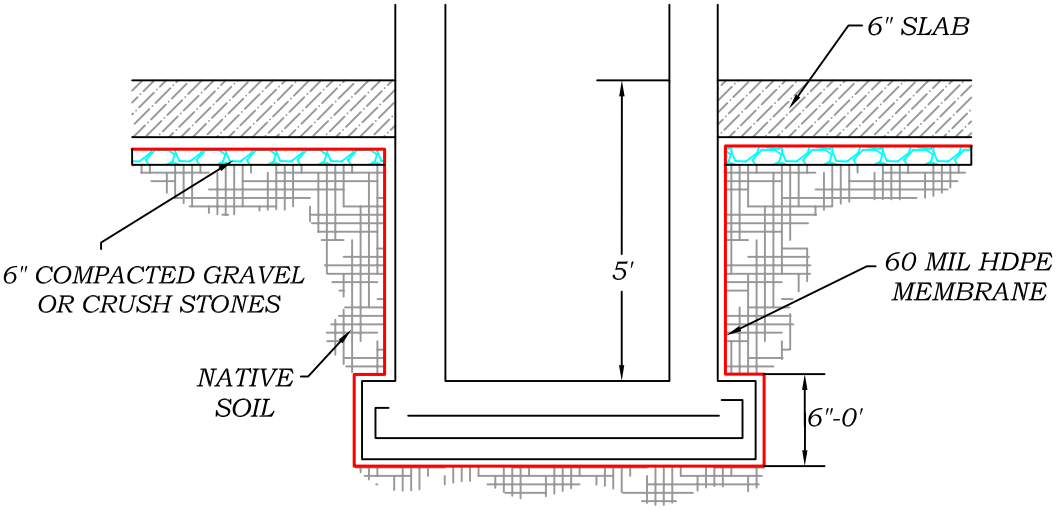
VBS Section Details



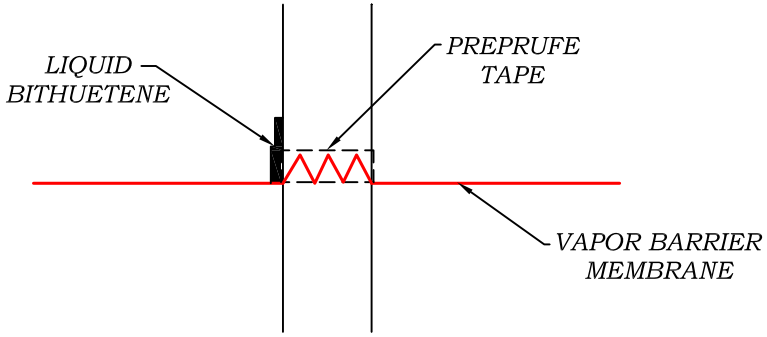
SUB-SLAB SECTION DETAIL



SLAB TO WALL SECTION DETAIL



SECTION DETAILS - ELEVATOR PIT



SECTION DETAIL PIPE PENETRATIONS

HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY.
HTE Job# 120262

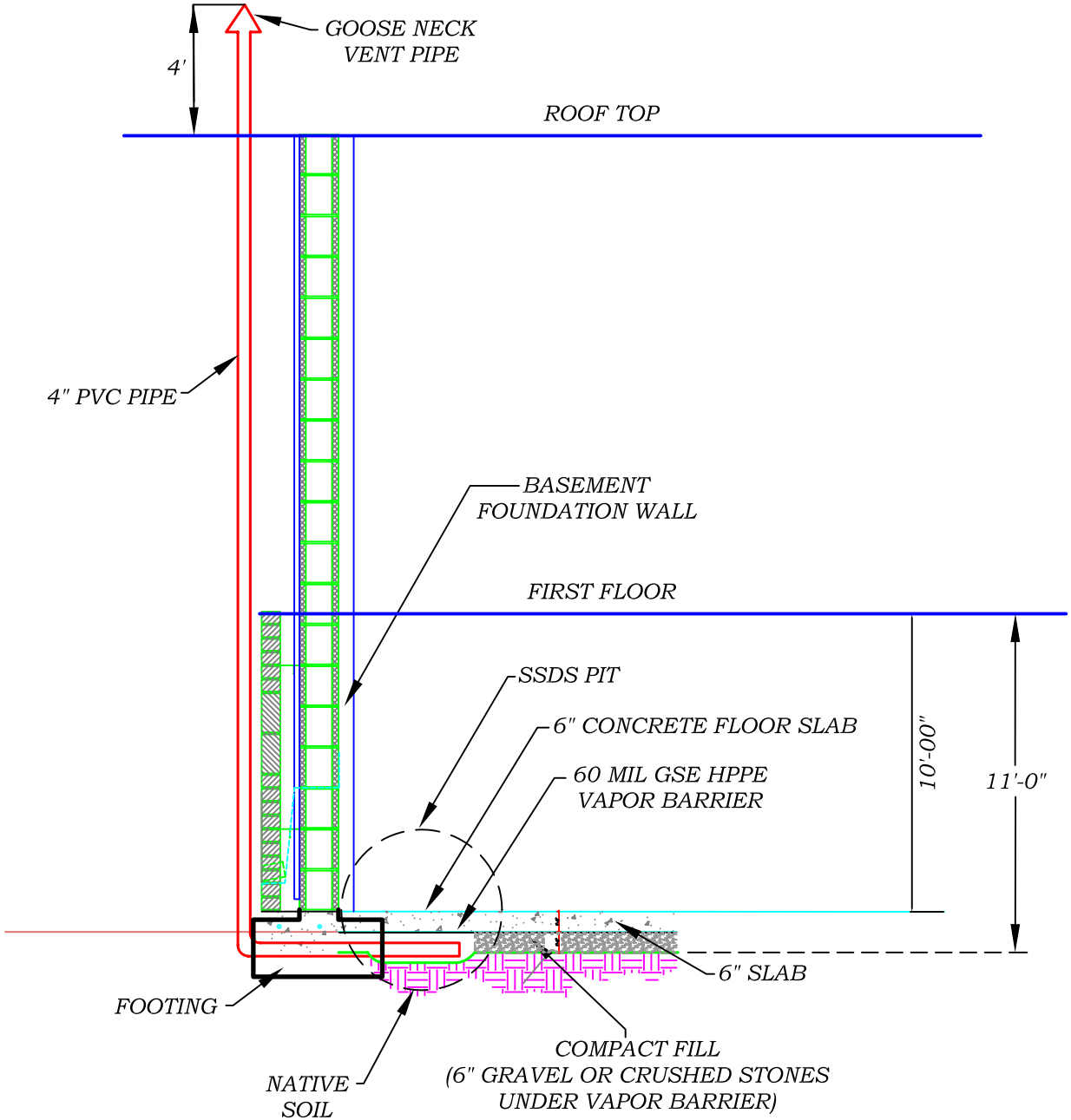
Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/15/13
Scale: AS NOTED

TITLE:

FIGURE 2: SCHEMATIC SECTION DETAILS OF VAPOR BARRIER

FIGURE 3

SSDS Section Details



HYDRO TECH ENVIRONMENTAL CORP.

MAIN OFFICE:
77 ARKAY DRIVE, SUITE G
HAUPPAUGE, NEW YORK 11788
T (631)462-5866 F (631)462-5877

NYC OFFICE:
15 OCEAN AVENUE, 2nd Floor
BROOKLYN, NEW YORK 11225
T (718)636-0800 F (718)636-0900

www.hydrotechenvironmental.com

490 & 504 Myrtle Avenue
Brooklyn, NY.
HTE Job# 120262

Drawn By: C.Q.
Reviewed By: M.R
Approved By: M.S
Date: 01/15/13
Scale: AS NOTED

TITLE:

FIGURE 3: SUBSLAB DEPRESSURIZATION SYSTEM DETAIL

ATTACHMENT 1

Vapor Barrier Specifications

PRODUCT DATA SHEET

GSE HD Smooth Geomembrane

GSE HD is a smooth high density polyethylene (HDPE) geomembrane manufactured with the highest quality resin specifically formulated for flexible geomembranes. This product is used in applications that require excellent chemical resistance and endurance properties.

AT THE CORE:
An HDPE geomembrane used in applications that require excellent chemical resistance and endurance properties.

Product Specifications

These product specifications meet GRI GM 13

Tested Property	Test Method	Frequency	Minimum Average Value				
			30 mil	40 mil	60 mil	80 mil	100 mil
Thickness, mil Lowest individual reading	ASTM D 5199	every roll	30 27	40 36	60 54	80 72	100 90
Density, g/cm³	ASTM D 1505	200,000 lb	0.940	0.940	0.940	0.940	0.94
Tensile Properties (each direction) Strength at Break, lb/in-width Strength at Yield, lb/in-width Elongation at Break, % Elongation at Yield, %	ASTM D 6693, Type IV Dumbbell, 2 ipm G.L. 2.0 in G.L. 1.3 in	20,000 lb	 114 63 700 12	 152 84 700 12	 228 126 700 12	 304 168 700 12	 380 210 700 12
Tear Resistance, lb	ASTM D 1004	45,000 lb	21	28	42	56	70
Puncture Resistance, lb	ASTM D 4833	45,000 lb	54	72	108	144	180
Carbon Black Content, % (Range)	ASTM D 1603*/4218	20,000 lb	2.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 3.0	2.0 - 3.0
Carbon Black Dispersion	ASTM D 5596	45,000 lb	Note(1)	Note(1)	Note(1)	Note(1)	Note(1)
Notched Constant Tensile Load, hr	ASTM D 5397, Appendix	200,000 lb	300	300	300	300	300
Oxidative Induction Time, mins	ASTM D 3895, 200°C; O_2, 1 atm	200,000 lb	>100	>100	>100	>100	>100
TYPICAL ROLL DIMENSIONS							
Roll Length(2), ft			1,120	870	560	430	340
Roll Width(2), ft			22.5	22.5	22.5	22.5	22.5
Roll Area, ft²			25,200	19,575	12,600	9,675	7,650

NOTES:
- (1)Dispersion only applies to mear spherical agglomerates. 9 of 10 views shall be Category 1 or 2. No more than 1 view from Category 3.
- (2)Roll lengths and widths have a tolerance of ±1%.
- GSE HD is available in rolls weighing approximately 3,900 lb.
- All GSE geomembranes have dimensional stability of ±2% when tested according to ASTM D 1204 and LTB of <-77°C when tested according to ASTM D 746.
- *Modified.

GSE is a leading manufacturer and marketer of geosynthetic lining products and services. We've built a reputation of reliability through our dedication to providing consistency of product, price and protection to our global customers.

Our commitment to innovation, our focus on quality and our industry expertise allow us the flexibility to collaborate with our clients to develop a custom, purpose-fit solution.

GSE ENVIRONMENTAL™

DURABILITY RUNS DEEP

For more information on this product and others, please visit us at GSEworld.com, call 800.435.2008 or contact your local sales office.

This Information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this Information. Specifications subject to change without notice. GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE lining Technology, LLC in the United States and certain foreign countries. REV 5MAR2012

Geomembranes

GSE HD • GSE HD Textured • GSE White • GSE White Textured • GSE Conductive • GSE Conductive Textured • GSE Conductive White
GSE Green Textured • GSE HD Weld Edge Textured • GSE UltraFlex • GSE UltraFlex Textured • GSE UltraFlex White • GSE Ultraflex White Textured

Installation Quality Assurance Manual

www.gseworld.com

Table of Contents

I. Introduction

- Overview....2
- Material Delivery....2
- Earthwork....2
- Panel Placement....3
- Trail Welds....3
- Geomembrane Field Seaming....6
- Field Destructive Testing....7
- Non-Destructive Testing....8
- Defects and Repairs....9
- Repair Procedures....9
- As-Built Drawing Procedures....10
- Formulas....12

II. Quality Assurance Forms

- Panel Placement Log....14
- Seam Log....15
- Destructive Test Log....16
- Non-Destructive Test/Repair Log....17
- Trial Weld Log....18
- Subgrade Surface Acceptance....19
- Spark Test Log....20
- Certificate of Acceptance....21
- Inventory Check List....22

III. Standard Test Methods

- GRI Standard GM13....23
- GRI Standard GM14....34
- GRI Standard GM17....52
- GRI Standard GM19....62

IV. Introduction To AutoCad....72

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

1.0 Overview

This manual is a guide of the duties and responsibilities for a GSE QA technician.

ASTM Practices that this guide lists include the following and are included separately:

ASTM D-6392 Standard Test Methods For Determining The Integrity Of NonReinforced Geomembrane Seams Produced Using Thermo Fusion Methods

ASTM D-5820 Standard Practice For Pressurized Air Channel Evaluation of Dual Seamed Geomembranes

ASTM D-5641 Standard Practice For Geomembrane Seam Evaluation By Vacuum Chamber

ASTM D-6497 Standard Guide For Mechanical Attachment of Geomembrane to Penetrations or Structures

GRI Standard GM13 Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warranty for High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes

GRI Standard GM14 Selecting Variable Intervals for Taking Geomembrane Destructive Seam Samples Using the Method of Attributes

GRI Standard GM17 Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warranty for Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes

GRI Standard GM19 Standard Specification for Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Polyolefin Geomembranes

2.0 Material Delivery

2.01 Upon arrival on site, the GSE QA will do an inventory of materials on the job site.

2.02 Roll numbers of liner, textile, geonet and composite will be logged on the Inventory Check List and cross-referenced with bills of lading (Materials Supplied by GSE).

2.03 Copies of the Inventory Check List and signed Bill of Ladings should be sent to the home office with the QA retaining the originals.

2.04 Any visible damage to roll materials should be noted on the roll and Inventory Check List.

3.0 Earthwork

3.01 The General Contractor is responsible for preparing and maintaining the subgrade. The subgrade should be prepared and maintained per the individual job specifications.

3.02 Subgrade Surface Acceptance Certificate - The GSE Site Manager shall be responsible for assuring that the subgrade surface has been properly prepared for deployment of geosynthetics. If GSE is required to sign a Subgrade Surface Acceptance Certificate, please use the form provided by GSE. Under no circumstances sign off on subgrade that is not suitable for deployment of geosynthetics. Sign the Subgrade Acceptance Certificate only on areas to be covered in one day, preferably after deployment.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

3.03 If the subgrade is unacceptable and the GC/Owner directs GSE to deploy over, the GSE Site Manager must have the Owner's representative sign the Deployment by Owner's Direction Over Unsuitable Subgrade Certificate which will take the place of the Subgrade acceptance Certificate for the particular area being covered.

3.04 Prior to material installation, whenever possible, the QA should measure the area to be covered and compare it to the area used for the bid. An outline of the area including anchor trenches, top of slopes and toe of slopes will be provided by GSE's Drafting department. Use this outline to log actual on-site conditions, i.e....distances between anchor trenches, length of anchor trenches, top of berms, length of slopes and/or any other relevant distances.

Note: Whenever possible distances will be included on the blank outlines. If actual field dimensions have changed or do not match the GSE outline the QA should notify their Supervisor and then the Project Manager, so that quantities can be reassessed to determine the proper amount of material needed for installation. It is important to establish the limits of deployment with all parties. Any changes must be noted and signed off by the Customer's Representative.

4.0 Panel Placement

4.01 Each panel will be assigned a number as detailed below.

4.01a When there is only one layer, panels may be designated with a number only, i.e....
1, 2, 3, 4 etc.

4.01b When two or more layers are required use a letter and number, i.e....
Secondary Liner S1, S2, S3, S4 etc...
Primary Liner P1, P2, P3, P4 etc...
Tertiary Liner T1, T2, T3, T4 etc...

4.02 This numbering system should be used whenever possible. Agreement to a panel numbering system should be made at the pre-construction meeting if possible. However, it is essential that GSE's system and the Owner's Representative/Third Party QA agree. Do not use different systems.

4.03 Panel numbers shall be written in large block letters in the center of each deployed panel. The roll number, date of deployment and length (gross) should be noted below the panel number. All noting should be made so that they are easily visible from a distance. On long panels it is beneficial to write information at both ends.

4.04 Panel Numbers shall be logged on the GSE Panel Placement Log along with the roll number and gross length.

4.05 If there is a partial roll left after deployment it is important to write the last four digits of the roll number several times for future identification, along with the estimated length.

4.06 Deployment of geomembrane panels shall be performed in a manner that will comply with the following guidelines:

4.06a Unroll geomembrane using methods that will not damage geomembrane and will protect underlying surface from damage (spreader bar, protected equipment bucket).

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

4.06b Place ballast (commonly sandbags) on geomembrane which will not damage geomembrane to prevent wind uplift.

4.06c Personnel walking on geomembrane shall not engage in activities or wear shoes that could damage it. Smoking will not be permitted on the geomembrane.

4.06d Do not allow heavy vehicular traffic directly on geomembrane. Rubber tired/tracked ATV's and trucks are acceptable if wheel contact is less than 8 psi.

4.06e Protect geomembrane in areas of heavy traffic by placing protective cover over the geomembrane.

4.06f Driver shall check for sharp edges, embedded rocks, or other foreign material stuck into or protruding out from tires/tracks prior to driving on any geosynthetic layer.

4.06g Path driven on geosynthetics shall be as straight as possible with no sharp turns, sudden stops, or quick starts.

4.06h Areas where driving occurs shall be continuously and thoroughly inspected throughout the deployment process by the contractor and the third party CQA.

5.0 Trial Welds

5.01 Seaming apparatus shall be allowed to warm up a minimum of 15 minutes before performing trial welds.

5.02 Each seaming apparatus along with GSE Welding Tech will pass a trial weld prior to use. Trial welds to be performed in the morning and afternoon, as a minimum, as well as whenever there is a power shutdown.

5.03 Fusion or wedge welds will always be performed or conducted on samples at least 6' long. Extrusion welds will be done on samples at least 3' long.

Note: Always perform trial welds in the same conditions that exist on the job. Run the trial welds on the ground, not the installed liner. Do not use a wind break unless you are using one on the job.

5.04 Sampling Procedure

5.04a Cut 4 - 1" wide specimens from the trial weld sample. Operating temperatures should be monitored while welding.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

5.04b Specimens will always be cut using a 1" die cutter so the peel values may be used for qualitative analysis.

5.04c When cutting coupons from the trial weld samples, the inside and outside tracks on the coupon should be identified to assist in troubleshooting problems in case the weld fails. The outside track will be defined as the track which would be peeled if pulling the overlap exposed in a typical installation, or the seam which is closest to the edge of the top sheet. The inside track is the seam closest to the edge of the bottom sheet.

5.04d Place a small mark on the exposed (Top) overlap to denote the outside track prior to testing trial welds.

5.05 Die Cutter

5.05a Only cut one sample at a time to avoid damaging the die cutter.

5.05b Samples should be free of sand and grit prior to cutting sample.

5.05c Inspect the die edge weekly for nicks, dents or signs of dullness. Dullness of the cutting edge may damage the units.

5.05d Remove die when edge has been dulled and lightly reshape it with a medium hand file. When wear is excessive return it for a replacement die.

5.05e When the cutting board becomes deeply scored and/or interferes with coupon cutting it should be replaced.

5.05d To adjust the depth of the die cut into the cutting board, after replacing the cutting board or sharpening the die, 0.015" washer shims can be added or removed between the cutting ram and the ram extension. Only add shims when cutting is difficult due to lack of depth of cut.

5.06 Trial Weld Testing

5.06a Allow coupons to cool prior to testing. Avoid separating the coupons while hot as failure of the sheet may be initiated and false readings indicated.

5.06b In extreme heat the coupons may need to be cooled, using water or an insulated cooler prior to peel testing. Lab conditions specify 70 degrees (plus or minus 4 degrees) Fahrenheit. Coupon temperatures greater than 70 degrees may result in lowered strengths.

5.06c Visually inspect the coupons for squeeze-out, footprint, pressure and general appearance.

5.06d Each of the 4 coupons will be tested in peel on the field tensiometer at a separation rate of 2" per minute (for HDPE). Shear tests, in addition to the peel tests, will be performed if required by a site-specific QA. Plan.

5.07 Pass/Fail Criteria

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

5.07a Criteria for passing trial welds will be as follows:

1) Seam must exhibit film tear bond (FTB). Trial welds should have no incursion into the weld.
2) Peel and shear values shall meet or exceed the values listed below for HDPE smooth or textured sheet (@ 2"/min.):

Material (Mil)	Shear Strength (PPI)	Fusion Peel (PPI)	Extrusion Peel (PPI)
40	81	65	52
60	121	98	78
80	162	130	104
100	203	162	130

3) Peel and shear values shall meet or exceed the values listed below for LLDPE smooth or textured sheet (@ 20"/min.):

Material (Mil)	Shear Strength (PPI)	Fusion Peel (PPI)	Extrusion Peel (PPI)
40	60	50	48
60	90	75	72
80	120	100	96
100	150	125	120

5.07b Both tracks of fusion welded samples must pass for the trial weld to be considered acceptable. If any of the four coupons fail either due to seam incursion (no FTB) or low strength values, the trial weld must be re-done.

5.07c The GSE QA will give approval to proceed with welding after observing and recording all trial welds.

5.08 Trial Weld Documentation

5.08a All trial weld data will be logged on the GSE Trial Weld log

5.08b When logging fusion welded peel values on the GSE Trial Weld log indicate the values for the outside track first, followed by the inside track

5.08c Speed and temperature settings will be recorded for each machine's trial weld

6.0 Geomembrane Field Seaming

6.01 The seam number takes the identity of the panels on each side. The seam between panels 1 & 2 becomes Seam 1/2. These lengths and seam numbers shall be recorded in the GSE Seam Log.

6.02 Welding Technicians will mark their initials/employee number, machine number, date and time at the start of every seam. Technician should also periodically mark temperatures along the seam and at the end of the seam.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

6.03 Approved processes for field seaming and repairing are extrusion welding and fusion welding. All welding equipment shall have accurate temperature monitoring devices installed and working to ensure proper measurement.

6.04 Extrusion welding shall be used primarily for repairs, patching and special detail fabricating and may be used for seaming. The GSE Site Manager shall verify that:

1) equipment in use is functioning properly
2) welding personnel are purging the machine of heat degraded extrudate prior to actual use
3) all work is performed on clean surfaces and done in a professional manner
4) no seaming will be performed in adverse weather conditions

6.05 Fusion welding, shall be used for seaming panels together and is not used for patching or detail work. The GSE Site Manager shall verify that:

1) the equipment used is functioning properly
2) seaming personnel are working in a professional manner and are attentive to their duties
3) no seaming will be performed in adverse weather conditions

6.06 Seam preparation, the welding technician shall verify that:

1) prior to seaming, the seaming area is free of moisture, dust, dirt, sand or debris of any nature
2) the seam is overlapped properly for fusion welding
3) the seam is overlapped or extended beyond damaged areas at least 4" when extrusion welding
4) the seam is properly heat tacked and abraded when extrusion welding
5) seams are welded with fewest number of unmatched wrinkles or "fishmouths"

6.07 No seaming will be performed in ambient air temperatures or adverse weather conditions that would jeopardize the integrity of the liner installation.

7.0 Field Destructive Testing

7.01 Destructive seam tests shall be performed to evaluate bonded seam strength. The frequency of sample removal shall be one sample per 500' of seam, unless specific site specifications differ. Location of the destructive samples will be selected and marked by the QA Technician or third party QA. Field testing should take place as soon as possible after seam is completed.

7.02 Samples should be labeled in numerical order, I.e. DS-1, DS-2 etc….This should carry thru any layers and or multiple ponds, do not start numbering from 1 again. (This is the preferred method)

7.03 The size of samples and distribution should be approximately 12" x 39"(size may vary dependent on Job requirements) and distributed as follows:

7.03a 12" x 12" piece given to QA Technician for field testing.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

7.03b 12" x 12" piece sent to Home Office for testing, if required.
7.03c 12" x 12" piece given to third party for independent testing, or archiving.

NOTE: All samples will be labeled showing test number, seam number, machine number, job number, date welded and welding tech number.

7.04 The sample given to the QA Technician in the field shall have ten coupons cut and be tested with a tensiometer adjusted to a pull rate as shown below. The strength of four out of five specimens should meet or exceed the values below, and the fifth specimen must meet or exceed 80% of the value below.

1) Seam must exhibit film tear bond (FTB). Welds should have ≤25% incursion into the weld.
2) Peel and shear values shall meet or exceed the values listed below for HDPE smooth or textured sheet (@ 2"/min.):

Material (Mil)	Shear Strength (PPI)	Fusion Peel (PPI)	Extrusion Peel (PPI)
40	81	65	52
60	121	98	78
80	162	130	104
100	203	162	130

3) Peel and shear values shall meet or exceed the values listed below for LLDPE smooth or textured sheet (@ 20"/min.):

Material (Mil)	Shear Strength (PPI)	Fusion Peel (PPI)	Extrusion Peel (PPI)
40	60	50	48
60	90	75	72
80	120	100	96
100	150	125	120

7.05 All weld destructive test data will be logged on the GSE Destructive test log.

7.06 When logging fusion welded peel values on the GSE Destructive Test Log, indicate the values for the outside track first, followed by the inside track.

7.08 Test results will be noted in the GSE Destructive Test Log as P (pass) or F (fail).

7.09 If test fails, additional samples will be cut, approximately 10' on each side of the failed test, and retested. These will be labeled A (after) & B (before). This procedure will repeat itself until a sample passes. Then the area of failed seam between the two tests that pass will be capped or reconstructed.

7.10 In lieu of taking an excessive number of samples, the GSE Site Manager may opt to extrusion weld the flap or cap the entire seam and then non-destructively test according to Section 8.0.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

8.0 Non-Destructive Testing

8.01 GSE shall non-destructively test all seams their full length using an air pressure or vacuum test. The purpose of this test is to check the continuity of the seam.

8.02 Air testing; the following procedures are applicable to those seams welded with a double-seam fusion welder.

8.02a The equipment used shall consist of an air tank or pump capable of producing a minimum 35 psi and a sharp needle with a pressure gauge attached to insert into the air chamber.

8.02b Seal both ends of the seam by heating and then squeezing together. Insert the needle with the gauge into the air channel, it may be necessary to heat the liner to make this easier. Pressurize the air channel to 30psi. Note time test starts and wait a minimum of 5 minutes to check. If pressure after five minutes has dropped less than 2 psi then the test is successful (Thickness of material may cause variance).

8.02c Cut opposite seam end and listen for pressure release to verify full seam has been tested.

8.02d If the test fails, follow these procedures.

a) While channel is under pressure walk the length of the seam listening for a leak.
b) While channel is under pressure apply a soapy solution to the seam edge and look for bubbles formed by air escaping.
c) Re-test the seam in smaller increments until the leak is found.

8.02e Once the leak is found using one of the proceedures above, cut out the leak area and retest the portions of the seams between the leak areas as per 8.02a to 8.02c above. Continue this proceedure until all sections of the seam pass the pressure test.

8.02f Repair the leak with a patch and vacuum test again.

8.02g All non-destructive tests will be noted in the GSE Non-Destructive Test/Repair log.

8.03 Vacuum testing; the following procedures are applicable to those seams welded with a extrusion welder.

8.03a The equipment used shall consist of an vacuum pumping device, a vacuum box and a foaming agent in solution.

8.03b Wet a section with the foaming agent, place vacuum box over wetted area. Evacuate air from the vacuum box to a pressure suitable to affect a seal between the box and geomembrane. Observe the seam through the viewing window for the presence of soap bubbles emitting from the seam.

8.03c If no bubbles are observed, move box to the next area for testing. If bubbles are observed, mark the area of the leak for repair as per Section 10.0 and retest as

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

per Section 8.03.

Note: If vacuum testing fusion welded seams, the overlap flap must be cut off to perform the tests.

9.0 Defects and Repairs

9.01 Identification; all seams and non-seam areas of the geomembrane lining system shall be examined for defects in the seam and sheet.

9.02 Identification of the defect should be made using the following procedures:

9.02a For any defect in the seam or sheet that is an actual breach (hole) in the liner, installation personnel shall circle the defect and mark with the letter "P" along side the circle. The letter "P" indicates a patch is required.

9.02b For any defect that is not an actual hole, installation personnel shall only circle the defect indicating that the repair method may be only an extruded bead and that a patch is not required.

9.02c Each suspect area that has been identified as needing repair shall be repaired in accordance with this section and Non-Destructively tested as per Section 8.0. After all work is complete, the GSE Site Manager will conduct a final walk-through to confirm all repairs have been completed and debris removed. Only after this final evaluation by GSE's Site Manager and Owner/Agent shall any material be placed over the installed liner.

10.0 Repair Procedures

10.01 Any Portion of the Geomembrane liner system exhibiting a defect which has been marked for repair may be repaired with any one or combination of the following procedures:

1) Patching - used to repair holes, tears, undispersed raw materials in the sheet and dented areas.
2) Grind and Reweld - used to repair small sections of extruded seams.
3) Spot Welding - Used to repair small minor, localized flaws.
4) Flap Welding - Used to extrusion weld the flap of a fusion weld in lieu of a full cap.
5) Capping - Used to repair failed seams.
6) Topping - Application of extrudate bead directly to existing seams.

10.02 The following conditions shall apply to the above methods:

1) surfaces of the geomembrane which are to be repaired shall be roughened
2) all surfaces must be clean and dry at the time of the repair
3) all seaming equipment used in repairing procedures shall be qualified
4) all patches and caps shall extend at least 4" beyond the edge of the defect, and all patches must have rounded corners
5) all cut out holes in liner must have rounded corners, 3" min. radius

11.0 As-Built Drawing Procedures

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

11.01 Liner Layout

11.01a Submitted As-built Drawings should always be on blank outlines supplied by GSE's Drafting Department. (Phone 281-230-2518 Don Sharkey). When outlines are not available plain paper may be used, but only after permission from GSE's Drafting Department.

11.01b Accuracy to the way seams fit or join.

11.01c Using different colors makes information easier to see. Drawings may be done in ink or pencil, but writing must be neat.

11.01d Do not write so small that it is hard to read.

11.01e Suggested scale is 1" = 40' (Other scales may be used if required).

11.02 Anchor Trenches

11.02a The amount of liner actually in the trench should be noted on the drawing. If amount differs, show all differences and approximate locations.

11.02b If anchor trench is larger than shown on GSE's construction drawings then a written approval should be obtained from the Owner/Agent representative. This should be included in the as-built package.

11.03 Panel & Roll Numbers

11.03a Each panel will be assigned a number as detailed below. When there is only one layer panels may be designate with a number only, i.e.... 1, 2, 3, 4 etc.

11.03b When two or more layers are required use a letter and number, i.e....

Secondary Liner S1, S2, S3, S4 etc...
Primary Liner P1, P2, P3, P4 etc...
Tertiary Liner T1, T2, T3, T4 etc...

11.03c This numbering system should be used whenever possible. Agreement to a panel numbering system should be made at the pre-construction meeting if possible. However, it is essential that GSE's system and the Owner's Representative/Third Party QA agree. Do not use different systems.

11.03d Panel numbers shall be written in large block letters in the center of each deployed panel. The roll number, date of deployment and gross length should be noted below the panel number. All notations should be made so that they are easily visible from a distance. On long panels it is beneficial to write information at both ends.

11.03e Panel Numbers shall be logged on the Daily Report Forms along with the roll number and gross length.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

11.03f Whenever possible, roll numbers should be placed next to panel numbers on the field copies of the as-built drawing.

11.04 Seam Lengths

11.04a Every seam length that is not a cross-seam must be noted. This includes rectangles, squares, pies and any other shape (See Fig. A).

11.04b GSE assumes that all regular cross-seams are either 22' or 34' wide, unless they are not full width panels they do not have to be noted on the drawing. Panel widths are measured perpendicularly across the panels.

11.04c All dimensions should be called out in tenths of a foot.

11.05 Tests

11.05a All test markings should conform to the "Legend" on the blank outline.

11.05b It can be assumed that all seam junctions will have a patch, therefore, it is only necessary to note if they don't.

11.06 Seam Numbers

11.06a Since the seam number is drawn from the adjoining panels (I.e. 1/2, 10/11 etc.) there is no need to call out seam numbers on the drawings.

11.06b Each seam must be logged in the Daily Report.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

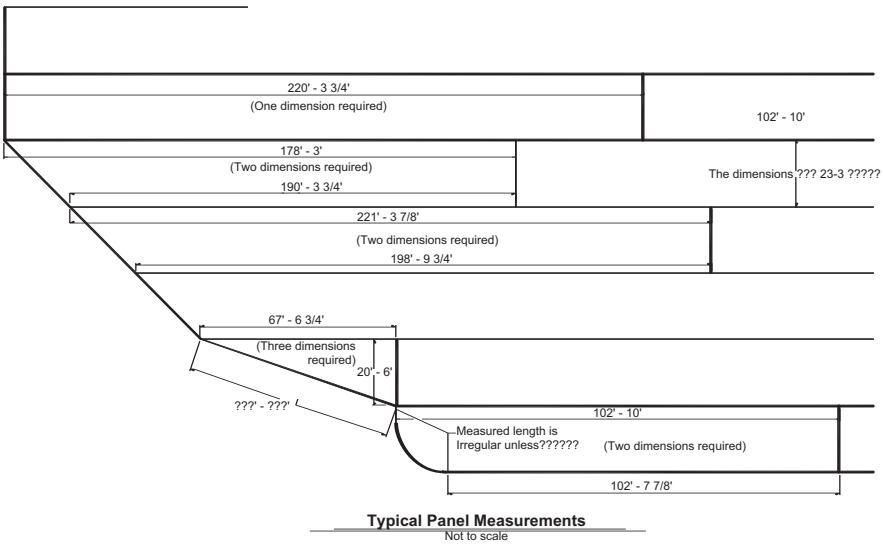


Fig A

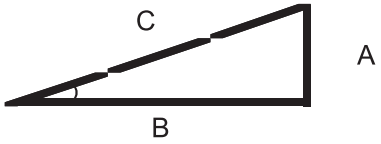
11.07 Miscellaneous

11.07a QA's name should be on all drawings and paperwork.

11.07b Any questions arising in the field about reporting issues may be handled by calling Don Sharkey at 800-435-2008, ext 2518 or 281-230-2518.

12.0 Formulas

12.01 Here are some procedures using trig formulas to enable you to deal with slope corrections concerning seam lengths on as-built drawings in order to do these calculations you will need a calculator that performs trigonomic functions.



A = Rise
B = Base
C = Slope

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

12.02 Useful Formulas

12.02a rise divided by base = Tangent of the angle

12.02b base divided by cosign of the angle = slope

12.02c slope multiplied by cosign of the angle = base

12.02d rise divided by Tangent of the angle = base

12.03 Slope factors

12.03a Slope factors can be used as a quick method of calculating seam lengths in a flat plan, such as an as-built drawing. Most of the time when field drawings do not fit the outline provided by the Drafting Department it is because actual seam lengths were used instead of lengths calculated with a slope factor. Once you determine the slope factor (a percentage of the actual length) it will probably make field drawings fit the outlines better. As usual, there are always exceptions to this theory.

12.03b To determine a slope factor simply divide the base length by the slope length. Lets use a 3:1 slope as an example. With a base of 100' and a rise of 33.34' the angle of the slope becomes 18.435 degrees. 100' divided by the cosign of 18.435 degrees equals 105.41'. Thus, if you divide 100' by 105.41' you get a slope factor of .9487 or rounded to the nearest one hundredth 0.95.

Now, if you multiply your slope lengths by .95 you will get the actual plan view or paper view length of a seam.

12.04 Typical Slope factors

Slope	Slope Factor	Degrees
2 to 1	0.895	26.565
3 to 1	0.949	18.435
4 to 1	0.970	14.036
5 to1	0.981	11.310
2.5 to 1	0.928	21.802

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Panel Placement Log

Project Name: _____ Site Manager: _____

Location: _____ Material: _____

Job Number: _____ Sheet Thickness: _____

Q.A. Technician: _____ Smooth: _____ Textured: _____

Panel Number	Roll Number	Deployment Date	Width (Feet)	Length (Feet)	Square Feet Smooth	Square Feet Textured

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Seam Log

Project Name: _____ Site Manager: _____

Location: _____ Material: _____

Job Number: _____ Sheet Thickness: _____

Q.A. Techncian: _____ Smooth: _____ Textured: _____

Seam Number	Time of Weld	Date of Weld	Type of Weld	Length of Seam	Machine Number	Technician ID Number

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Destructive Test Log

Project Name:	Site Manager:	Fusion (ppi)	Extrusion (ppi)
Location:	Material:	Min. Peel	Min. Peel
Job Number:	Sheet Thickness:	Min. Shear	Min. Shear
Q.A. Technician:	Smooth: Textured:		

Sample No.	Date Welded	Seam Number	Technician ID Number	Machine Type & No.	Location	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	FTB Y / N	Pass/ Fail

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Non-Destuctive Test / Repair Log

Project Name: _____ Site Manager: _____

Location: _____ Material: _____

Job Number: _____ Sheet Thickness: _____

Q.A. Technician: _____

Seam Number	Test Date	Technician ID Number	Test Type (A or V)	Air Pressure Test psi start	psi finish	Test Result (P or F)	Repair Locations

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Trial Weld Log

Project Name: _____ Site Manager: _____

Location: _____ Material: _____

Job Number: _____ Sheet Thickness: _____

Q.A. Technician: _____ Smooth: _____ Textured: _____

Trial No.	Date of Trial	Time of Trial	Technicians ID Number	Machine Number	Ambient Temp.	Wedge Mass	Speed Preheat	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Peel ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	Shear ppi	FTB Y / N	Pass Fail

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Subgrade Surface Acceptance

Date: _____

Project: _____ **Site Manager:** _____

Project #: _____

Location: _____ **Partial:** _____ **Final:** _____

This document only applies to the acceptability of surface conditions for installation of geosynthetic products. GSE does not accept responsibility for compaction, elevation or moisture content, nor for the surface maintenance during deployment. Structural integrity of the subgrade and maintenance of these conditions are the responsibility of the owner or earthwork contrator.

_____

_____

_____

_____

_____

For GSE Lining Technology, Inc.: For Owner / Contractor:

_____ _____

_____ _____

Acceptance Number: _____ Area Accepted: _____ s.f. Total Area Accepted to date: _____ s.f.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Spark Test Log

Project Name: _____ Site Manager: _____

Location: _____ Material: _____

Job Number: _____ Sheet Thickness: _____

Q.A. Technician: _____

Seam or Panel No.	Time of Test	Date of Test	Technician ID Number	Location of Repairs

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Lining Technology, Inc.
19103 Gundle Road
Houston, Texas 77073-3598
800-435-2008
281-443-8564
281-875-6010 Fax

Job No.: _____
Project: _____
Client: _____
Bill To: _____
_____
_____
Job Description: _____
% Complete of Total Job: _____

Certificate of Acceptance

Material	Estimated Square feet	Final Quantity/Description

I, the undersigned, duly representative of:
Do hereby take over and accept the work described above from the date hereof and confirm to the best of my knowledge the work has been completed in accordance with the specifications and the terms and conditions of the contract.

Name	Signature	Title	Date

Certificate accepted by GSE Lining Technology, Inc Representative.

Name	Signature	Title	Date

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GSE Inventory Check List

Project: _____ **Site Manager:** _____ Date: _____

Project #: _____ **QA Technician:** _____ **Page:** _____ of _____

Material	Roll #	Date Used	Material	Roll #	Date Used	Material	Roll #	Date Used	Material	Roll #	Date Used

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GRI Standard GM 13*

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR TEST PROPERTIES, TESTING FREQUENCY AND RECOMMENDED WARRANTY FOR HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (HDPE) SMOOTH AND TEXTURED GEOMEMBRANES

This specification was developed by the Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI), with the cooperation of the member organizations for general use by the public. It is completely optional in this regard and can be superseded by other existing or new specifications on the subject matter in whole or in part. Neither GRI, the Geosynthetic Institute, nor any of its related institutes, warrant or indemnifies any materials produced according to this specification either at this time or in the future.

1.0 Scope

1.1 This specification covers high density polyethylene (HDPE) geomembranes with a formulated sheet density of 0.940 g/ml, or higher, in the thickness range of 0.75 mm (30 mils) to 3.0 mm (120 mils). Both smooth and textured geomembrane surfaces are included.

1.2 This specification sets forth a set of minimum, physical, mechanical and chemical properties that must be met, or exceeded by the geomembrane being manufactured. In a few cases a range is specified.

1.3 In the context of quality systems and management, this specification represents manufacturing quality control (MQC).

Note 1: Manufacturing quality control represents those actions taken by a manufacturer to ensure that the product represents the stated objective and properties set forth in this specification.

1.4 This standard specification is intended to ensure good quality and performance of HDPE geomembranes in general applications, but is possibly not adequate for the complete specification in a specific situation. Additional tests, or more restrictive values for test indicated, may be necessary under conditions of a particular application.

1.5 This specification also presents a recommended warrant which is focused on the geomembrane material itself.

1.6 The recommended warrant attached to this specification does not cover installation considerations which is independent of the manufacturing of the geomembrane.

Note 2: For information on installation techniques, users of this standard are referred to the geosynthetics literature, which is abundant on the subject.

*This GRI standard is developed by the Geosynthetic Research Institute through consultation and review by the member organizations. This specification will be reviewed at least every 2-years, or on an as-required basis. In this regard it is subject to change at any time. The most recent revision date is the effective version.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1 ASTM Standards:

D 638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics

D 792 Specific Gravity (Relative Density) and Density of Plastics by Displacement

D 1004 Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastics Film and Sheeting

D 1238 Test Method for Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer

D 1505 Test Method for Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique

D 1603 Test Method for Carbon Black in Olefm Plastics

D 3895 Test Method for Oxidative Induction Time of Polyolefms by Thermal Analysis

D 4218 Test Method for Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by the Muffle-Furnace Technique

D 4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes and Related Products

D5199 Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geotextiles and Geomembranes

D 5397 Procedure to Perform a Single Point Notched Constant Tensile Load -(SP-NCTL) Test: Appendix

D 5596 Test Method for Microscopic Evaluation of the Dispersion of Carbon Black in Polyolefm Geosynthetics

D 5721 Practice for Air-Oven Aging of Polyolefin Geomembranes

D 5885 Test method for Oxidative Induction Time of Polyolefm Geosynthetics by High Pressure Differential Scanning Calorimetry

D 5994 Test Method for Measuring the Core Thickness of Textured Geomembranes

2.2 GRI Standards:

GM10 Specification for the Stress Crack Resistance of Geomembrane Sheet

GM 11 Accelerated Weathering of Geomembranes using a Fluorescent UVA-Condensation Exposure Device

GM 12 Measurement of the Asperity Height ofTextured Geomembranes Using a Depth Gage

2.3 U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Technical Guidance Document "Quality Control Assurance and Quality Control for Waste Containment Facilities," EPA/600/R-93/182, September 1993, 305 pgs.

3.0 Definitions

Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) – A planned system of inspections that is used to directly monitor and control the manufacture of a material which is factory originated. MQC is normally performed by the manufacturer of geosynthetic materials and is necessary to ensure minimum (or maximum) specified values in the manufactured product. MQC

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

refers to measures taken by the manufacturer to determine compliance with the requirements for materials and workmanship as stated in certification documents and contract specifications. ret. EPA/600/R-93/182

Manufacturing Quality Assurance (MQA) – A planned system of activities that provides assurance that the materials were constructed as specified in the certification documents and contract specifications. MQA includes manufacturing facility inspections, verifications, audits and evaluation of the raw materials (resins and additives) and geosynthetic products to assess the quality of the manufactured materials. MQA refers to measures taken by the MQA organization to determine if the manufacturer is in compliance with the product certification and contract specifications for the project. ref. EPA/600/R-93/182

Formulation, n – The mixture of a unique combination of ingredients identified by type, properties and quantity. For HDPE polyethylene geomembranes, a formulation is defined as the exact percentages and types ofresin(s), additives and carbon black.

4.0 Material Classification and Formulation

4.1 This specification covers high density polyethylene geomembranes with a formulated sheet density of 0.940 g/ml, or higher. Density can be measured by ASTM D1505 or ASTM D792. If the latter. Method B is recommended.

4.2 The polyethylene resin from which the geomembrane is made will generally be in the density range of 0.932 g/ml or higher, and have a melt index value per ASTM D1238 of less than 1.0 g/10 min.

4.3 The resin shall be virgin material with no more than 10% rework. If rework is used, it must be a similar HDPE as the parent material.

4.4 No post consumer resin (PCR) of any type shall be added to the formulation.

5.0 Physical, Mechanical and Chemical Property Requirements

5.1 The geomembrane shall conform to the test property requirements prescribed in Tables 1 and 2. Table 1 is for smooth HOPE geomembranes and Table 2 is for single and double sided textured HDPE geomembranes. Each of the tables are given in English and SI (metric) units. The conversion from English to SI (metric) is soft.

Note 3: There are several tests often included in other HDPE specifications which are omitted from this standard because they are outdated, irrelevant or generate information that is not necessary to evaluate on a routine MQC basis. The following tests have been purposely omitted:

- Volatile Loss
- Dimensional Stability
- Coeff. of Linear Expansion
- Resistance to Soil Burial
- Low Temperature Impact
- ESCR Test (D 1693)
- Wide Width Tensile
- Water Vapor Transmission
- Water Absorption
- Ozone Resistance
- Modulus of Elasticity
- Hydrostatic Resistance
- Tensile Impact
- Field Seam Strength
- Multi-Axial Burst
- Various Toxicity Tests

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Note 4: There are several tests which are included in this standard (that are not customarily required in other HDPE specifications) because they are relevant and important in the context of current manufacturing processes. The following tests have been purposely added:

- Oxidative Induction Time
- Oven Aging
- Ultraviolet Resistance
- Asperity Height ofTextured Sheet

Note 5: There are other tests in this standard, focused on a particular property, which are updated to current standards. The following are in this category:

- Thickness of Textured Sheet
- Puncture Resistance
- Stress Crack Resistance
- Carbon Black Dispersion (In the viewing and subsequent quantitative interpretation of ASTM D 5596 only near spherical agglomerates shall be included in the assessment).

Note 6: There are several GRI tests currently included in this standard. Since these topics are not covered in ASTM standards, this is necessary. They are the following:

- UV Fluorescent Light Exposure
- Asperity Height Measurement

5.2 The values listed in the tables of this specification are to be interpreted according to the designated test method. In this respect they are neither minimum average roll values (MARV) nor maximum average roll values (MaxARV).

5.3 The properties of the HDPE geomembrane shall be tested at the minimum frequencies shown in Tables 1 and 2. If the specific manufacturer's quality control guide is more stringent and is certified accordingly, it must be followed in like manner.

Note 7: This specification is focused on manufacturing quality control (MQC). Conformance testing and manufacturing quality assurance (MQA) testing are at the discretion of the purchaser and/or quality assurance engineer, respectively.

6. Workmanship and Appearance

6.1 Smooth geomembrane shall have good appearance qualities. It shall be free from such defects that would affect the specified properties of the geomembrane.

6.2 Textured geomembrane shall generally have uniform texturing appearance. It shall be free from agglomerated texturing material and such defects that would affect the specified properties of the geomembrane.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

6.3 General manufacturing procedures shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's internal quality control guide and/or documents.

7. MQC Sampling

7.1 Sampling shall be in accordance with the specific test methods listed in Tables 1 and 2. If no sampling protocol is stipulated in the particular test method, then test specimens shall be taken evenly spaced across the entire roll width.

7.2 The number of tests shall be in accordance with the appropriate test methods listed in Tables 1 and 2.

7.3 The average of the test results should be calculated per the particular standard cited and compared to the minimum value listed in these tables, hence the values listed are the minimum average values and are designated as "min. ave."

8. MQC Retest and Rejection

8.1 If the results of any test do not conform to the requirements of this specification, retesting to determine conformance or rejection should be done in accordance with the manufacturing protocol as set forth in the manufacturer's quality manual.

9. Packaging and Marketing

9.1 The geomembrane shall be rolled onto a substantial core or core segments and held firm by dedicated straps/slings, or other suitable means. The rolls must be adequate for safe transportation to the point of delivery, unless otherwise specified in the contract or order.

10. Certification

10.1 Upon request of the purchaser in the contract or order, a manufacturer's certification that the material was manufactured and tested in accordance with this specification, together with a report of the test results, shall be furnished at the time of shipment.

11. Warranty

11.1 Upon request of the purchaser in the contract or order, a manufacturer's warrant of the quality of the material shall be furnished at the completion of the terms of the contract.

11.2 A recommended warranty for smooth and textured HDPE geomembranes manufactured and tested in accordance with this specification is given in Appendix A.

11.3 The warranty in Appendix A is for the geomembrane itself. It does not cover subgrade preparation, installation, seaming, or backfilling. These are separate operations that are often beyond the control, or sphere of influence, of the geomembrane manufacturer.

Note 8: If a warrant is required for installation, it is to be developed between the installation contractor and the party requesting such a document.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

ENGLISH UNITS

Table 1(a) – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Geomembrane -Smooth

Properties	Test Method	Test Value							Testing Frequency (minimum)
		30 mils	40 mils	50 mils	60 mils	80 mils	100 mils	120 mils	
Thickness (min. ave.)	D5199	nom.	Nom.	Nom.	Nom.	Nom.	Nom.	Nom.	Per roll
• lowest individual of 10 values		-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	
Density mg/l (min.)	D 1505/D 792	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	200,00 lb
Tensile Properties *(1)* (min. ave.) • yield strength • break strength • yield elongation • break elongation	D 6693 Type IV	 63 lb/in. 114 lb/in. 12% 700%	 84 lb/in. 152 lb/in. 12% 700%	 105 lb/in. 190 lb/in. 12% 700%	 126 lb/in. 228 lb/in. 12% 700%	 168 lb/in. 304 lb/in. 12% 700%	 210 lb/in. 380 lb/in. 12% 700%	 252 lb/in. 456 lb/in. 12% 700%	20,000 lb
Tear Resistance (min. ave.)	D 1004	21 lb	28 lb	35 lb	42 lb	56 lb	70 lb	84 lb	45,000 lb
Puncture Resistance (min. ave.)	D 4833	54 lb	72 lb	90 lb	108 lb	144 lb	180 lb	216 lb	45,000 lb
Stress Crack Resistance *(2)*	D5397 (App.)	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	per GRI-GM10
Carbon Black Content (range)	D 1603 *(3)*	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	20,000 lb
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	45,000 lb
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(5)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	 D 3895 D 5885	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	200,000 lb
Oven Aging at 85°C *(5), (6)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	per each formulation
UV Resistance *(7)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(9)*	GM 11 D 3895 D 5885	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	per each formulation

(1) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
Yield elongation is calculated using a gage length of 1.3 inches
Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 2.0 in.
(2) The yield stress used to calculate the applied load for the SP-NCTL test should be the manufacturer's mean value via MQC testing.
(3) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(4) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3
(5) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(6) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(7) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(8) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(9) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

SI (METRIC) UNITS

Table 1(b) – High Density Polyethylene (HPDE) Geomembrane - Smooth

Properties	Test Method	Test Value							Testing Frequency (minimum)
		0.75 mm	1.00 mm	1.25 mm	1.50 mm	2.00 mm	2.50 mm	3.00 mm	
Thickness - mils (min. ave.) • lowest individual of 10 values	D5199	nom. (mil) -10%	nom. (mil) -10%	nom. (mil) -10%	nom. (mil) -10%	nom. (mil) -10%	nom. (mil) -10%	nom. (mil) -10%	per roll
Density (min.)	D 1505/D 792	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	90,000 kg
Tensile Properties *(1)* (min. ave.) • yield strength • break strength • yield elongation • break elongation	D 6693 Type IV	 11 kN/m 20kN/m 12% 700%	 15 kN/m 27 kN/m 12% 700%	 18 kN/m 33 kN/m 12% 700%	 22 kN/m 40 kN/m 12% 700%	 29 kN/m 53 kN/m 12% 700%	 37 kN/m 67 kN/m 12% 700%	 44 kN/m 80 kN/m 12% 700%	9,000 kg
Tear Resistance (min. ave.)	D 1004	93 N	125 N	156 N	187 N	249 N	311 N	374 N	20,000 kg
Puncture Resistance (min. ave.)	D 4833	240 N	320 N	400 N	480 N	640 N	800 N	960 N	20,000 kg
Stress Crack Resistance *(2)*	D 5397 (App.)	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	per GRI GM-10
Carbon Black Content - %	D 1603 *(3)*	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	2.0-3.0%	9,000 kg
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	note *(4)*	20,000 kg
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(5)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	 D 3895 D 5885	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	90,000 kg
Oven Aging at 85°C *(5), (6)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	per each formulation
UV Resistance *(7)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(9)*	 D 3895 D 5885	 N. R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	 N.R. *(8)* 50%	per each formulation

(1) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction
Yield elongation is calculated using a gage length of 33 mm
Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 50 mm
(2) The yield stress used to calculate the applied load for the SP-NCTL test should be the manufacturer's mean value via MQC testing.
(3) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(4) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3
(5) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(6) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(7) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(8) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(9) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

ENGLISH UNITS

Table 2(a) – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Geomembrane - Textured

Properties	Test Method	Test Value							Testing Frequency (minimum)
		30 mils	40 mils	50 mils	60 mils	80 mils	100 mils	120 mils	
Thickness mils (min. ave.) • lowest individual for 8 out of 10 values • lowest individual for any of the 10 values	D 5994	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	per roll
Asperity Height mils (min. ave.) *(1)*	GM 12	10 mil	10 mil	10 mil	10 mil	10 mil	10 mil	10 mil	every 2nd roll *(2)*
Density (min. ave.)	D 1505/D 792	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	200,000 lb
Tensile Properties (min. ave.) *(3)* • yield strength • break strength • yield elongation • break elongation	D 6693 Type IV	63 lb/in. 45 lb/in. 12% 100%	84 lb/in. 60 lb/in. 12% 100%	105 lb/in. 75 lb/in. 12% 100%	126 lb/in. 90 lb/in. 12% 100%	168 lb/in. 120 lb/in. 12% 100%	210 lb/in. 150 lb/in. 12% 100%	252 lb/in. 180 lb/in. 12% 100%	20,000 lb
Tear Resistance (min. ave.)	D 1004	21 lb	28 lb	35 lb	42 lb	56 lb	70 lb	84 lb	45,000 lb
Puncture Resistance (min. ave.)	D 4833	45 lb	60 lb	75 lb	90 lb	120 lb	150 lb	180 lb	45,000 lb
Stress Crack Resistance *(4)*	D 5397 (App.)	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	per GRI GM10
Carbon Black Content (range)	D 1603 *(5)*	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	20,000 lb
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	45,000 lb
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(7)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	 D 3895 D 5885	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	 100 min. 400 min.	200,000 lb
Oven Aging at 85°C *(7), (8)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	 55% 80%	per each formulation
UV Resistance *(9)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(11)*	GM11 D 3895 D 5885	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	 N.R. *(10)* 50%	per each formulation

(1) Of 10 readings; 8 out of 10 must be ≥ 7 mils, and lowest individual reading must be ≥ 5 mils
(2) Alternate the measurement side for double sided textured sheet
(3) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
Yield elongation is calculated using a gage length of 1.3 inches
Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 2.0 inches
(4) P-NCTL test is not appropriate for testing geomembranes with textured or irregular rough surfaces. Test should be conducted on smooth edges of textured rolls or on smooth sheets made from the same formulation as being used for the textured sheet materials.
The yield stress used to calculate the applied load for the SP-NCTL test should be the manufacturer's mean value via MQC testing.
(5) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(6) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3
(7) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(8) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(9) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(10) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(11) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

SI (METRIC UNITS)

Table 2(b) – High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Geomembrane - Textured

Properties	Test Method	Test Value							Testing Frequency (minimum)
		0.75 mm	1.00 mm	1.25 mm	1.50 mm	2.00 mm	2.50 mm	3.00 mm	
Thickness mils (min. ave.) • lowest individual for 8 out of 10 values • lowest individual for any of the 10 values	D 5994	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	per roll
Asperity Height mils (min. ave.) *(1)*	GM 12	0.25 mm	0.25 mm	0.25 mm	0.25 mm	0.25 mm	0.25 mm	0.25 mm	every 2nd roll *(2)*
Density (min. ave.)	D 1505/D 792	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	0.940 g/cc	90,000 kg
Tensile Properties (min. ave.) *(3)* • yield strength • break strength • yield elongation • break elongation	D 6693 Type IV	11 kN/m 8 kN/m 12% 100%	15 kN/m 10 kN/m 12% 100%	18 kN/m 13 kN/m 12% 100%	22 kN/m 16 kN/m 12% 100%	29 kN/m 21 kN/m 12% 100%	37 kN/m 26 kN/m 12% 100%	44 kN/m 32 kN/m 12% 100%	9,000 kg
Tear Resistance (min. ave.)	D 1004	93 N	125 N	156 N	187 N	249 N	311 N	374 N	20,000 kg
Puncture Resistance (min. ave.)	D 4833	200N	267 N	333 N	400 N	534 N	667 N	800 N	20,000 kg
Stress Crack Resistance *(4)*	D 5397 (App.)	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	300 hr.	per GRI GM10
Carbon Black Content (range)	D 1603 *(5)*	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	2.0-3.0 %	9,000 kg
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	note *(6)*	20,000 kg
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(7)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	D 3895 D 5885	100 min. 400 min.	100 min. 400 min.	100 min. 400 min.	100 min. 400 min.	100 min. 400 min.	100 min. 400 min.	100 min. 400 min.	90,000 kg
Oven Aging at 85°C *(7), (8)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	55% 80%	55% 80%	55% 80%	55% 80%	55% 80%	55% 80%	55% 80%	per each formulation
UV Resistance *(9)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(11)*	GM11 D 3895 D 5885	N.R. *(10)* 50%	N.R. *(10)* 50%	N.R. *(10)* 50%	N.R. *(10)* 50%	N.R. *(10)* 50%	N.R. *(10)* 50%	N.R. *(10)* 50%	per each formulation

(1) Of 10 readings; 8 out of 10 must be ≥ 0.18 mm, and lowest individual reading must be ≥ 0.13 mm
(2) Alternate the measurement side for double sided textured sheet
(3) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
Yield elongation is calculated using a gage length of 33 mm
Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 50 mm
(4) The SP-NCTL test is not appropriate for testing geomembranes with textured or irregular rough surfaces. Test should be conducted on smooth edges of textured rolls or on smooth sheets made from the same formulation as being used for the textured sheet materials.
The yield stress used to calculate the applied load for the SP-NCTL test should be the manufacturer's mean value via MQC testing.
(5) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(6) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3
(7) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(8) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(9) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(10) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(11) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

APPENDIX "A"

TYPICAL HDPE GEOMEMBRANE WARRANTY

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

ADOPTION AND REVISION SCHEDULE FOR HDPE SPECIFICATION PER GRI-GM13

"Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warrant for High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes"

Adopted:	June 17, 1997
Revision 1:	November 20, 1998; changed CB dispersion from allowing 2 views to be in Category 3 to requiring all 10 views to be in Category 1 or 2. Also reduced UV percent retained from 60% to 50%.
Revision 2:	April 29, 1999: added to Note 5 after the listing of Carbon Black Dispersion the following: "(In the viewing and subsequent quantitative interpretation of ASTM D5596 only near spherical agglomerates shall be included in the assessment)" and to Note (4) in the property tables.
Revision 3:	June 28, 2000: added a new Section 5.2 that the numeric table values are neither MARV or MaxARV. They are to be interpreted per the the designated test method.
Revision 4:	December 13, 2000: added one Category 3 is allowed for carbon black dispersion. Also, unified terminology to "strength" and "elongation".
Revision 5:	May 15, 2003: Increased minimum acceptable stress crack resistance time from 200 hrs to 300 hrs.
Revision 6:	June 23, 2003: Adopted ASTM D 6693, in place of ASTM D 638, for tensile strength testing. Also, added Note 2.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GRI Standard GM14

SELECTING VARIABLE INTERVALS FOR TAKING GEOMEMBRANE DESTRUCTIVE SEAM SAMPLES

1. Scope

1.1 This guide is focused on selecting the spacing interval for taking destructive seam samples of field deployed geomembranes as a particular job progresses based on an installers ongoing record of pass - or - fail testing.

Note 1 - While subjective at this time, the guide is most applicable to large geomembrane seaming projects, which require more than 100 destructive seam samples based upon the typical sampling strategy of 1 destructive sample per 150 m (500 ft).

1.2 This guide is essentially applicable to production seams. Caution should be exercised in using the guide for projects that involve complex geometries, multiple penetrations, or extreme weather conditions.

1.3 The primary target audiences for this guide are construction quality assurance (CQA) organizations, construction quality control (CQC) organizations, facility owner/operators and agency regulators having permitting authority.

1.4 The outcome of using the guide rewards good seaming performance resulting from a record of passing destructive seam tests. It also penalizes poor seaming performance resulting from a record of excessively failing seam tests.

1.5 This guide does not address the actual seam testing procedures that are used for acceptance or failure of the geomembrane seam test specimens themselves. Depending on the type of geomembrane being deployed one should use ASTM D4437, D3083, D751 and D413 for testing details in this regard. The project-specific CQA plan should define the particular criteria used in acceptance or failure.

1.6 An appendix is offered using control charts, which is intended to be of assistance to geomembrane installers, i.e., construction quality control (CQC) organizations, to identify salient aspects of good and poor seaming performance.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1 ASTM Standards:

D4437 Practice for Determining the Integrity of Field Seams Used in Joining Flexible Polymeric Sheet Geomembranes

D3083 Specification for Flexible Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Plastic Sheeting for Pond, Canal, and Reservoir Lining

D751 Method of Testing Coated Fabrics

D413 Test Methods for Rubber Property - Adhesion to Flexible Substrate

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

2.2 Other Standards:

ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 [1993]

Sampling Procedures and Tables for Inspection by Attributes

3. Summary of Guide

3.1 Use of this guide requires the establishment of an anticipated geomembrane seam failure percentage (ranging from 1 to 8%) and an initial, or start-up, sampling interval.

Note 2 - The value of anticipated failure percentage is an important consideration. It dictates each decision as to a possible increase or decrease in interval spacing from the preceding value. The percentage itself comes from historical data of the construction quality assurance (CQA) organization or regulatory agency. It is related to a number of factors including criticality of installation, type of geomembrane, type of seaming method and local ambient conditions.

The actual value is admittedly subjective and should be made known in advance to the geomembrane installer before bidding the project. Use of an unrealistically low value of anticipated failure percentage, e.g., < 1.0%, will likely result in field difficulties insofar as decreased sampling intervals are concerned. Conversely, use of an unrealistically high value of anticipated failure percentage, e.g., > 8.0%, will likely result in very large sampling intervals and quite possibly sacrifice the overall quality of the seaming effort.

3.2 The guide then gives the procedure for establishing the initial number of samples needed for a possible modification to the start-up sampling interval. This is called the initial batch. Based upon the number of failed samples in the initial batch, the spacing is increased (for good seaming), kept the same, or decreased (for poor seaming).

3.3 A second batch size is then determined and the process is continued. Depending on the project size, i.e., the total length of seaming, a number of decision cycles can occur until the project is finished.

3.4 It is seen that the number of samples required for the entire project is either fewer than the start-up frequency (for good seaming); the same as the start-up frequency (for matching the initial anticipated failure percentage); or more than the start-up frequency (for poor seaming).

4. Significance and Use

4.1 Construction quality assurance (CQA) and construction quality control (CQC) organizations, as well as owner/operators and agency regulators can use this guide to vary the sampling interval of geomembrane seam samples (i.e., the taking of field samples for destructive shear and peel testing) from an initial, or start-up, interval. This initial interval is often 1 destructive seam sample in every 150 m (500 ft) of seam length.

4.2 The guide leads to increasing the sampling interval for good seaming practice (hence fewer destructive samples) and to decreasing the sampling interval for poor seaming practice (hence additional destructive samples).

4.3 Use of the guide should provide an incentive for geomembrane installers to upgrade the quality and performance of their field seaming activities. In so doing, the cutting of fewer destructive sam-

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

ples will lead to overall better quality of the entire liner project, since the patching of previously taken destructive samples is invariably of poorer quality than the original seam itself.

Note 3 - It is generally accepted that field patching of areas where destructive samples had been taken using extrusion fillet seaming is less desirable than the original seam, which was made by hot wedge welding.

4.4 Control charts are illustrated in Appendix A, which can be used by geomembrane installers and their construction quality control (CQC) personnel for improvement in overall job quality and identification of poorly performing seaming personnel and/or equipment.

5. Suggested Methodology

Using the concepts embodied in the method of attributes, the following procedure is based on adjustments to sequential sampling.

5.1 Typical Field Situation - In order to begin the process, a project-specific total seam length must be obtained from the installers panel (roll) layout plan. Also, an initial, or start-up, sampling interval must be decided upon. From this information the total number of samples that are required based on the start-up sampling interval can be obtained.

Example 1 - A given project has 54,000 m (180,000 ft) of field seaming. The start-up sampling frequency is 1 sample per 150 m (500 ft). Therefore, the total number of samples required if the start-up interval is kept constant will be:

$$\frac{54{,}000}{150} = 360 \text{ Samples}$$

5.2 Determination of Initial Batch Size - Using the table shown below, the initial batch size from which to possibly modify the start-up sampling interval is obtained.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

TABLE 1. BATCH SIZE DETERMINATION, AFTER ANSI/ASQC Z1.4 [1993]

No. Of Required Samples Based on Initial	No. Of samples Needed (Batch Size)
Or Modified Sampling Interval	To Determine Subsequent Sampling Interval
2-8	2
9-15	3
16-25	5
26-50	8
51-90	13
91-150	20
151-280	32
281-500	50
501-1200	80
1201-3200	125

Example 1 (cont.) - For 360 samples, a batch size of 50 is necessary. As production seaming progresses, these 50 samples are tested (either as they are taken or in a batch) and the number of failures is determined.

5.3 Verification of Start-Up Sampling Interval - A sampling table is now used which separates the number of failures within this initial batch size into three categories: a relatively low number of failures (where the sampling interval can be increased), the anticipated number of failures (where the sampling interval is maintained), or a relatively high number of failures (where the sampling interval should be decreased). Table 2 provides this information that is based upon the operation characteristic (OC) curves of Appendix B.

Example 1 (cont.) - Assuming an anticipated failure percentage of 2% (recall Note - 2), Table 2 results in the three categories shown below:

- 0 or 1 failure out of 50; the sampling interval can be increased
- 2 or 3 failures out of 50; the sampling frequency should remain at 1 sample per 150 m (500 ft)
- 4 or more failures out of 50; the sampling interval should be decreased

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

TABLE 2. SAMPLING TABLE CONTAINING THE NUMBER OF FAILED SAMPLES TO BE USED FOR INTERVAL

Sampling Interval Modification, see Appendix B for details

No. Of Required Samples Based on Initial or Modified Sampling Interval	No. Of Samples Needed (Batch Size) to Determine Subsequent Sampling Interval	Anticipated Failure Percentage*							
		1%		2%		3%		4%	
		I	D	I	D	I	D	I	D
2-8	2	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
9-15	3	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	2
16-25	5	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	2
26-50	8	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	2
51-90	13	0	1	0	2	0	2	0	3
91-150	20	0	2	0	3	1	3	1	4
151-280	32	0	2	1	3	1	4	2	5
281-500	50	0	3	1	4	2	5	3	6
504-1200	80	1	4	2	6	3	7	5	9
1201-3200	125	2	5	4	7	5	9	7	11

No. Of Required Samples Based on Initial or Modified Sampling Interval	No. Of Samples Needed (Batch Size) to Determine Subsequent Sampling Interval	Anticipated Failure Percentage*							
		5%		6%		7%		8%	
		I	D	I	D	I	D	I	D
2-8	2	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	2
9-15	3	0	2	0	1	0	2	0	2
16-25	5	0	2	0	1	0	3	0	3
26-50	8	0	3	0	1	1	3	1	4
51-90	13	1	4	1	2	1	4	1	5
91-150	20	1	5	2	3	2	5	2	6
151-280	32	2	6	3	3	3	7	4	7
281-500	50	4	7	4	4	5	9	6	10
504-1200	80	6	10	7	6	8	12	9	14
1201-3200	125	9	13	10	7	12	17	13	19

No: *To be selected by CQA, owner or regulatory organizations
I = Increase the sampling interval if the number of failed samples found in the batch does not exceed the tabulated value.
D = Decrease the sampling interval if the number of failed samples found in the batch equals or exceeds the tabulated value.

5.4 Modification of Start-Up Sampling Interval - Depending upon the outcome of the previous section, the start-up sampling interval may be modified to a new value which will then require a new batch

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

size to verify the modification. The process is then continued until the project is finished. Two examples will be provided using the above sampling tables both with anticipated failure percentages of 2.0%: Example 2 illustrates good seaming, and Example 3 illustrates poor seaming.

Example 2 - Using the same project seam length and start-up sampling frequency as in the previous example assume that the start-up batch of 50 samples in the previous example had 2-failures. The decision is then to continue at a 1 destructive sample in 150 m (500 ft) sampling interval. Thus the second batch size from Table 1 is again 50 samples, see Table 3. Table 3(a) is in S.I. units and Table 3(b) is in English units. Now assume in the second batch there are no failures. This allows the sampling interval to be increased, e.g., to 1 sample in 180 m (600 ft). From Table 1, the third batch size is then decreased to 32 samples. The process is continued in this manner until the project is concluded. For this hypothetical situation Table 3(a) illustrates that 265 samples (or 266 samples when using the English units in Table 3(b)) are necessary. Note that by using a constant interval of 1 sample in 150 m (500 ft), 360 samples would have been necessary. Also note that the maximum sampling interval was fixed at 310 m (1000 ft).

Note 4 - This example, and the following one, use a changing sampling interval of +/- 20% from the previous value. That is, when good seaming allows for an increase in sampling interval; the progression being from 150, 180, 215, 260 to 310 m (500, 600, 720, 850 to 1000 ft), respectively. A maximum interval of 310 m (1000 ft) is recommended, but clearly this value is at the discretion of the organizations involved. Conversely, poor seaming requires a decrease in sampling interval, the progression being from 150, 120, 100, 80 to 65 m (500, 400, 320, 250 to 200 ft), respectively. A minimum interval of 65 m (200 ft) is recommended, but clearly this decision is also at the discretion of the organizations involved

Table 3(a) - Results of Example 2 (in S.I. Units) Illustrating the Variation of the Sampling Interval Based on a 2.0% Anticipated Failure Percentage With a "Good" Quality Installer

Batch Number	Sampling Interval (m)	No. Of Remaining Samples Required	Batch Size	Cumulative Distance (m)	Number of Failures	Decision Made
1	150	360	50	7500	2	Stay
2	150	310	50	15000	0	Increase
3	180	217	32	20760	0	Increase
4	215	155	32	27640	2	Stay
5	215	123	20	31940	1	Stay
6	215	103	20	36240	0	Increase
7	260	68	13	39620	1	Stay
8	260	55	13	43000	0	Increase
9	310	35	8	45480	0	Stay
10	310	27	8	47960	0	Stay
11	310	19	5	49510	0	Stay
12	310	14	3	50440	0	Stay
13	310	11	3	51370	0	Stay
14	310	8	2	51990	0	Stay
15	310	6	2	52610	0	Stay
16	310	4	2	53230	0	Stay
17	310	2	2	53850	0	Done

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Total Number of tests per 54,000 m of seam project = 265

Table 3(a) - Results of Example 2 (in English Units) Illustrating the Variation of the Sampling Interval Based on a 2.0% Anticipated Failure Percentage With a "Good" Quality Installer

Batch Number	Sampling Interval (Ft)	No. Of Remaining Samples Required	Batch Size	Cumulative Distance (Ft)	Number of Failures	Decision Made
1	500	360	50	25000	2	Stay
2	500	310	50	50000	0	Increase
3	600	217	32	69200	0	Increase
4	720	155	32	92240	2	Stay
5	720	123	20	106640	1	Stay
6	720	103	20	121040	0	Increase
7	850	68	13	132090	1	Stay
8	850	55	13	143140	0	Increase
9	1000	35	8	151140	0	Stay
10	1000	27	8	159140	0	Stay
11	1000	19	5	164140	0	Stay
12	1000	14	3	169140	0	Stay
13	1000	11	3	172140	0	Stay
14	1000	8	2	174140	0	Stay
15	1000	6	2	176140	0	Stay
16	1000	4	2	178140	0	Stay
17	1000	2	2	179140	0	Done

Total Number of tests per 180,000 ft of seam project = 266

Example 3 - Using the same project seam length and start-up sampling frequency as Example 1, assume that the start-up batch of 50 samples had 3- failures. The decision is then to continue at a 1 destructive sample in 150 m (500 ft) sampling interval. Thus the second batch size is again 50 samples as it was with Example 2, see Table 4. Table 4(a) is in S.I. units and Table 4(b) is in English units. Now assume in the second batch there are 2-failures. The decision is to again continue at a 1 destructive sample in 150 m (500 ft) sampling interval. From Table 1, the third batch size is then decreased to 32 samples. The process is continued in this manner until the project is concluded. For this hypothetical situation Table 4 illustrates that 412 samples are necessary. Note that by a constant interval of 1 sample in 150 m (500 ft), 360 samples would have been necessary. Furthermore, a good seamer (as illustrated in Example 2) would only have had to take 265 samples.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Table 4(a) - 150Results of Example 3 (in S.I. Units) Illustrating the Variation of the Sampling Interval Based on a 2.0% Anticipated Failure Percentage With a "Poor" Quality Installer

Batch Number	Sampling Interval (m)	No. Of Remaining Samples Required	Batch Size	Cumulative Distance (m)	Number of Failures	Decision Made
1	150	360	50	7500	3	Stay
2	150	310	50	15000	2	Stay
3	150	260	32	19800	2	Stay
4	150	228	32	24600	3	Decrease
5	150	245	32	28440	3	Decrease
6	150	256	32	31640	1	Increase
7	150	186	32	35480	1	Increase
8	150	123	20	38480	2	Stay
9	150	103	20	41480	1	Stay
10	150	83	13	43430	2	Decrease
11	150	88	13	44990	2	Decrease
12	150	90	13	46290	1	Stay
13	150	77	13	47590	1	Stay
14	150	64	13	48890	1	Stay
15	150	51	13	50490	0	Increase
16	150	32	8	51150	1	Stay
17	150	24	5	51750	1	Decrease
18	150	23	5	52250	0	Increase
19	150	15	3	52610	0	Increase
20	150	9	2	52910	1	Decrease
21	150	9	2	53150	1	Decrease
22	150	11	3	53210	0	Increase
23	150	7	2	53390	0	Increase
24	150	5	2	53510	0	Increase
25	150	3	2	53750	0	Done

Total Number of tests per 54,000 m of seam project = 412

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Table 4(b) - Results of Example 3 (in English Units) Illustrating the Variation of the Sampling Interval Based on a 2.0% Anticipated Failure Percentage With a "Poor" Quality Installer

Batch Number	Sampling Interval (Ft)	No. Of Remaining Samples Required	Batch Size	Cumulative Distance (Ft)	Number of Failures	Decision Made
1	500	360	50	25000	3	Stay
2	500	310	50	50000	2	Stay
3	500	260	32	66000	2	Stay
4	500	228	32	82000	3	Decrease
5	400	245	32	94800	3	Decrease
6	320	266	32	105040	1	Increase
7	400	187	32	117840	1	Increase
8	500	124	20	127840	2	Stay
9	500	104	20	137840	1	Stay
10	500	84	13	144340	2	Decrease
11	400	89	13	149540	2	Decrease
12	320	95	13	153700	1	Stay
13	320	82	13	157860	1	Stay
14	320	69	13	162020	1	Stay
15	320	56	13	166180	0	Increase
16	400	35	8	169380	1	Stay
17	400	27	5	171380	1	Decrease
18	320	27	5	172980	0	Increase
19	400	18	3	174180	0	Increase
20	500	12	2	175180	1	Decrease
21	400	12	2	175980	1	Decrease
22	320	13	3	176140	0	Increase
23	400	10	2	176780	0	Increase
24	500	6	2	177140	0	Increase
25	600	5	2	177980	0	Done

Total Number of tests per 54,000 m of seam project = 412

5.5 Summary

This guide illustrates by means of hypothetical examples how a CQA and/or CQC organization can modify the sampling interval for taking destructive samples from a geomembrane-seaming project. It is based on the method of attributes that are common to statistical control methods. The methodology uses sequential sampling to proceed from one decision to the next until the project is complete.

The result in using this guide for the above purpose is to reward good seaming performance by taking fewer destructive samples, and to penalize poor seaming performance by taking additional destructive samples. In the example illustrations, good seaming resulted in taking 265 samples (versus 360), or a decrease of 26% from the originally set constant interval of 1 sample per 150 m (500 ft). Conversely, poor seaming resulted in taking 412 samples (versus 360), or a 14% increase in the originally set constant interval of 1 sample per 150 m (500 ft.) of seam length.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Appendix A - General Principles of Control Charts

In order to control a production process, like the field seaming of geomembranes, it is necessary to identify and quantify characteristics that reflect the quality of the product. Such quality characteristics can be either discrete or continuous variables. For example, the number of pinholes in a sheet of geomembrane is a discrete variable. Variation in the thickness of a sheet of geomembrane, however, is considered to be a continuous variable.

Whether quality characteristics are discrete or continuous, variability in the observed values is unavoidable. In the theory of control charts, this variation is considered due to either random (common) or assignable (special) causes, Wadsworth (1989) and Deming (1982). Random causes are generally smaller, uncontrollable influences that cannot be removed from the process without fundamental changes in the process itself. An assignable cause, however, is an influence considered to be significant, unusual, and capable of being removed form the process. Such causes may be due to human error, variation in raw materials, or the need for machine adjustment.

An important tool used to reduce process variation is the use of control charts. When using control charts, control limits are used to determine whether the variability of the statistic over time appears to be due to random variation only, or if an assignable cause is present. In other words, the purpose of control charts is to establish a "statistical control" of the assignable causes of variation within of a process.

The control chart generally used to monitor conforming or non-conforming data, called attributes, is the p-chart, where "p" stands for the proportion of non-conforming items in the entire population. In the case of inspecting the quality of the seams of field-deployed geomembranes, the p-value would be the historic failure percentage of the installer.

Suppose we have m subgroups (e.g., m different operators, or m different welding machines, or m working days, etc.) of varying sample sizes n_1, n_2, ..., nm. The number of non-conforming (failed) samples in the ith subgroup is Di, i =1, 2, ..., m, so the proportion of non-conforming items (failure rate) in the ith subgroup is as follows:

$$\hat{P}_i = \frac{D_i}{n_i} \quad 1 = 1,2,...,m \tag{A1}$$

For the p-chart, the values of pi are plotted against the subgroup number with a control limit, CL, set at the following:

$$CL = p + 3 \left[\frac{p(1-p)}{n} \right]^{1/2} \tag{A2}$$

Where $\bar{n} = \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^{m} n_i$ = average sample size.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Two examples follow:

Example A1 - Assume that a seaming project is expected to take 25-days for completion, i.e., m=25. The installer has a historic data indicating that the company's average failure percentage is 2.0%. As the work progresses, the number of destructive seam samples and the respective numbers of failures are listed in tabular form as shown in the following table. Note that the daily failure rates, i.e., , are also shown in the table. The control chart of this project can now be developed.

Subgroup No. (days)	No. Of destructive samples	No. Of failures in subgroup	Failure Percentage P
1	12	0	0.000
2	14	0	0.000
3	9	0	0.000
4	7	0	0.000
5	13	1	0.077
6	15	0	0.000
7	19	1	0.053
8	13	0	0.000
9	14	1	0.071
10	9	0	0.000
11	17	1	0.059
12	16	0	0.000
13	7	0	0.000
14	22	1	0.045
15	18	0	0.000
16	16	0	0.000
17	15	0	0.000
18	16	0	0.000
19	14	0	0.000
20	16	0	0.000
21	22	1	0.045
22	18	0	0.000
23	16	0	0.000
24	9	0	0.000
25	13	1	0.077

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Solution: From Equation (B2), the control limit is calculated as follows:

$$CL=0.02+3\left[\frac{0.02(1-0.02)}{360/25}\right]^{1/2}=0.13$$

The control chart can now be obtained by plotting the subgroup failure rate against the subgroup number (i.e., days) along with the control limit, CL = 0.13. The results are shown in the following figure, note that the 2.0% historic failure rate is also shown.

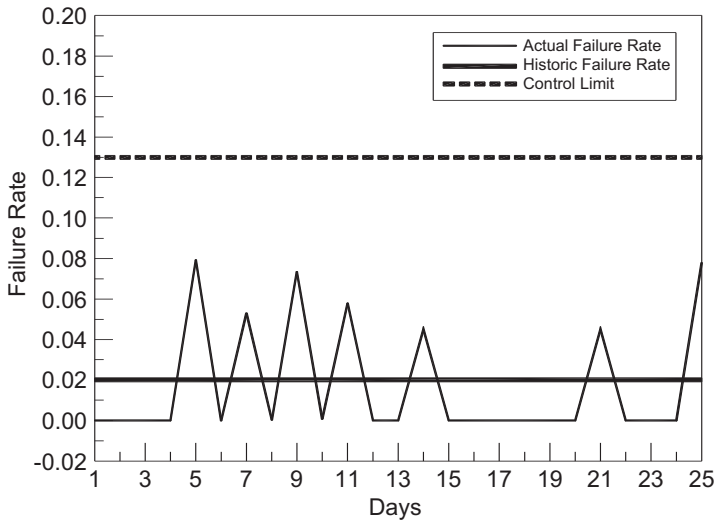


Figure A1 – The Resulted Control Chart of Example A-1.

As seen in the above control chart, the entire 25-day record of the failure rate of this project falls below the control limit set on the basis of the installer's 2.0% historic failure rate. That is to say, the variations in the daily failure record were due to random causes only and no assignable cause was identified. The above control chart indicates that no corrective action is necessary. This is an example of good seaming control.

Example A2 - For a similar size seaming project and historic record (i.e., 2% failure rate) as presented in Example A-1, a second installer has a poorer destructive seam record as shown in the following table. The control chart of this particular situation can also be developed.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Subgroup No. (days)	No. Of destructive samples	No. Of failures in subgroup	Failure Percentage
1	12	1	0.083
2	14	0	0.000
3	9	1	0.111
4	7	0	0.000
5	13	1	0.077
6	15	1	0.067
7	19	3	0.158
8	13	2	0.154
9	14	1	0.071
10	9	0	0.000
11	17	0	0.000
12	16	1	0.063
13	7	1	0.143
14	22	2	0.091
15	18	1	0.056
16	16	2	0.125
17	15	0	0.000
18	16	1	0.063
19	14	0	0.000
20	16	1	0.063
21	22	2	0.091
22	18	1	0.056
23	16	3	0.188
24	9	0	0.000
25	13	1	0.077

Solution: Since the historic failure rate is the same as shown in Example A-1.A new control chart can now be obtained by plotting the subgroup failure rate against the subgroup number (i.e., days) along with the control limit, CL = 0.13. The results are shown in the following figure. Again, the 2.0% historic failure rate is also shown.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

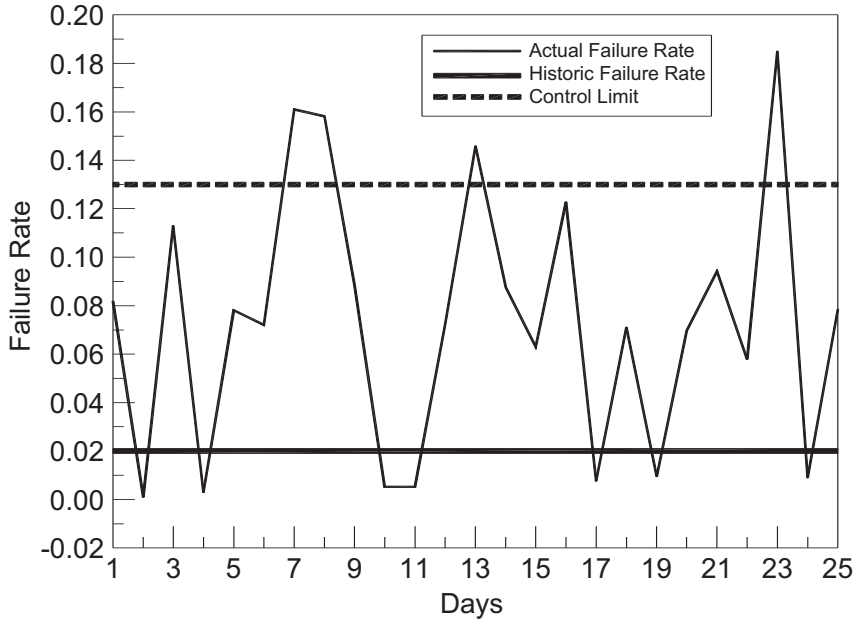


Figure A2 - The Resulted Control Chart of Example A-2.

As seen in the above control chart, the daily failure rates at day 7, 8, 13 and 23 exceed the control limit set on the basis of the installer's 2.0% historic failure rate. That is to say, there are possible assignable causes on those days. From the standpoint of construction quality control, the installer should check the record on those days, identify the cause(s) of such variations, and take necessary corrective actions. This is an example of poor seaming.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GM 14 - Appendix B - The Selection of the "I" and "D" Values

In this appendix, the procedure used for selecting the "I" and "D" values listed in Table 2 is presented. The required background, e.g., the concept of sampling risk and the operating characteristics (OC) curves, are briefly discussed.

Sampling Risk

Sampling involves a degree of risk that the actual samples do not adequately reflect the conditions of the lot. For example, when using the sampling plan recommended in this guide, there are two common risks [see Juran and Gryna (1980) and Juran el. al (1974) for details]:

1. A good seaming practice might be penalized. This is generally referred as the installer's risk and denoted as the risk.
2. A poor seaming practice might go undetected. This is generally referred as an owner/regulators risk and denoted as the risk.

The effects (impacts) of the relative degree of these two risks are summarized in Table B1.

TABLE B1 - THE EFFECTS OF THE RELATIVE DEGREE OF AND RISKS.

Relative	Types of Risks	
Degree	Installers (α) Risk	Owner/Regulators (β) Risk
Low	Loose CQA control; low testing cost	Tight CQA control; high testing cost
High	Tight CQA control; high testing cost	Loose CQA control; low testing cost

Operating Characteristics (OC) Curves

Both of the risks can be quantified by sampling-plan-specific operating characteristics (OC) curves. The OC curve for a sampling plan is a graph that plots the probability that the sampling plan will accept a lot (i.e., the Pa value) versus the percent defective samples in that particular lot. Note that the term "sampling plan" used here corresponds to a batch of "n" destructive testing samples and the criteria for adjusting the sampling interval. Recall Table 2 in the main body of this guide. Figure B1 illustrates the concept of OC curves. In Figure B1, the dashed curve represents an "ideal" OC curve. Here it is desired to accept all lots having less or equal than 2% and reject all lots having greater than 2% failures. In reality, all sampling plans have risks that a "good" lot will be rejected or a "bad" lot will be accepted. This is illustrated by the solid S-shaped curve shown in Figure B1. It is seen that this particular sampling plan will have a 5% risk (100% - 95%) of rejecting a lot having only 1% defects (i.e., a "good" lot) and a 10% risk of accepting a lot having 5% defects (i.e., a "bad" lot).

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

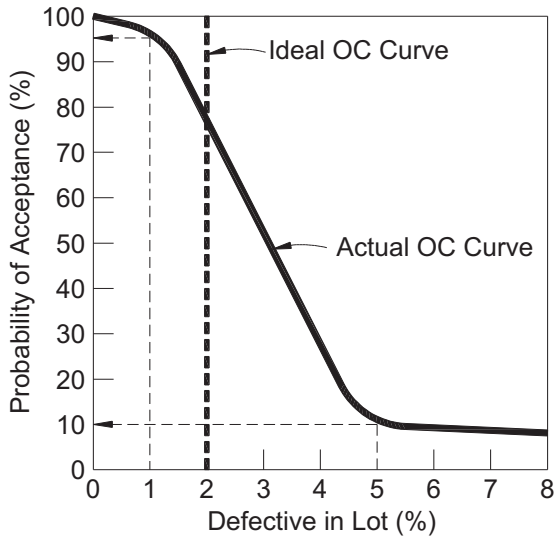


Figure B1 - Ideal and Actual Operating Characteristics Curves for a Sampling Plan

An OC curve can be developed by determining the probability of acceptance for several values of the percent defects. To do so, a statistical distribution of the acceptance probability has to be assumed first. There are three distributions that can be used: hypergeometric, binomial and Poisson distribution. The Poisson distribution is generally preferable due to the ease of calculation. It is used in this guide. The Poisson distribution function to be applied to an acceptance-sampling plan is as follows:

$$P\begin{pmatrix}\text{exactly "c" defects} \\ \text{in a batch of size "n"}\end{pmatrix} = \frac{e^{-np}(np)^c}{c!} \qquad \text{(B1)}$$

Most statistics books provide Poisson distribution tables that give the probability of "c" or fewer defects in a batch of size "n" from a lot having a fraction of defect "p".

The Selection of the "I" and "D" Values Listed in Table 2

As mentioned earlier, each of the sampling plans recommended in this guide consists of three variables: the batch size "n", the values of "I" and "D". Note that the values of "I" and "D" are specific values of "c" mentioned in Equation B1. The "I" value corresponds to the judgment criterion of rewarding good seaming practice, i.e., increasing the sampling interval if the number of failed samples does not exceed this particular value. The "D" value, on the other hand, corresponds to the judgment criterion of penalizing poor seaming practice, i.e., decreasing the sampling interval if the number of failed samples equals or exceeds this particular value.

The concept of the OC curves is used to determine the actual values of I's and D's for different sampling plans. The criteria used are as follows:

- For a batch of size "n", the "I" value should yield a 80~90% probability of rewarding good seaming practice, i.e., 80% < Pa < 90%.
- For a batch of size "n", the "D" value should yield a risk of 0.5% or less of penalizing

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

good seaming practice, i.e., Pa >99.5%. In other words, the probability for good seaming practice to be penalized is extremely small, i.e., less than 0.5%.

The above criteria are subjective. Nevertheless, it is felt to be adequate since the rights of both the installer and the owner/regulator are protected. Recognize that a sampling plan with tighter control (i.e., smaller values of "I" and "D") might seem to be more ideal at first glance, but it may result in a significant increase in the required number of destructive tests, i.e., it may be counter productive.

As an illustration, Figure B2 shows the graphic procedure of obtaining the "I" and "D" values for a batch of 50 samples (n=50) and an anticipated failure percentage of 4%. [In other words, it illustrates the procedure of obtaining one particular pair of numbers listed in Table 2, namely, "I" and "D" equal to 3 and 6, respectively.] Note that each OC curve shown in Figure B2 corresponds to a specific "c" value and is obtained via a Poisson distribution table.

Figure B2 can also used to determine the values of "I" and "D" for sampling plans with the same batch size (i.e., n = 50) but different anticipated failure percentage. The rest of the values listed in Table 2 can be verified in a similar manner using OC curves corresponding to different batch sizes.

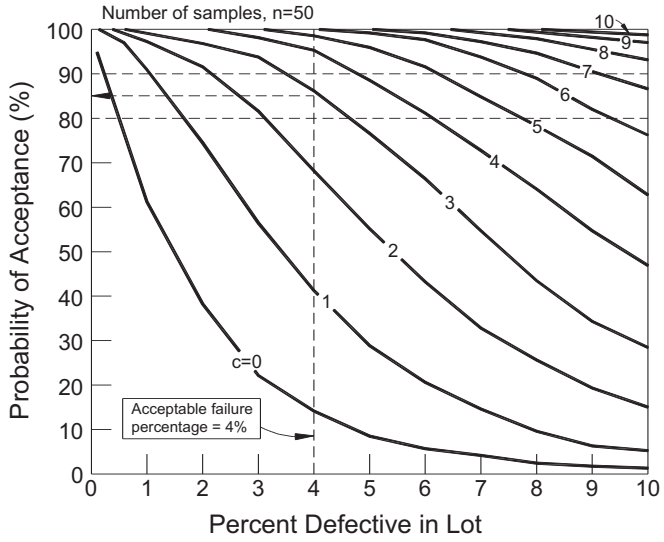


Figure B2 - The Determination of the Values of "I" and "D" for a Batch with 50 Samples and an Anticipated Failure Percentage of 4.0%.

Revision Schedule:

Adopted: March 27,1998

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GRI Standard GM17

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR TEST PROPERTIES, TESTING FREQUENCY AND RECOMMENDED WARRANTY FOR LINEAR LOW DENSITY POLYETHYLENE (LLDPE) SMOOTH AND TEXTURED GEOMEMBRANES

This specification was developed by the Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI), with the cooperation of the member organizations for general use by the public. It is completely optional in this regard and can be superseded by other existing or new specifications on the subject matter in whole or in part. Neither GRI, the Geosynthetic Institute, nor any of its related institutes, warrant or indemnifies any materials produced according to this specification either at this time or in the future.

1. Scope

1.1 This specification covers linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) geomembranes with a formulated sheet density of 0.939 g/ml, or lower, in the thickness range of 0.50 mm (20 mils) to 3.0 mm (120 mils). Both smooth and textured geomembrane surfaces are included.

1.2 This specification sets forth a set of minimum, maximum, or range of physical, mechanical and endurance properties that must be met, or exceeded by the geomembrane being manufactured.

1.3 In the context of quality systems and management, this specification represents manufacturing quality control (MQC).

Note 1: Manufacturing quality control represents those actions taken by a manufacturer to ensure that the product represents the stated objective and properties set forth in this specification.

1.4 This standard specification is intended to ensure good uniform quality LLDPE geomembranes for use in general applications.

Note 2: Additional tests, or more restrictive values for the tests indicated, may be necessary under conditions of a particular application. In this situation, interactions with the manufacturers are required.

1.5 This specification also presents a recommended warranty which is focused on the geomembrane material itself.

1.6 The recommended warranty attached to this specification does not cover installation considerations which are independent of the manufacturing of the geomembrane.

Note 3: For information on installation techniques, users of this standard are referred to the geosynthetics literature, which is abundant on the subject.

*This GRI standard is developed by the Geosynthetic Research Institute through consultation and review by the member organizations. This specification will be reviewed at least every 2-years, or on an as-required basis. In this regard it is subject to change at any time. The most recent revision date is the effective version.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1 ASTM Standards:

D 638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
D 792 Specific Gravity (Relative Density) and Density of Plastics by Displacement
D 1004 Test Method for Initial Tear Resistance of Plastics Film and Sheeting
D 1238 Test Method for Flow Rates of Thermoplastics by Extrusion Plastometer
D 1505 Test Method for Density of Plastics by the Density-Gradient Technique
D 1603 Test Method for Carbon Black in Olefin Plastics
D 3895 Test Method for Oxidative Induction Time of Polyolefins by Thermal Analysis
D 4218 Test Method for Determination of Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds by the Muffle-Furnace Technique
D 4833 Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes and Related Products
D 5199 Test Method for Measuring Nominal Thickness of Geotextiles and Geomembranes
D 5323 Practice for Determination of 2% Secant Modulus for Polyethylene Geomembranes
D 5994 Test Method for Measuring the Core Thickness of Textured Geomembranes
D 5596 Test Method for Microscopic Evaluation of the Dispersion of Carbon Black in Polyolefin Geosynthetics
D 5617 Test Method for Multi-Axial Tension Test for Geosynthetics
D 5721 Practice for Air-Oven Aging of Polyolefin Geomembranes GM17 - 3 of 14 rev. 2 - 12/13/00
D 5885 Test method for Oxidative Induction Time of Polyolefin Geosynthetics by High Pressure Differential Scanning Calorimetry

2.2 GRI Standards:

GM 11 Accelerated Weathering of Geomembranes using a Fluorescent UVA-Condensation Exposure Device
GM 12 Measurement of the Asperity Height of Textured Geomembranes Using a Depth Gage

2.3 U. S. Environmental Protection Agency Technical Guidance Document "Quality Control Assurance and Quality Control for Waste Containment Facilities," EPA/600/R-93/182, September 1993, 305 pages.

3. Definitions

Manufacturing Quality Control (MQC) - A planned system of inspections that is used to directly monitor and control the manufacture of a material which is factory originated. MQC is normally performed by the manufacturer of geosynthetic materials and is necessary to ensure minimum (or maximum) specified values in the manufactured product. MQC refers to measures taken by the manufacturer to determine compliance with the requirements for materials and workmanship as stated in certification documents and contract specifications ref. EPA/600/R-93/182.

Manufacturing Quality Assurance (MQA) - A planned system of activities that provides assurance that the materials were

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

constructed as specified in the certification documents and contract specifications. MQA includes manufacturing facility inspections, verifications, audits and evaluation of the raw materials (resins and additives) and geosynthetic products to assess the quality of the manufactured materials. MQA refers to measures taken by the MQA organization to determine if the manufacturer is in compliance with the product certification and contract specifications for the project ref. EPA/600/R-93/182.

Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE), n - A ethylene/ -olefin copolymer having a linear molecular structure. The comonomers used to produce the resin can include hexane, octane, or methyl pentene. LLDPE resins have a natural density in the range of 0.915 to 0.926 g/ml (ref. Pate, T. J. Chapter 29 in Handbook of Plastic Materials and Technology, I.I. Rubin Ed., Wiley,1990).

Formulation, n - The mixture of a unique combination of ingredients identified by type, properties and quantity. For linear low density polyethylene geomembranes, a formulation is defined as the exact percentages and types of resin(s), additives and carbon black.

4. Material Classification and Formulation

4.1 This specification covers linear low density polyethylene geomembranes with a formulated sheet density of 0.939 g/ml, or lower. Density can be measured by ASTM D1505 or ASTM D792. If the latter, Method B is recommended.

4.2 The polyethylene resin from which the geomembrane is made will generally be in the density range of 0.926 g/ml or lower, and have a melt index value per ASTM D1238 of less than 1.0 g/10 min. This refers to the natural, i.e., nonformulated, resin.

4.3 The resin shall be virgin material with no more than 10% rework. If rework is used, it must be of the same formulation (or other approved formulation) as the parent material.

4.4 No post consumer resin (PCR) of any type shall be added to the formulation.

5. Physical, Mechanical and Chemical Property Requirements

5.1 The geomembrane shall conform to the test property requirements prescribed in Tables 1 and 2. Table 1 is for smooth LLDPE geomembranes and Table 2 is for single and double sided textured LLDPE geomembranes. Each of the tables are given in English and SI (metric) units. The conversion from English to SI (metric) is "soft". It is to be understood that the tables refer to the latest revision of the referenced test methods and practices.

Note 4: There are several tests sometimes included in other LLDPE geomembrane specifications which are omitted from this standard because they are outdated, irrelevant or generate information that is not necessary to evaluate on a routine MQC basis. The following tests have been purposely omitted:

- Volatile Loss
- Dimensional Stability
- Coeff. of Linear Expansion
- Resistance to Soil Burial
- Low Temperature Impact
- ESCR Test (D 1693 and D 5397)
- Solvent Vapor Transmission
- Water Absorption
- Ozone Resistance
- Hydrostatic Resistance
- Tensile Impact
- Small Scale Burst

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

- Wide Width Tensile
- Water Vapor Transmission
- Various Toxicity Tests
- Field Seam Strength

Note 5: There are several tests which are included in this standard (that are not customarily required in other LLDPE geomembrane specifications) because they are relevant and important in the context of current manufacturing processes. The following tests have been purposely added:

- Oxidative Induction Time
- Oven Aging
- Ultraviolet Resistance
- Asperity Height of Textured Sheet

Note 6: There are other tests in this standard, focused on a particular property, which are updated to current standards. The following are in this category:

- Thickness of Textured Sheet
- Tensile Properties, incl. 2% Secant Modulus
- Puncture Resistance
- Axi-Symmetric Break Resistance Strain
- Carbon Black Dispersion (In the viewing and subsequent quantitative interpretation of ASTM D 5596 only near spherical agglomerates shall be included in the assessment).

Note 7: There are several GRI tests currently included in this standard. Since these topics are not covered in ASTM standards, this is necessary. They are the following:

- UV Fluorescent Light Exposure
- Asperity Height Measurement

5.2 The values listed in the tables of this specification are to be interpreted according to the designated test method. In this respect they are neither minimum average roll values (MARV) nor maximum average roll values (MaxARV).

5.3 The various properties of the LLDPE geomembrane shall be tested at the minimum frequencies shown in Tables 1 and 2. If the specific manufacturer's quality control guide is more stringent, it must be followed in like manner.

Note 8: This specification is focused on manufacturing quality control (MQC). Conformance testing and manufacturing quality assurance (MQA) testing are at the discretion of the purchaser and/or quality assurance engineer, respectively. Communication and interaction with the manufacturer is strongly suggested.

6. Workmanship and Appearance

6.1 Smooth geomembrane shall have good appearance qualities. It shall be free from such defects that would affect the specified properties and hydraulic integrity of the geomembrane.

6.2 Textured geomembrane shall generally have uniform texturing appearance. It shall be free from

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

such defects that would affect the specified properties and hydraulic integrity of the geomembrane.

6.3 General manufacturing procedures shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's internal quality control guide and/or documents.

7. MQC Sampling

7.1 Sampling shall be in accordance with the specific test methods listed in Tables 1 and 2. If no sampling protocol is stipulated in the particular test method, then test specimens shall be taken evenly spaced across the entire roll width.

7.2 The number of tests shall be in accordance with the appropriate test methods listed in Tables 1 and 2.

7.3 The average of the test results should be calculated per the particular standard cited and compared to the minimum value listed in these tables, hence the values listed are the minimum average values and are designated as "minimum average."

8. MQC Retest and Rejection

8.1 If the results of any test do not conform to the requirements of this specification, retesting to determine conformance or rejection should be done in accordance with the manufacturing protocol as set forth in the manufacturer's quality manual.

9. Packaging and Marketing

9.1 The geomembrane shall be rolled onto a substantial core or core segments and held firm by dedicated straps/slings, or other suitable means. The rolls must be adequate for safe transportation to the point of delivery, unless otherwise specified in the contract or order.

9.2 Marking of the geomembrane rolls shall be done in accordance with the manufacturers accepted procedure as set forth in their quality manual.

10. Certification

10.1 Upon request of the purchaser in the contract or order, a manufacturer's certification that the material was manufactured and tested in accordance with this specification, together with a report of the test results, shall be furnished at the time of shipment.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

English Units

Table 1(a) – Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Geomembrane (SMOOTH)

Properties	Test Method	Test Value								Testing Frequenc (minimum)
		20 mils	30 mils	40 mils	50 mils	60 mils	80 mils	100 mils	120 mils	
Thickness - mils (min. ave.)	D5199	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	per roll
• lowest individual of 10 values		-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	
Density g/ml (max.)	D 1505/D 792	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	200,00 lb
Tensile Properties *(1)* (min. ave.)	D 6693 Type IV									20,000 lb
• break strength - lb/in.		76	114	152	190	228	304	380	456	
• break elongation - %		800	800	800	800	800	800	800	800	
2% Modulus – lb/in. (max.)	D 5323	1200	1800	2400	3000	3600	4800	6000	7200	per formulation
Tear Resistance - lb (min. ave.)	D 1004	11	16	22	27	33	44	55	66	45,000 lb
Puncture Resistance - lb (min. ave.)	D 4833	28	42	56	70	84	112	140	168	45,000 lb
Axi-Symmetric Break Resistance Strain - % (min.)	D 5617	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	per formulation
Carbon Black Content - %	D 1603 *(2)*	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	45,000 lb
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	45,000 lb
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(4)*										
(a) Standard OIT	D 3895	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	200,000 lb
— or —										
(b) High Pressure OIT	D 5885	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	400	
Oven Aging at 85°C *(5)*	D 5721									
(a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 3895	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	per formulation
— or —										
(b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5885	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	
UV Resistance *(6)*										
(a) Standard OIT (min. ave.)	D 3895	N. R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	N.R. *(7)*	per formulation
— or —										
(b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(8)*	D 5885	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	35	

(1) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
- Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 2.0 in. at 2.0 in./min.

(2) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(3) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
- 9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3

(4) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(5) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(6) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(7) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(8) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

SI (Metric) Units

Table 1(b) – Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Geomembrane (SMOOTH)

Properties	Test Method	Test Value 0.50 mm	0.75 mm	1.0 mm	1.25 mm	1.50 mm	2.00 mm	2.5 mm	3.0 mm	Testing Frequency (minimum)
Thickness - mm (min. ave.)	D5199	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	nom.	per roll
• lowest individual of 10 values		-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	-10%	
Density g/ml (max.)	D 1505/D 792	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	90,000 kg
Tensile Properties *(1)* (min. ave.) • break strength – N/mm • break elongation - %	D 6693 Type IV	 13 800	 20 800	 27 800	 33 800	 40 800	 53 800	 66 800	 80 800	9,000 kg
2% Modulus – N/mm (max.)	D 5323	210	370	420	520	630	840	1050	1260	per formulation
Tear Resistance - N (min. ave.)	D 1004	50	70	100	120	150	200	250	300	20,000 kg
Puncture Resistance - N (min. ave.)	D 4833	120	190	250	310	370	500	620	750	20,000 kg
Axi-Symmetric Break Resistance Strain - % (min.)	D 5617	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	per formulation
Carbon Black Content - %	D 1603 *(3)*	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	20,000 kg
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	note *(3)*	20,000 kg
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(4)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	 D 3895 D 5885	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	90,000 kg
Oven Aging at 85°C *(5)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	per formulation
UV Resistance *(6)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(8)*	 D 3895 D 5885	 N. R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	 N.R. *(7)* 35	per formulation

(1) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
- Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 50 mm at 50 mm/min.

(2) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(3) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
- 9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3

(4) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(5) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(6) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(7) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(8) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

English Units

Table 2(a) – Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Geomembrane (TEXTURED)

Properties	Test Method	Test Value								Testing Frequency (minimum
		20 mils	30 mils	40 mils	50 mils	60 mils	80 mils	100 mils	120 mils	
Thickness mils (min. ave.) • lowest individual for 8 out of 10 values • lowest individual for any of the 10 values	D 5994	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	per roll
Asperity Height mils (min. ave.) *(1)*	GM 12	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	Every 2nd rc *(2)*
Density g/ml (max.)	D 1505/D 792	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	200,000 lb
Tensile Properties *(3)* (min. ave.) • break strength – lb/in. • break elongation - %	D 6693 Type IV	30 250	45 250	60 250	75 250	90 250	120 250	150 250	180 250	20,000 lb
2% Modulus – lb/in. (max.)	D 5323	1200	1800	2400	3000	3600	4800	6000	7200	per formulatio
Tear Resistance – lb (min. ave.)	D 1004	11	16	22	27	33	44	55	66	45,000 lb
Puncture Resistance – lb (min. ave.)	D 4833	22	33	44	55	66	88	110	132	45,000 lb
Axi-Symmetric Break Resistance Strain - % (min.)	D 5617	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	per formulatio
Carbon Black Content - %	D 1603 *(4)*	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	45,000 lb
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	45,000 lb
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(6)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	 D 3895 D 5885	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	200,000 lb
Oven Aging at 85°C *(7)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	per formulatio
UV Resistance *(8)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(10)*	 D 3895 D 5885	 N. R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	per formulatio

(1) Of 10 readings; 8 out of 10 must be 7 mils, and lowest individual reading must be 5 mils
(2) Alternate the measurement side for double sided textured sheet
(3) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
- Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 2.0 in. at 2.0 in./min.

(4) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(5) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
- 9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3

(6) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(7) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(8) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(9) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(10) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

SI (Metric) Units

Table 2(b) – Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Geomembrane (TEXTURED)

Properties	Test Method	Test Value								Testing Frequency (minimum)
		0.50 mm	0.75 mm	1.0 mm	1.25 mm	1.50 mm	2.00 mm	2.5 mm	3.0 mm	
Thickness mils (min. ave.) • lowest individual for 8 out of 10 values • lowest individual for any of the 10 values	D 5994	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	nom. (-5%) -10% -15%	per roll
Asperity Height mm (min. ave.) *(1)*	GM 12	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	Every 2nd roll *(2)*
Density g/ml (max.)	D 1505/D 792	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	0.939	90,000 kg
Tensile Properties *(3)* (min. ave.) • break strength – N/mm • break elongation - %	D 6693 Type IV	5 250	9 250	11 250	13 250	16 250	21 250	26 250	31 250	9,000 kg
2% Modulus – N/mm (max.)	D 5323	210	370	420	520	630	840	1050	1260	per formulation
Tear Resistance – N (min. ave.)	D 1004	50	70	100	120	150	200	250	300	20,000 kg
Puncture Resistance – N (min. ave.)	D 4833	100	150	200	250	300	400	500	600	20,000 kg
Axi-Symmetric Break Resistance Strain - % (min.)	D 5617	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	per formulation
Carbon Black Content - %	D 1603 *(4)*	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	2.0-3.0	20,000 kg
Carbon Black Dispersion	D 5596	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	note *(5)*	20,000 kg
Oxidative Induction Time (OIT) (min. ave.) *(6)* (a) Standard OIT — or — (b) High Pressure OIT	 D 3895 D 5885	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	 100 400	90,000 kg
Oven Aging at 85°C *(7)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 90 days	D 5721 D 3895 D 5885	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	 35 60	per formulation
UV Resistance *(8)* (a) Standard OIT (min. ave.) — or — (b) High Pressure OIT (min. ave.) - % retained after 1600 hrs *(10)*	 D 3895 D 5885	 N. R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	 N.R. *(9)* 35	per formulation

(1) Of 10 readings; 8 out of 10 must be ≥ 0.18 mm, and lowest individual reading must be ≥ 0.13 mm
(2) Alternate the measurement side for double sided textured sheet
(3) Machine direction (MD) and cross machine direction (XMD) average values should be on the basis of 5 test specimens each direction.
- Break elongation is calculated using a gage length of 50 mm at 50 mm/min.

(4) Other methods such as D 4218 (muffle furnace) or microwave methods are acceptable if an appropriate correlation to D 1603 (tube furnace) can be established.
(5) Carbon black dispersion (only near spherical agglomerates) for 10 different views:
- 9 in Categories 1 or 2 and 1 in Category 3

(6) The manufacturer has the option to select either one of the OIT methods listed to evaluate the antioxidant content in the geomembrane.
(7) It is also recommended to evaluate samples at 30 and 60 days to compare with the 90 day response.
(8) The condition of the test should be 20 hr. UV cycle at 75°C followed by 4 hr. condensation at 60°C.
(9) Not recommended since the high temperature of the Std-OIT test produces an unrealistic result for some of the antioxidants in the UV exposed samples.
(10) UV resistance is based on percent retained value regardless of the original HP-OIT value.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

11. Warranty

11.1 Upon request of the purchaser in the contract or order, a manufacturer's warranty of the quality of the material shall be furnished at the completion of the terms of the contract.

11.2 A recommended warranty for smooth and textured LLDPE geomembranes manufactured and tested in accordance with this specification is given in Appendix A.

11.3 The warranty in Appendix A is for the geomembrane itself. It does not cover subgrade preparation, installation, seaming, or backfilling. These are separate operations that are often beyond the control, or sphere of influence, of the geomembrane manufacturer.

Note 9: If a warranty is required for installation, it is to be developed between the installation contractor and the party requesting such a document.

Adoption and Revision Schedule for GRI Test Method GM17

"Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warranted for Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes"

Adopted: April 3, 2000

Revision 1: June 28, 2000: added a new Section 5.2 that the numeric tables values are neither MARV nor MaxARV. They are to be interpreted per the designated test method. Also, corrected typographical error of textured sheet thickness test method designation from D5199 to D5994.

Revision 2: December 13, 2000: added one Category 3 is allowed for carbon black dispersion. Also, unified terminology to "strength" and "elongation".

Revision 3: June 23, 2003: Adopted ASTM D 6693, in place of ASTM D 638, for tensile strength testing. Also, added Note 4.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

GRI Test Method GM19*

STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR SEAM STRENGTH AND RELATED PROPERTIES OF THERMALLY BONDED POLYOLEFIN GEOMEMBRANES

This specification was developed by the Geosynthetic Research Institute (GRI), with the cooperation of the member organizations for general use by the public. It is completely optional in this regard and can be superseded by other existing or new specifications on the subject matter in whole or in part. Neither GRI, the Geosynthetic Institute, nor any of its related institutes, warrant or indemnifies any materials produced according to this specification either at this time or in the future.

1. Scope

1.1 This specification addresses the required seam strength and related properties of thermally bonded polyolefin geomembranes; in particular, high density polyethylene (HDPE), linear low density polyethylene (LLDPE) and flexible polypropylene both nonreinforced (fPP) and scrim reinforced (fPP-R).

1.2 Numeric values of seam strength and related properties are specified in both shear and peel modes.

Note 1: This specification does not address the test method details or specific testing procedures. It refers to the relevant ASTM test methods where applicable.

1.3 The thermal bonding methods focused upon are hot wedge (single and dual track) and extrusion fillet.

Note 2: Other acceptable, but less frequently used, methods of seaming are hot air and ultrasonic methods. They are inferred as being a subcategory of hot wedge seaming.

1.4 This specification also suggests the distance between destructive seam samples to be taken in the field, i.e., the sampling interval. However, project-specific conditions will always prevail in this regard.

1.5 This specification is only applicable to laboratory testing.

1.6 This specification does not purport to address all of the safety concerns, if any, associated with its use. It is the responsibility of the user of this standard to establish appropriate safety and health practices and determine the applicability of regulatory limitations prior to use.

2. Referenced Documents

2.1 ASTM Standards

D751 Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics

D6392 Standard Test Method for Determining the Integrity of Nonreinforced Geomembrane Seams Produced Using Thermo-Fusion Methods

2.2 EPA Standards

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

EPA 600/2.88/052 (NTIS PB-89-129670)

Lining of Waste Containment and Other Containment Facilities

2.3 NSF Standards

NSF International Standard, Flexible Membrane Liners, NSF 54-1993 (depreciated)

2.4 GRI Standards

GM13 Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warranty for High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes

GM14 Selecting Variable Intervals for Taking Geomembrane Destructive Seam Samples Using the Method of Attributes

GM17 Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warranty for Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Smooth and Textured Geomembranes

GM18 Test Properties, Testing Frequency and Recommended Warranty for Flexible Polypropylene (fPP and fPP-R) Geomembranes

3. Definition

3.1 Geomembrane, n – An essentially impermeable geosynthetic composed of one or more synthetic sheets used for the purpose of liquid, gas or solid containment.

3.2 Hot Wedge Seaming – A thermal technique which melts the two opposing geomembrane surfaces to be seamed by running a hot metal wedge or knife between them. Pressure is applied to the top or bottom geomembrane, or both, to form a continuous bond. Seams of this type can be made with dual bond tracks separated by a nonbonded gap. These seams are referred to as dual hot wedge seams or double-track seams.

3.3 Hot Air Seaming – This seaming technique introduces high-temperature air or gas between two geomembrane surfaces to facilitate localized surface melting. Pressure is applied to the top or bottom geomembrane, forcing together the two surfaces to form a continuous bond.

3.4 Ultrasonic Seaming - A thermal technique which melts the two opposing geomembrane surfaces to be seamed by running a ultrasonically vibrated metal wedge or knife between them. Pressure is applied to the top or bottom geomembrane, or both, to form a continuous bond. Some seams of this type are made with dual bond tracks separated by a nonbonded gap. These seams are referred to as dual-track seams or double-track seams.

3.5 Extrusion Fillet Seaming – This seaming technique involves extruding molten resin at the edge of an overlapped geomembrane on another to form a continuous bond. A depreciated method called "extrusion flat" seaming extrudes the molten resin between the two overlapped sheets. In all types of extrusion seaming the surfaces upon which the molten resin is applied must be suitably prepared, usually by a slight grinding or buffing.

4. Significance and Use

4.1 The various methods of field fabrication of seams in polyolefin geomembranes are covered in existing ASTM standards mentioned in the referenced document section. What is not covered in

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

those documents is the numeric values of strength and related properties that the completed seam must meet, or exceed. This specification provides this information insofar as minimum, or maximum, property values are concerned when the field fabricated seams are sampled and laboratory tested in shear and peel. The specification also provides guidance as to what spacing intervals the samples should be taken at typical field installation projects.

5. Sample and Specimen Preparation

5.1 The spacing for taking field seam samples for destructive testing is to be 1 per 500 feet (1 per 150 m) of seam length, or as by directed by the construction quality assurance inspector. As the project continues and data is accumulated, however, this sampling interval should be varied according to the procedure set forth in GRI GM14. Following this procedure three different situations can result.

5.1.1 Good seaming with fewer rejected test results than the preset historic average can result in a sequential increase in the spacing interval, i.e., one per greater than 500 ft. (one per greater than 150 m).

5.1.2 Poor seaming with more rejected test results than the preset historic average can result in a sequential decrease in the spacing interval, i.e., one per less than 500 ft. (one per less than 150 m).

5.1.3 Average seaming with approximately the same test results as the preset historic average will result in the spacing interval remaining the same, i.e., one per 500 ft. (one per 150 m).

Note 3: The method of attributes referred to in GRI GM14 is only one of several statistical strategies that might be used to vary sampling frequency. The use of control charts should also be considered in this regard.

5.2 The size of field seam samples is to be according to the referenced test method, e.g., ASTM D6392 or site-specific CQA plan.

5.3 The individual test specimens taken from the field seam samples are to be tested according to the referenced test method, i.e., ASTM D6392 for HDPE, LLDPE and fPP, and ASTM D751 (as modified by NSF 54) for fPP-R. The specimens are to be conditioned prior to testing according to these same test methods and evaluated accordingly.

6. Assessment of Seam Test Results

6.1 HDPE seams – For HDPE seams (both smooth and textured), the strength of four out of five 1.0 inch (25 mm) wide strip specimens in shear should meet or exceed the values given in Tables 1(a) and 1(b). The fifth must meet or exceed 80% of the given values. In addition, the shear percent elongation, calculated as follows, should exceed the values given in Tables 1(a) and 1(b):

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

$$E = \frac{L}{L_o}(100) \quad (1)$$

where

E = elongation (%)
L = extension at end of test (in. or mm)
Lo = original average length (usually 1.0 in. or 25 mm)

Note 4: The assumed gage length is considered to be the unseamed sheet material on either side of the welded area. It generally will be 1.0 in. (25 mm) from the edge of the seam to the grip face.

For HDPE seams (both smooth and textured), the strength of four out of five 1.0 in. (25 mm) wide strip specimens tested in peel should meet or exceed the values given in Tables 1(a) and 1(b). The fifth must meet or exceed 80% of the given values.

In addition, the peel separation (or incursion) should not exceed the values given in Tables 1(a) and 1(b). The value shall be based on the proportion of area of separated bond to the area of the original bonding as follows:

$$S = \frac{A}{A_o}(100) \quad (2)$$

where

S = separation (%)
A = average area of separation, or incursion (in^2 or mm^2)
A0 = original bonding area (in^2 or mm^2)

Note 5: The area of peel separation can occur in a number of nonuniform patterns across the seam width. The estimated dimensions of this separated area is visual and must be done with care and concern. The area must not include squeeze-out which is part of the welding process.

Regarding the locus-of-break patterns of the different seaming methods in shear and peel, the following are unacceptable break codes per their description in ASTM D6392 (in this regard, SIP is an acceptable break code);

Hot Wedge: AD and AD-Brk > 25%

Extrusion Fillet: AD1, AD2 and AD-WLD (unless strength is achieved)

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

6.2 LLDPE seams – For LLDPE seams (both smooth and textured), the strength of four out of five 1.0 in. (25 mm) wide strip specimens in shear should meet or exceed the values given in Table 2(a) and 1(b). The fifth must meet or exceed 80% of the given values. In addition, the shear percent elongation, calculated as follows, should exceed the values given in Tables 2(a) and 2(b).

$$E = \frac{L}{L_O}(100) \tag{1}$$

where

E = elongation (%)
L = extension at end of test (in. or mm)
L_O = original average length (usually 1.0 in. or 25 mm)

Note 4: The assumed gage length is considered to be the unseamed sheet material on either side of the welded area. It generally will be 1.0 in. (25 mm) from the edge of the seam to the grip face.

For LLDPE seams (both smooth and textured), the strength of four out of five 1.0 in. (25 mm) wide strip specimens tested in peel should meet or exceed the values given in Tables 2(a) and 2(b). The fifth must meet or exceed 80% of the given values.

In addition, the peel separation (or incursion) should not exceed the values given in Tables 2(a) and 2(b). The value shall be based on the proportion of area of separated bond to the area of the original bonding as follows:

$$S = \frac{A}{A_O}(100) \tag{2}$$

where

S = separation (%)
A = average depth of separation, or incursion (in.^{2} or mm^2)
A_O = original bonding distance (in.^{2} or mm^2)

Note 5: The area of peel separation can occur in a number of nonuniform patterns across the seam width. The estimated dimensions of this separated area is visual and must be done with care and concern. The area must not include squeeze-out which is part of the welding process.

Regarding the locus-of-break patterns of the different seaming methods in shear and peel, the following are unacceptable break codes per their description in ASTM D6392 (in this regard, SIP is an acceptable break code);

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Hot Wedge: AD and AD-Brk > 25%

Extrusion Fillet: AD1, AD2, AD-WLD (unless strength is achieved)

6.3 fPP Seams – For fPP seams (both nonreinforced and scrim reinforced), the strength of four out of five specimens in shear should meet or exceed the values given in Tables 3(a) and 3(b). The fifth must meet or exceed 80% of the given values. Note that the unreinforced specimens are 1.0 in. (25 mm) wide strips and the scrim reinforced specimens are 4.0 in. (100 mm) wide grab tests. In addition, the shear percent elongation on the unreinforced specimens, calculated as follows, should exceed the values given in Tables 3(a) and 3(b).

$$E = \frac{L}{L_O}(100) \tag{1}$$

where

E = elongation (%)
L = extension at end of test (in. or mm)
L_O = original gauge length (usually 1.0 in. or 25 mm)

Note 4: The assumed gage length is considered to be the unseamed sheet material on either side of the welded area. It generally will be 1.0 in. (25 mm) from the edge of the seam to the grip face.

Shear elongation is not relevant to scrim reinforced geomembranes and as such is listed as "not applicable" in Table 3(a) and 3(b).

For fPP seams (both nonreinforced and scrim reinforced), the strength of four out of five specimens in peel should meet or exceed the values given in Tables 3(a) and 3(b). The fifth must meet or exceed 80% of the given values. Note that the unreinforced specimens are 1.0 in. (25 mm) wide strips and the scrim reinforced specimens are grab tests. In addition, the peel percent separation (or incursion) should not exceed the values given in Tables 3(a) and 3(b). The values should be based on the proportion of area of separated bond to the area of the original bonding as follows.

$$S = \frac{A}{A_O}(100) \tag{2}$$

where

S = separation in (%)
A = average depth of separation, or incursion (in.^{2} or mm^2)
A_O = original bonding distance (in.^{2} or mm^2)

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Note 5: The area of peel separation can occur in a number of nonuniform patterns across the seam width. The estimated dimensions of this separated area is visual and must be done with care and concern. The area must not include squeeze-out which is part of the welding process.

Regarding the locus-of-break patterns of the different seaming methods in shear and peel, the following are unacceptable break codes per their description in ASTM D6392 (in this regard, SIP is an acceptable break code);

Hot Wedge: AD and AD-Brk > 25%

Extrusion Fillet: AD1, AD2 and AD-WLD (unless strength is achieved)

7. Retest and Rejection

7.1 If the results of the testing of a sample do not conform to the requirements of this specification, retesting to determine conformance or rejection should be done in accordance with the construction quality control or construction quality assurance plan for the particular site under construction.

8. Certification

8.1 Upon request of the construction quality assurance officer or certification engineer, an installer's certification that the geomembrane was installed and tested in accordance with this specification, together with a report of the test results, shall be furnished at the completion of the installation.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Table 1(a) – Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Smooth and Textured High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Geomembranes **(English Units)**

Geomembrane Nominal Thickness	30 mils	40 mils	50 mils	60 mils	80 mils	100 mils	120 mils
Hot Wedge Seams(1)							
shear strength(2), lb/in.	57	80	100	120	160	200	240
shear elongation at break(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), lb/in.	45	60	76	91	121	151	181
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Extrusion Fillet Seams							
shear strength(2), lb/in.	57	80	100	120	160	200	240
shear elongation at break(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), lb/in.	39	52	65	78	104	130	156
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25

Notes for Tables 1(a) and 1(b):
1. Also for hot air and ultrasonic seaming methods
2. Value listed for shear and peel strengths are for 4 out of 5 test specimens; the 5th specimen can be as low as 80% of the listed values
3. Elongation measurements should be omitted for field testing

Table 1(b) – Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Smooth and Textured High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Geomembranes **(S.I. Units)**

Geomembrane Nominal Thickness	0.75 mm	1.0 mm	1.25 mm	1.5 mm	2.0 mm	2.5 mm	3.0 mm
Hot Wedge Seams(1)							
shear strength(2), N/25 mm.	250	350	438	525	701	876	1050
shear elongation at break(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), N/25 mm	197	263	333	398	530	661	793
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Extrusion Fillet Seams							
shear strength(2), N/25 mm	250	350	438	525	701	876	1050
shear elongation at break(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), N/25 mm	197	263	333	398	530	661	793
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Table 2(a) – Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Smooth and Textured Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Geomembranes **(English Units)**

Geomembrane Nominal Thickness	20 mils	30 mils	40 mils	50 mils	60 mils	80 mils	100 mils	120 mils
Hot Wedge Seams(1)								
shear strength(2), lb/in.	30	45	60	75	90	120	150	180
shear elongation(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), lb/in.	25	38	50	63	75	100	125	150
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Extrusion Fillet Seams								
shear strength(2), lb/in.	30	45	60	75	90	120	150	180
shear elongation(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), lb/in.	22	34	44	57	66	88	114	136
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25

Notes for Tables 2(a) and 2(b):
1. Also for hot air and ultrasonic seaming methods
2. Values listed for shear and peel strengths are for 4 out of 5 test specimens; the 5th specimen can be as low as 80% of the listed values
3. Elongation measurements should be omitted for field testing

Table 2(a) – Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Smooth and Textured Linear Low Density Polyethylene (LLDPE) Geomembranes **(S.I. Units)**

Geomembrane Nominal Thickness	0.50 mm	0.75 mm	1.0 mm	1.25 mm	1.5 mm	2.0 mm	2.5 mm	3.0 mm
Hot Wedge Seams(1)								
shear strength(2), N/25 mm	131	197	263	328	394	525	657	788
shear elongation(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), N/25 mm	109	166	219	276	328	438	547	657
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25
Extrusion Fillet Seams								
shear strength(2), N/25 mm	131	197	263	328	394	525	657	788
shear elongation(3), %	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
peel strength(2), N/25 mm	109	166	219	276	328	438	547	657
peel separation, %	25	25	25	25	25	25	25	25

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

Table 3(a) – Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Nonreinforced and Reinforced Flexible Polypropylene (fPP) Geomembranes **(English Units)**

Geomembrane Nominal Thickness	30 mil-NR	40 mil-NR	36 mil-R[4]	45 mil-R[4]
Hot Wedge Seams[1]				
shear strength[2], lb/in. (NR); lb (R)	25	30	200	200
shear elongation[3], %	50	50	n/a	n/a
peel strength[2], lb/in. (NR); lb (R)	20	25	20	20
peel separation, %	25	25	n/a	n/a
Extrusion Fillet Seams				
shear strength[2], lb/in. (NR); lb (R)	25	30	200	200
shear elongation[3], %	50	50	n/a	n/a
peel strength[2], lb/in. (NR); lb (R)	20	25	20	20
peel separation, %	25	25	n/a	n/a

Notes for Tables 3(a) and 3(b):

1. Also for hot air and ultrasonic seaming methods
2. Values listed for shear and peel strengths are for 4 out of 5 test specimens; the 5th specimen can be as low as 80% of the listed values
3. Elongation measurements should be omitted for field testing
4. Values are based on grab tensile strength and elongations per D751 for laboratory tested specimens

Table 3(a) – Seam Strength and Related Properties of Thermally Bonded Nonreinforced and Reinforced Flexible Polypropylene (fPP) Geomembranes **(S.I. Units)**

Geomembrane Nominal Thickness	0.75 mm-NR	1.0 mm-NR	0.91 mm-R[4]	1.14 mm-R[4]
Hot Wedge Seams[1]				
shear strength[2], N/25 mm (NR); N (R)	110	130	890	890
shear elongation[3], %	50	50	n/a	n/a
peel strength[2], N/25 mm (NR); N (R)	85	110	90	90
peel separation, %	25	25	n/a	n/a
Extrusion Fillet Seams				
shear strength[2], N/25 mm (NR); N (R)	110	130	890	890
shear elongation[3], %	50	50	n/a	n/a
peel strength[2], N/25 mm (NR); N (R)	85	110	90	90
peel separation, %	25	25	n/a	n/a

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.
GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

1.0 Basic Drawing Tools

1.01	**Line**	A straight line from one point to another
1.02	**Pline**	A line that can be modified to have width and/or be joined to other lines or poly-lines.
1.03	**Arc**	A curved line, usually with a starting point, middle point and an end point
1.04	**Circle**	A perfect circle. Can be defined by radius, diameter, two points or three points.
1.05	**Ellipse**	An egg shape, sort of.
1.06	**Polygon**	A shape, such as a triangle, that can be made with as many sides as desired.
1.07	**Donut**	A thick circle defined with an inner diameter and an outer diameter.

2.0 Basic Modification Tools

2.01	**Move**	Command line: move Select objects you want to move, press enter, select a base point, select the point you want to move to.
2.02	**Trim**	Command line: trim Select line or object you want to trim to, hit enter, then trim the lines or objects that are to be trimmed.
2.03	**Extend**	Command line: extend Select line or object you want to extend to, hit enter, then pick the lines you want extended
2.04	**Hatch**	Command line: hatch Pick the hatch you want, look at rotation and scale, associated or not, and then pick how you want to select the area to be hatched. You will need to play with these commands to learn.
2.05	**Explode**	Command line: explode This command is used to separate a block or break up a pline. Select the items you want to explode then hit enter.
2.06	**Stretch**	Command line: stretch This command must be started with a crossing window, window the objects you want to stretch, hit enter, provide a base point then stretch to a new point. It is sometimes helpful to use "snap" setting when using this command.
2.07	**Scale**	Command line: scale Select objects, pick a base point, type in how you want to scale the object. You can also do a reference scaling, Say you have a line in an object that is 6" long and you want it to be 24" long, you input the first dimension and then input the new dimension.
2.08	**Break**	Command break: Select the line you want to break, and then pick the two points you want to open.

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

2.09 **Break at**

Similar to Break, but you only break at one point.

2.10 **Fillet** Command line: Fillet

Create a fillet by picking two lines. Requires input of the two distances.

2.11 **Radius** Command line: Radius

Creates a radius by picking two lines. Requires inputting a radius. You can radius all corners of a polylines by picking 'polylines' from the side menu.

2.12 **Rotate** Command line: rotate

Pick object to rotate, hit enter, pick a base point, then the angle of rotation.angles are clockwise unless you use a negative, ie.. -90o

2.13 **Mirror** Command Line: mirror

Mirror places an mirror image around a reference line. Pick objects to be mirrored, hit enter, thin pick two points along reference line.

2.14 **Array** Command line: array

Pick objects to array, hit enter, enter number of times you wish to array, then pick the distances between arrays.

2.15 **Polar array** Command line: array p

Same as array but this arrays around a center point. Pick objects, then pick center point, then number of arrays, then the amount of angle, 0 to 360.

3.0 Drawing Commands

3.01 **Offset** Command Line: Offset

Offsets line to a defined distance entered by user.

3.02 **Draw Line w/ Typed Command** Command Line: line

Lines drawn from specific point with typed distance and rotation, ie… @24<45 this draws a line 24" long from a given point at a 45° angle

3.03 **Drawing Lines with Coordinates**
Command Line: line

Lines drawn from two points using given coordinates such are found on customer's drawings. You may enter coordinates in feet or inches. East coordinate goes first. Inches = 10”,10” (enter) 20”,20” always put a comma between east and north

Feet = 10',10' (enter) 20',20'

This information is provided for reference purposes only and is not intended as a warranty or guarantee. GSE assumes no liability in connection with the use of this information. Please check with GSE for current, standard minimum quality assurance procedures and specifications.

GSE and other trademarks in this document are registered trademarks of GSE Lining Technology, Inc. in the United States and certain foreign countries.

web www.graceconstruction.com
■PRODUCT DATA ■UPDATES ■TECH LETTERS ■DETAILS ■MSDS ■CONTACTS ■FAQS

Bituthene® System 4000

Self-adhesive HDPE waterproofing membrane with super tacky compound for use with patented, water-based System 4000 Surface Conditioner

Advantages

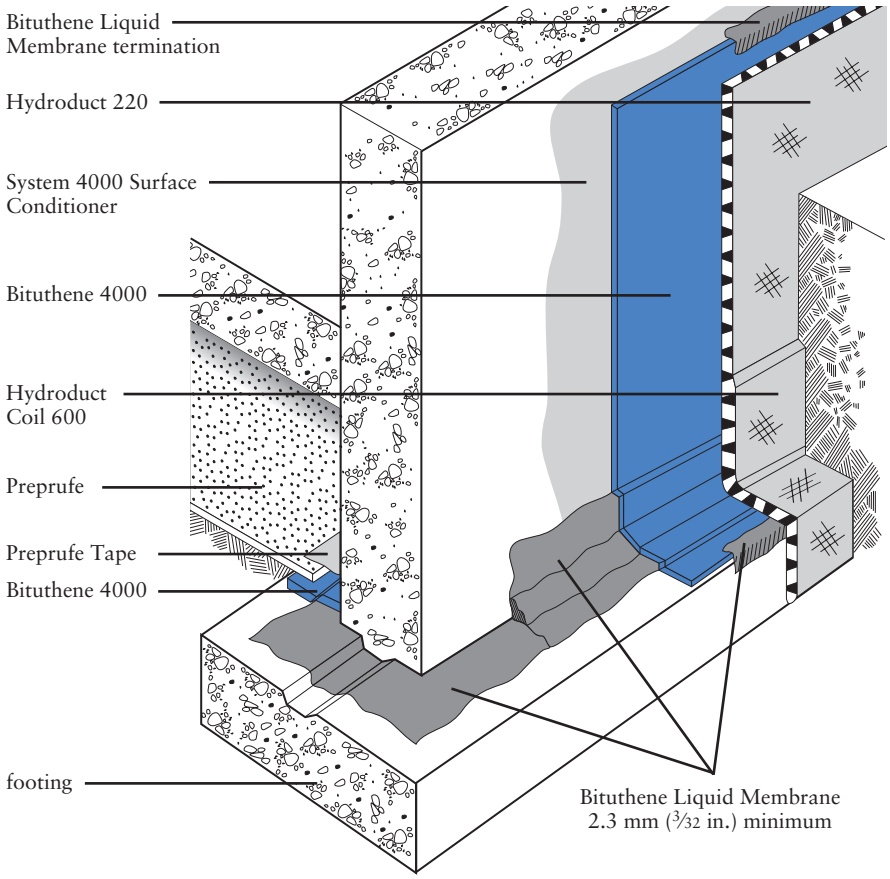
- **Excellent adhesion** – special adhesive compound engineered to work with high tack System 4000 Surface Conditioner
- **Cold applied** – simple application to substrates, especially at low temperatures
- **Reduced inventory and handling costs** – System 4000 Surface Conditioner is included with each roll of membrane
- **Wide application temperature range** – excellent bond to self and substrate from -4°C (25°F) and above
- **Overlap security** – minimizes margin for error under site conditions
- **Cross laminated, high density polyethylene carrier film** – provides high tear strength, puncture and impact resistance
- **Flexible** – accommodates minor structural movements and will bridge shrinkage cracks

Description

Bituthene® System 4000 is a 1.5 mm (1/16 in.) flexible, pre-formed waterproof membrane which combines a high performance, cross laminated, HDPE carrier film with a unique, super tacky, rubberized asphalt compound.

System 4000 Surface Conditioner is a unique, water-based, latex surface treatment which imparts an aggressive, high tack finish to the treated substrate. It is specifically formulated to bind site dust and concrete efflorescence, thereby providing a suitable surface for the Bituthene System 4000 Waterproofing Membrane.

Conveniently packaged in each roll of membrane, System 4000 Surface Conditioner promotes good initial adhesion and, more importantly, excellent permanent adhesion of the Bituthene System 4000 Waterproofing Membrane. The VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content is 125 g/L.



GRACE
Construction Products

Use

Bituthene is ideal for waterproofing concrete, masonry and wood surfaces where in-service temperatures will not exceed 57°C (135°F). It can be applied to foundation walls, tunnels, earth sheltered structures and split slab construction, both above and below grade. (For above grade applications, see "Above Grade Waterproofing Bituthene System 4000.")

Bituthene is 1.5 mm (1/16 in.) thick, 0.9 m (3 ft) wide and 20 m (66.7 ft) long and is supplied in rolls. It is unrolled sticky side down onto concrete slabs or applied onto vertical concrete faces primed with System 4000 Surface Conditioner. Continuity is achieved by overlapping a minimum 50 mm (2 in.) and firmly rolling the joint.

Bituthene is extremely flexible. It is capable of bridging shrinkage cracks in the concrete and will accommodate minor differential movement throughout the service life of the structure.

Application Procedures

Safety, Storage and Handling Information

Bituthene products must be handled properly. Vapors from solvent-based primers and mastic are harmful and flammable. Grace Protection Board Adhesive is extremely flammable. For these products, the best available information on safe handling, storage, personal protection, health and environmental considerations has been gathered. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are available at www.graceconstruction.com and users should acquaint themselves with this information. Carefully read detailed precaution statements on product labels and the MSDS before use.

Surface Preparation

Surfaces should be structurally sound and free of voids, spalled areas, loose aggregate and sharp protrusions. Remove contaminants such as grease, oil and wax from exposed surfaces. Remove dust, dirt, loose stone and debris. Concrete must be properly dried (minimum 7 days for normal structural concrete and 14 days for lightweight structural concrete).

If time is critical, Bituthene Primer B2 may be used to allow priming and installation of membrane on damp surfaces or "green" concrete. Priming may begin in this case as soon as the concrete will maintain structural integrity. Use form release agents which will not transfer to the concrete. Remove forms as soon as possible from below horizontal slabs to prevent entrapment of excess moisture. Excess moisture may lead to blistering of the membrane. Cure concrete with clear, resin-based curing compounds which do not contain oil, wax or pigment. Except with Primer B2, allow concrete to thoroughly dry following rain. Do not apply any products to frozen concrete.

Repair defects such as spalled or poorly consolidated areas. Remove sharp protrusions and form match lines. On masonry surfaces, apply a parge coat to rough concrete block and brick walls or trowel cut mortar joints flush to the face of the concrete blocks.

Temperature

- Apply Bituthene System 4000 Membrane and Conditioner only in dry weather and when air and surface temperatures are -4°C (25°F) or above.
- Apply Bituthene Primer B2 in dry weather above -4°C (25°F). (See separate product information sheet.)

Conditioning

Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner is ready to use and can be applied by spray or roller. For best results, use a pump-type air sprayer with fan tip nozzle, like the Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner Sprayer, to apply the surface conditioner.

Apply Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner to clean, dry, frost-free surfaces at a coverage rate of 7.4 m^2/L (300 ft^2/gal). Coverage should be uniform. Surface conditioner should not be applied so heavily that it puddles or runs. **Do not apply conditioner to Bituthene membrane.**

Allow Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner to dry one hour or until substrate returns to its original color. At low temperatures or in high humidity conditions, dry time may be longer.

Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner is clear when dry and may be slightly tacky. In general, conditioning should be limited to what can be covered within 24 hours. In situations where long dry times may prevail, substrates may be conditioned in advance. Substrates should be reconditioned if significant dirt or dust accumulates.

Before surface conditioner dries, tools should be cleaned with water. After surface conditioner dries, tools should be cleaned with mineral spirits. Mineral spirits is a combustible liquid which should be used only in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. **Do not use solvents to clean hands or skin.**

Corner Details

The treatment of corners varies depending on the location of the corner. For detailed information on Bituthene Liquid Membrane, see separate product information sheet.

- At wall to footing inside corners –
  Option 1:
  Apply membrane to within 25 mm (1 in.) of base of wall. Treat the inside corner by installing a 20 mm (¾ in.) fillet of Bituthene Liquid Membrane. Extend Bituthene Liquid Membrane at least 65 mm (2½ in.) onto footing, and 65 mm (2½ in.) onto wall membrane.
  Option 2:
  Treat the inside corner by installing a 20 mm (¾ in.) fillet of Bituthene Liquid Membrane. Apply 300 mm (12 in.) wide strip of sheet membrane centered over fillet. Apply wall membrane over inside corner and extend 150 mm (6 in.) onto footing. Apply 25 mm (1 in.) wide troweling of Bituthene Liquid Membrane over all terminations and seams within 300 mm (12 in.) of corner.
- At footings where the elevation of the floor slab is 150 mm (6 in.) or more above the footing, treat the inside corner either by the above two methods or terminate the membrane at the base of the wall. Seal the termination with Bituthene Liquid Membrane.

Joints

Properly seal all joints with waterstop, joint filler and sealant as required. Bituthene membranes are not intended to function as the primary joint seal. Allow sealants to fully cure. Pre-strip all slab and wall cracks over 1.5 mm (1⁄16 in.) wide and all construction and control joints with 230 mm (9 in.) wide sheet membrane strip.

Application on Horizontal Surfaces

(Note: **Preprufe®** pre-applied membranes are strongly recommended for below slab or for any application where the membrane is applied before concreting. See Preprufe product information sheets.)

Apply membrane from the low point to the high point so that laps shed water. Overlap all seams at least 50 mm (2 in.). Stagger all end laps. Roll the entire membrane firmly and completely as soon as possible. Use a linoleum roller or standard water-filled garden roller less than 760 mm (30 in.) wide, weighing a minimum of 34 kg (75 lbs) when filled. Cover the face of the roller with a resilient material such as a 13 mm (½ in.) plastic foam or two wraps of indoor-outdoor carpet to allow the membrane to fully contact the primed substrate. Seal all T-joints and membrane terminations with Bituthene Liquid Membrane at the end of the day.

Protrusions and Drains

Apply membrane to within 25 mm (1 in.) of the base of the protrusion. Apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane 2.5 mm (0.1 in.) thick around protrusion. Bituthene Liquid Membrane should extend over the membrane a minimum of 65 mm (2½ in.) and up the penetration to just below the finished height of the wearing course.

Vertical Surfaces

Apply membrane in lengths up to 2.5 m (8 ft). Overlap all seams at least 50 mm (2 in.). On higher walls apply membrane in two or more sections with the upper overlapping the lower by at least 50 mm (2 in.). Roll all membrane with a hand roller.

Terminate the membrane at grade level. Press the membrane firmly to the wall with the butt end of a hardwood tool such as a hammer handle or secure into a reglet. Failure to use heavy pressure at terminations can result in a poor seal. A termination bar may be used to ensure a tight seal. Terminate the membrane at the base of the wall if the bottom of the interior floor slab is at least 150 mm (6 in.) above the footing. Otherwise, use appropriate inside corner detail where the wall and footing meet.

Membrane Repairs

Patch tears and inadequately lapped seams with membrane. Clean membrane with a damp cloth and dry. Slit fishmouths and repair with a patch extending 150 mm (6 in.) in all directions from the slit and seal edges of the patch with Bituthene Liquid Membrane. Inspect the membrane thoroughly before covering and make any repairs.

Drainage

Hydroduct® drainage composites are recommended for both active drainage and protection of the membrane. See Hydroduct product information sheets.

Protection of Membrane

Protect Bituthene membranes to avoid damage from other trades, construction materials or backfill. Place protection immediately in temperatures above 25°C (77°F) to avoid potential for blisters.

- On vertical applications, use Hydroduct 220 Drainage Composite. Adhere Hydroduct 220 Drainage Composite to membrane with Hydroduct Tape. Alternative methods of protection are to use 25 mm (1 in.) expanded polystyrene or 6 mm (¼ in.) extruded polystyrene that has a minimum compressive strength of 55 kN/m^2 (8 lbs/in.^{2}). Such alternatives do not provide positive drainage to the system.

If 6 mm (¼ in.) extruded polystyrene protection board is used, backfill should not contain sharp rock or aggregate over 50 mm (2 in.) in diameter. Adhere polystyrene protection board with Bituthene® Protection Board Adhesive or Hydroduct Tape.

- In mud slab waterproofing, or other applications where positive drainage is not desired and where reinforced concrete slabs are placed over the membrane, the use of 6 mm (¼ in.) hardboard or 2 layers of 3 mm (⅛ in.) hardboard is recommended.

Insulation

Always apply Bituthene membrane directly to primed or conditioned structural substrates. Insulation, if used, must be applied over the membrane. Do not apply Bituthene membranes over lightweight insulating concrete.

Backfill

Place backfill as soon as possible. Use care during backfill operation to avoid damage to the waterproofing system. Follow generally accepted practices for backfilling and compaction. Backfill should be added and compacted in 150 mm (6 in.) to 300 mm (12 in.) lifts.

For areas which cannot be fully compacted, a termination bar is recommended across the top termination of the membrane.

Placing Steel

When placing steel over properly protected membrane, use concrete bar supports (dobies) or chairs with plastic tips or rolled feet to prevent damage from sharp edges. Use special care when using wire mesh, especially if the mesh is curled.

Approvals

- City of Los Angeles Research Report RR 24386
- U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) HUD Materials Release 628E

Warranty

Five year material warranties covering Bituthene and Hydroduct products are available upon request. Contact your Grace sales representative for details.

Technical Services

Support is provided by full time, technically trained Grace representatives and technical service personnel, backed by a central research and development staff.

System 4000 Surface Conditioner Sprayer

The Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner Sprayer is a professional grade, polyethylene, pump-type, compressed air sprayer with a brass fan tip nozzle. It has a 7.6 L (2 gal) capacity. The nozzle orifice and spray pattern have been specifically engineered for the optimum application of Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner.

Hold nozzle 450 mm (18 in.) from substrate and squeeze handle to spray. Spray in a sweeping motion until substrate is uniformly covered.

Sprayer should be repressurized by pumping as needed. For best results, sprayer should be maintained at high pressure during spraying.

To release pressure, invert the sprayer and spray until all compressed air is released.

Maintenance

The Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner Sprayer should perform without trouble for an extended period if maintained properly.

Sprayer should not be used to store Bituthene System 4000 Surface Conditioner. The sprayer should be flushed with clean water immediately after spraying. For breaks in the spray operation of one hour or less, invert the sprayer and squeeze the spray handle until only air comes from the nozzle. This will avoid clogging.

Should the sprayer need repairs or parts, call the maintenance telephone number on the sprayer tank (800-323-0620).

Supply

Bituthene System 4000	0.9 m x 20 m roll (18.6 m^2) 3 ft x 66.7 ft (200 ft^2)
Roll weight	38 kg (83 lbs) gross
Palletization	25 rolls per pallet
Storage	Store upright in dry conditions below +35°C (95°F).
System 4000 Surface Conditioner	1 x 2.3 L (0.625 gal) bottle in each roll of System 4000 Membrane
Ancillary Products	
Surface Conditioner Sprayer	7.6 L (2 gal) capacity professional grade sprayer with specially engineered nozzle
Bituthene Liquid Membrane	5.7 L (1.5 gal) pail/125 pails per pallet or 15.1 L (4 gal) pail/48 pails per pallet
Hydroduct Tape	2.5 cm x 61.0 m (1 in. x 200 ft) roll/6 rolls per carton
Bituthene Mastic	12 – 0.9 L (30 oz) tubes/carton or 18.9 L (5 gal) pail/36 pails per pallet
Complimentary Materials	
Hydroduct	See separate data sheets.
Protection Board Adhesive	18.9 L (5 gal) pail/36 pails per pallet

Equipment by Others: Soft broom, utility knife, brush or roller for priming

Physical Properties for Bituthene 4000 Membrane

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Color	Dark gray-black	
Thickness	1.5 mm (1/16 in.) nominal	ASTM D3767 – Method A
Flexibility, 180° bend over 25 mm (1 in.) mandrel at -32°C (-25°F)	Unaffected	ASTM D1970
Tensile Strength, Membrane, Die C	2240 kPa (325 lbs/in.^{2}) minimum	ASTM D412 Modified[1]
Tensile Strength, Film	34.5 MPa (5,000 lbs/in.^{2}) minimum	ASTM D882 Modified[1]
Elongation, Ultimate Failure of Rubberized Asphalt	300% minimum	ASTM D412 Modified[1]
Crack Cycling at -32°C (-25°F), 100 Cycles	Unaffected	ASTM C836
Lap Adhesion at Minimum Application Temperature	880 N/m (5 lbs/in.)	ASTM D1876 Modified[2]
Peel Strength	1576 N/m (9 lbs/in.)	ASTM D903 Modified[3]
Puncture Resistance, Membrane	222 N (50 lbs) minimum	ASTM E154
Resistance to Hydrostatic Head	70 m (210 ft) of water	ASTM D5385
Permeance	2.9 ng/m^2sPa (0.05 perms) maximum	ASTM E96, Section 12 – Water Method
Water Absorption	0.1% maximum	ASTM D570

Footnotes:
1. The test is run at a rate of 50 mm (2 in.) per minute.
2. The test is conducted 15 minutes after the lap is formed and run at a rate of 50 mm (2 in.) per minute at 5°C (40°F).
3. The 180° peel strength is run at a rate of 300 mm (12 in.) per minute.

Physical Properties for System 4000 Surface Conditioner

Property	Typical Value
Solvent Type	Water
Flash Point	>60°C (>140°F)
VOC* Content	125 g/L
Application Temperature	-4°C (25°F) and above
Freeze Thaw Stability	5 cycles (minimum)
Freezing Point (as packaged)	-10°C (14°F)
Dry Time (hours)	1 hour**

* Volatile Organic Compound
** Dry time will vary with weather conditions

For Technical Assistance call toll free at 866-333-3SBM (3726).

Visit our web site at www.graceconstruction.com

printed on recycled paper

W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn. **62 Whittemore Avenue** **Cambridge, MA 02140**

Bituthene, Preprufe and Hydroduct are registered trademarks of W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn.

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate and is offered for the users' consideration, investigation and verification, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations or suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation or suggestion is intended for any use which would infringe any patent or copyright. W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140. In Canada, Grace Canada, Inc., 294 Clements Road, West, Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3C6.

These products may be covered by patents or patents pending. Copyright 2003. W. R. Grace & Co.-Conn. BIT-220A Printed in USA 1/03 FA/GPS/2.5M

GRACE
Construction Products

North America	GSE Lining Technology, Inc.	Houston, Texas	800 435 2008	281 443 8564	Fax: 281 230 8650
South America	GSE Lining Technology Chile S.A.	Santiago, Chile		56 2 595 4200	Fax: 56 2 595 4290
Asia Pacific	GSE Lining Technology Company Limited	Bangkok, Thailand		66 2 937 0091	Fax: 66 2 937 0097
Europe & Africa	GSE Lining Technology GmbH	Hamburg, Germany		49 40 767420	Fax: 49 40 7674234
Middle East	GSE Lining Technology-Egypt	The 6th of October City, Egypt		202 2 828 8888	Fax: 202 2 828 8889

www.gseworld.com

SI® Geosolutions

GEOTEX®

Nonwoven Geotextile Property Table – English Values

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	UNIT	VALUE	311	351	401	451	501	601	701	801	1001	1201	1601
MECHANICAL														
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	lb	MARV	80	95	115	120	150	160	180	205	250	300	380
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	%	MARV	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	lb	MARV	50	55	65	65	85	85	100	110	150	175	240
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	psi	MARV	150	185	210	230	280	280	330	350	460	580	750
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	lb	MARV	30	40	50	50	60	60	75	85	100	115	150
HYDRAULIC														
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	US Sieve	MaxARV	50	50	70	70	70	70	70	80	100	100	100
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	sec^{-1}	MARV	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.2	1.0	0.7
Permeability	ASTM D-4491	cm/sec	MARV	0.22	0.25	0.22	0.22	0.23	0.24	0.34	0.38	0.30	0.29	0.27
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	gpm/ft^2	MARV	150	150	140	120	115	110	110	110	85	75	50
PHYSICAL														
Mass per Unit Area	ASTM D-5261	oz/yd^2	MARV	2.7	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.8	5.0	5.9	6.5	8.5	10.8	15.0
Thickness	ASTM D-5199	mils	MARV	30	40	50	45	55	60	70	70	100	105	145
ENDURANCE														
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	% Retained @ 500 hours	MARV	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
STANDARD PACKAGING														
Roll Width	Measured	feet	Typical	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15	15
Roll Length	Measured	feet	Typical	360	360	360	360	360	360	360	360	300	300	300
Roll Area	Calculated	yd^2	Typical	600	600	600	600	600	600	600	600	500	500	500

NOTES

- The property values listed are effective 2/01/2004 and are subject to change without notice.
- Values reported in weaker principle direction.
- All values listed are minimum average roll values (MARV) unless otherwise noted, calculated as the typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7% degree of confidence that any sample taken during quality assurance testing will exceed the value reported. MaxARV represents typical plus two standard deviations.
- Underlined styles meet and/or exceed the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M288 specifications.

© 2004 SI Corporation

4019 Industry Drive, Chattanooga, TN 37416
(800) FIX-SOIL • FAX (423) 553-2900 • www.fixoil.com

SI® Geosolutions

GEOTEX®

Nonwoven Geotextile Property Table – Metric Values

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	UNIT	VALUE	311	351	401	451	501	601	701	801	1001	1201	1601
MECHANICAL														
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D-4632	N	MARV	356	423	512	534	668	712	801	912	1112	1335	1691
Grab Elongation	ASTM D-4632	%	MARV	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
Puncture Strength	ASTM D-4833	N	MARV	222	245	289	289	378	378	445	490	668	779	1068
Mullen Burst	ASTM D-3786	kPa	MARV	1034	1275	1448	1586	1930	1930	2275	2413	3171	3999	5170
Trapezoidal Tear	ASTM D-4533	N	MARV	134	178	222	222	267	267	334	378	445	512	668
HYDRAULIC														
Apparent Opening Size (AOS)	ASTM D-4751	mm	MaxARV	0.300	0.300	0.212	0.212	0.212	0.212	0.212	0.180	0.150	0.150	0.150
Permittivity	ASTM D-4491	sec^{-1}	MARV	2.0	2.0	2.0	1.5	1.4	1.3	1.5	1.5	1.2	1.0	0.7
Permeability	ASTM D-4491	cm/sec	MARV	0.22	0.25	0.22	0.22	0.23	0.24	0.34	0.38	0.30	0.29	0.27
Water Flow Rate	ASTM D-4491	$l/min/m^2$	MARV	6112	6112	5704	4889	4686	4480	4480	4480	3463	3056	2037
PHYSICAL														
Mass per Unit Area	ASTM D-5261	g/m^2	MARV	92	102	119	136	163	170	200	220	288	366	509
Thickness	ASTM D-5199	mm	MARV	0.8	1.0	1.3	1.1	1.4	1.5	1.8	1.8	2.5	2.7	3.7
ENDURANCE														
UV Resistance	ASTM D-4355	% Retained @ 500 hours	MARV	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70	70
STANDARD PACKAGING														
Roll Width	Measured	meter	Typical	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57	4.57
Roll Length	Measured	meter	Typical	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	109.8	1098.8	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5	91.5
Roll Area	Calculated	m^2	Typical	502	502	502	502	502	502	418	418	418	418	418

NOTES

- The property values listed are effective 2/01/2004 and are subject to change without notice.
- Values reported in weaker principle direction.
- All values listed are minimum average roll values (MARV) unless otherwise noted, calculated as the typical minus two standard deviations. Statistically, it yields a 97.7% degree of confidence that any sample taken during quality assurance testing will exceed the value reported. MaxARV is calculated as typical plus two standard deviations.
- Underlined styles meet and/or exceed the American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M288 specifications.

© 2004 SI Corporation

4019 Industry Drive, Chattanooga, TN 37416
(800) FIX-SOIL • FAX (423) 553-2900 • www.fixoil.com

GRACE

PREPRUFE® 300R & 160R

Pre-applied waterproofing membranes that bond integrally to poured concrete for use below slabs or behind basement walls on confined sites

Description

Preprufe® 300R & 160R membranes are unique composite sheets comprising a thick HDPE film, an aggressive pressure sensitive adhesive and a weather resistant protective coating.

Unlike conventional non-adhering membranes, which are vulnerable to water ingress tracking between the unbonded membrane and structure, the unique Preprufe bond to concrete prevents ingress or migration of water around the structure.

The Preprufe R System includes:

- **Preprufe 300R**—heavy-duty grade for use below slabs and on rafts (i.e. mud slabs). Designed to accept the placing of heavy reinforcement using conventional concrete spacers.
- **Preprufe 160R**—thinner grade for blindside, zero property line applications against soil retention systems.
- **Preprufe Tape LT**—for covering cut edges, roll ends, penetrations and detailing (temperatures between 25°F (-4°C) and 86°F (+30°C)).
- **Preprufe Tape HC**—as above for use in Hot Climates (minimum 50°F (10°C)).
- **Bituthene® Liquid Membrane**—for sealing around penetrations, etc.

Preprufe 300R & 160R membranes are applied either horizontally to smooth prepared concrete, carton forms or well rolled and compacted sand or crushed stone substrate; or vertically to permanent formwork or adjoining structures. Concrete is then cast directly against the adhesive side of the membranes. The specially developed Preprufe adhesive layers work together to form a continuous and integral seal to the structure.

Preprufe can be returned up the inside face of slab formwork but is not recommended for conventional twin-sided formwork on walls, etc. Use Bituthene self-adhesive membrane or Procor® fluid applied membrane to walls after removal of formwork for a fully bonded system to all structural surfaces.

Advantages

- **Forms a unique continuous adhesive bond to concrete poured against it**—prevents water migration and makes it unaffected by ground settlement beneath slabs
- **Fully-adhered watertight laps** and detailing
- **Provides a barrier to water, moisture and gas**—physically isolates the structure from the surrounding ground
- **BBA Certified** for basement Grades 2, 3, & 4 to BS 8102:1990
- **Zero permeance** to moisture
- **Solar reflective**—reduced temperature gain
- **Simple and quick to install**—requiring no priming or fillets
- **Can be applied to permanent formwork**—allows maximum use of confined sites
- **Self protecting**—can be trafficked immediately after application and ready for immediate placing of reinforcement
- **Unaffected by wet conditions**—cannot activate prematurely
- Inherently waterproof, non-reactive system:
  - not reliant on confining pressures or hydration
  - unaffected by freeze/thaw, wet/dry cycling
- **Chemical resistant**—effective in most types of soils and waters, protects structure from salt or sulphate attack

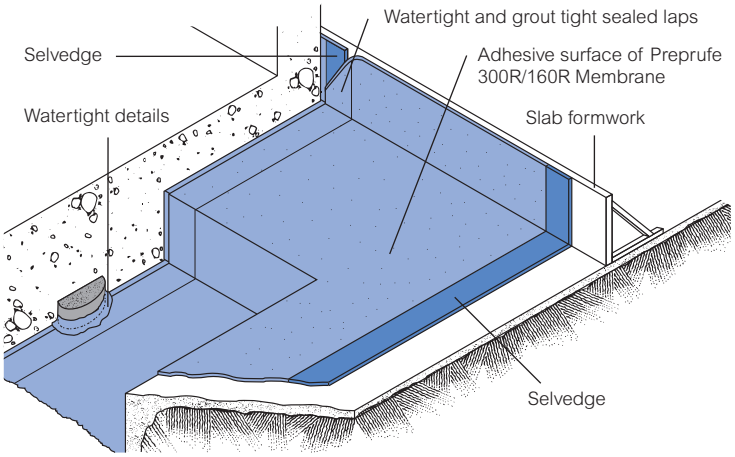
Installation

The most current application instructions, detail drawings and technical letters can be viewed at www.graceconstruction.com. Technical letters are provided for the following subjects to assist in the installation of Preprufe:

- Chemical Resistance
- Minimizing Concrete Shrinkage and Curling
- Rebar Chairs on Preprufe 300R Membrane
- Removal of Formwork Placed Against Preprufe Membranes
- Winter Lap Sealing and the use of Preprufe Tape LT

For other technical information contact your local Grace representative.

Preprufe 300R & 160R membranes are supplied in rolls 4 ft (1.2 m) wide, with a selvedge on one side to provide self-adhered laps for continuity between rolls. The rolls of Preprufe Membrane and Preprufe Tape are interwound with a disposable plastic release liner which must be removed before placing reinforcement and concrete.



Drawings are for illustration purposes only.
Please refer to www.graceconstruction.com for specific application details.

BBA BRITISH BOARD OF AGREMENT CERTIFICATE No. 97/3325

Substrate Preparation

All surfaces—It is essential to create a sound and solid substrate to eliminate movement during the concrete pour. Substrates must be regular and smooth with no gaps or voids greater than 0.5 in. (12 mm). Grout around all penetrations such as utility conduits, etc. for stability (see Figure 1).

Horizontal—The substrate must be free of loose aggregate and sharp protrusions. Avoid curved or rounded substrates. The surface does not need to be dry, but standing water must be removed.

Vertical—Use concrete, plywood, insulation or other approved facing to sheet piling to provide support to the membrane. Board systems such as timber lagging must be close butted to provide support and not more than 0.5 in. (12 mm) out of alignment.

Membrane Installation

Preprufe can be applied at temperatures of 25°F (-4°C) or above. When installing Preprufe in cold or marginal weather conditions 55°F (<13°C) the use of Preprufe Tape LT is recommended at all laps and detailing. Preprufe Tape LT should be applied to clean, dry surfaces and the release liner must be removed immediately after application.

Horizontal substrates—Place the membrane HDPE film side to the substrate with the clear plastic release liner facing towards the concrete pour. End laps should be staggered to avoid a build up of layers. Leave plastic release liner in position until overlap procedure is completed (see Figure 2).

Accurately position succeeding sheets to overlap the previous sheet 3 in. (75 mm) along the marked selvedge. Ensure the underside of the succeeding sheet is clean, dry and free from contamination before attempting to overlap. Peel back the plastic release liner from between the overlaps as the two layers are bonded together. Ensure a continuous bond is achieved without creases and roll firmly with a heavy roller. Completely remove the plastic liner to expose the protective coating. Any initial tack will quickly disappear.

Refer to Grace Tech Letters for information on suitable rebar chairs for Preprufe.

Vertical substrates—Mechanically fasten the membrane vertically using fasteners appropriate to the substrate with the the clear plastic release liner facing towards the concrete pour. The membrane may be installed in any convenient length. Secure the top of the membrane using a batten such as a termination bar or similar 2 in. (50 mm) below the top edge (see Figure 3). Fastening can be made through the selvedge so that the membrane lays flat and allows firmly rolled overlaps. Immediately remove the plastic release liner. Any additional fasteners must be covered with a patch of Preprufe Tape (see Figure 4).

Ensure the underside of the succeeding sheet is clean, dry and free from contamination before attempting to overlap. Roll firmly to ensure a watertight seal.

Roll ends and cut edges—Overlap all roll ends and cut edges by a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) and ensure the area is clean and free from contamination, wiping with a damp cloth if necessary. Allow to dry and apply Preprufe Tape LT (or HC in hot climates) centered over the lap and roll firmly. Immediately remove printed plastic release liner from the tape.

Details

Refer to Preprufe Field Application Manual, Section V Application Instructions or visit www.graceconstruction.com. This Manual gives comprehensive guidance and standard details for:

- internal and external corners
- penetrations
- tiebacks
- columns
- grade beam pilecaps
- tie-ins
- terminations

Membrane Repair

Inspect the membrane before installation of reinforcement steel, formwork and final placement of concrete. The membrane can be easily cleaned by jet washing if required. Repair damage by wiping the area with a damp cloth to ensure the area is clean and free from dust, and allow to dry. Repair small punctures (0.5 in. (12 mm) or less) and slices by applying Preprufe Tape centered over the damaged area and roll firmly. Remove the release liner from the tape. Repair holes and large punctures by applying a patch of Preprufe membrane, which extends 6 in. (150 mm) beyond the damaged area. Seal all edges of the patch with Preprufe Tape, remove the release liner from the tape and roll firmly. Any areas of damaged adhesive should be covered with Preprufe Tape. Remove printed plastic release liner from tape. Where exposed selvedge has lost adhesion or laps have not been sealed, ensure the area is clean and dry and cover with fresh Preprufe Tape, rolling firmly. Alternatively, use a hot air gun or similar to activate adhesive and firmly roll lap to achieve continuity.

Pouring of Concrete

Ensure the plastic release liner is removed from all areas of Preprufe R Membrane and Tape.

It is recommended that concrete be poured within 56 days (42 days in hot climates) of application of the membrane. Concrete must be placed and compacted carefully to avoid damage to the membrane. Never use a sharp object to consolidate the concrete.

Removal of Formwork

Preprufe membranes can be applied to removable formwork, such as slab perimeters, elevator and lift pits, etc. Once the concrete is poured the formwork must remain in place until the concrete has gained sufficient compressive strength to develop the surface bond. Preprufe membranes are not recommended for conventional twin-sided wall forming systems.

A minimum concrete compressive strength of 1500 psi (10 N/mm^2) is recommended prior to stripping formwork supporting Preprufe membranes. Premature stripping may result in displacement of the membrane and/or spalling of the concrete.

As a guide, to reach the minimum compressive strength stated above, a structural concrete mix with an ultimate strength of 6000 psi (40 N/mm^2) will typically require a cure time of approximately 6 days at an average ambient temperature of 25°F (-4°C), or 2 days at 70°F (21°C).

Figure 1

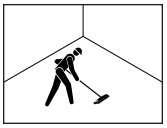


Figure 2

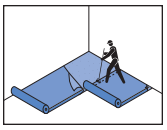
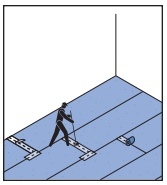
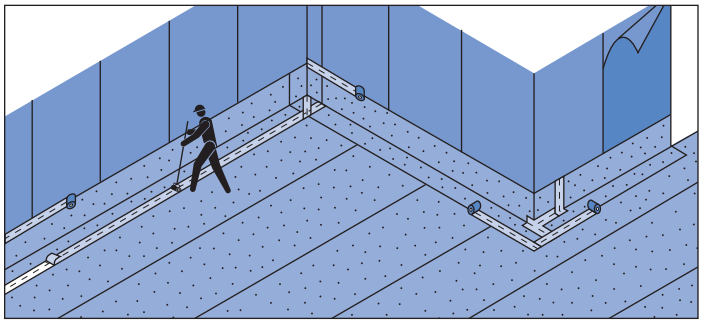


Figure 3

Figure 4

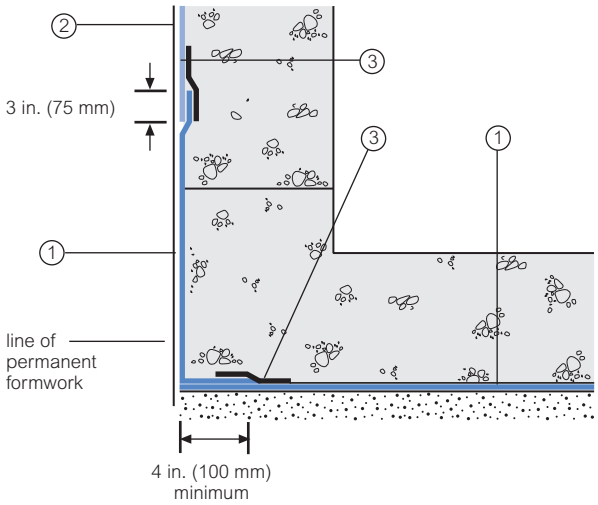




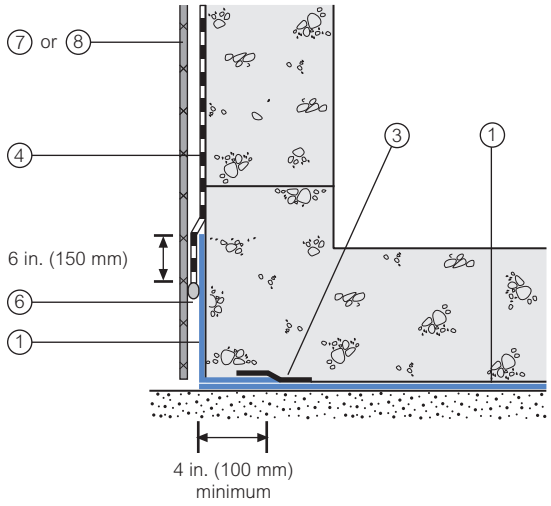
Detail Drawings

Details shown are typical illustrations and not working details. For a list of the most current details, visit us at www.graceconstruction.com. For technical assistance with detailing and problem solving please call toll free at 866-333-3SBM (3726).

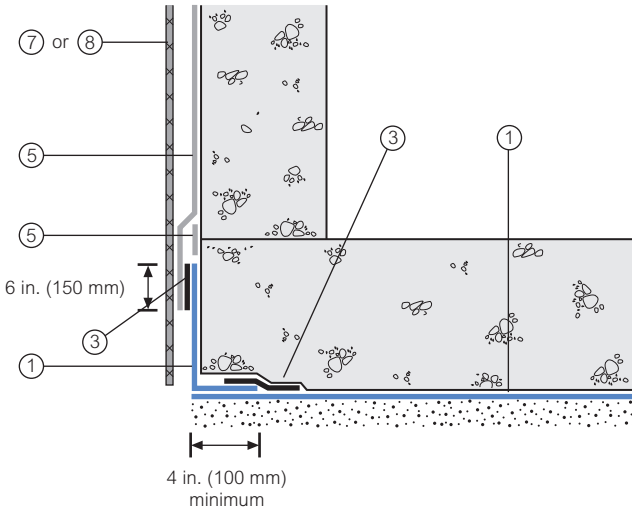
Wall base detail against permanent shutter



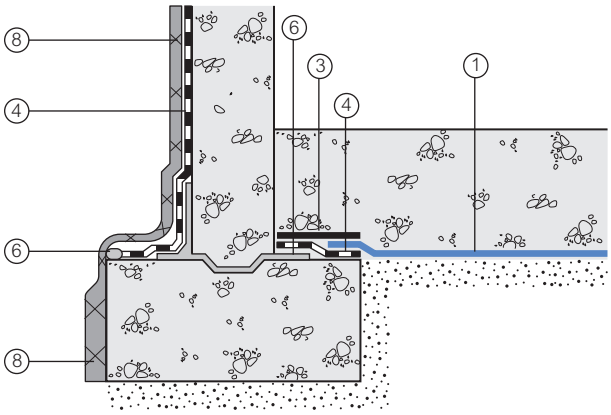
Bituthene wall base detail (Option 1)



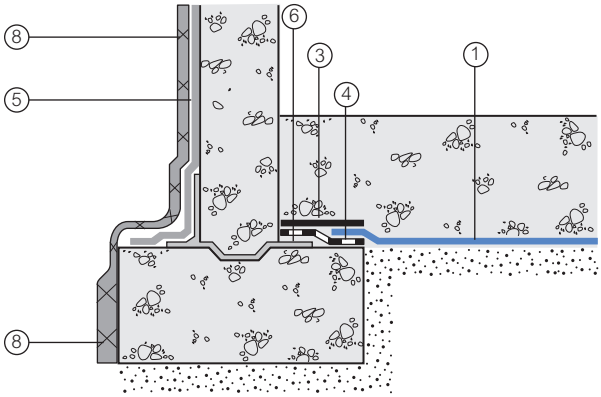
Procor wall base detail (Option 1)



Bituthene wall base detail (Option 2)



Procor wall base detail (Option 2)



1 Preprufe 300R
2 Preprufe 160R
3 Preprufe Tape
4 Bituthene
5 Procor
6 Bituthene Liquid Membrane
7 Protection
8 Hydroduct®

Supply

Dimensions (Nominal)	Preprufe 300R Membrane	Preprufe 160R Membrane	Preprufe Tape (LT or HC*)
Thickness	0.046 in. (1.2 mm)	0.032 in. (0.8 mm)	
Roll size	4 ft x 98 ft (1.2 m x 30 m)	4 ft x 115 ft (1.2 m x 35 m)	4 in. x 49 ft (100 mm x 15 m)
Roll area	392 ft^2 (36 m^2)	460 ft^2 (42 m^2)	
Roll weight	108 lbs (50 kg)	92 lbs (42 kg)	4.3 lbs (2 kg)
Minimum side/end laps	3 in. (75 mm)	3 in. (75 mm)	3 in. (75 mm)
* LT denotes Low Temperature (between 25°F (-4°C) and 86°F (+30°C)) HC denotes Hot Climate (50°F (>+10°C))			
Ancillary Products			
Bituthene Liquid Membrane—1.5 US gal (5.7 liter) or 4 US gal (15.1 liter)			

Physical Properties

Property	Typical Value 300R	Typical Value 160R	Test Method
Color	white	white	
Thickness	0.046 in. (1.2 mm) nominal	0.032 in. (0.8 mm) nominal	ASTM D3767
Low temperature flexibility	Unaffected at -10°F (-23°C)	Unaffected at -10°F (-23°C)	ASTM D1970
Resistance to hydrostatic head, minimum	231 ft (70 m)	231 ft (70 m)	ASTM D5385, modified[1]
Elongation, minimum	300%	300%	ASTM D412, modified[2]
Tensile strength, film, minimum	4000 psi (27.6 MPa)	4000 psi (27.6 MPa)	ASTM D412
Crack cycling at -10°F (-23°C), 100 cycles	Unaffected	Unaffected	ASTM C836
Puncture resistance, minimum	221 lbs (990 N)	100 lbs (445 N)	ASTM E154
Peel adhesion to concrete, minimum	5.0 lbs/in. (880 N/m) width	5.0 lbs/in. (880 N/m) width	ASTM D903, modified[3]
Lap peel adhesion	2.5 lbs/in. (440 N/m) width	2.5 lbs/in. (440 N/m) width	ASTM D1876, modified[4]
Permeance to water vapor transmission, maximum	0.01 perms (0.6 ng/(Pa × s × m^2))	0.01 perms (0.6 ng/(Pa × s × m^2))	ASTM E96, method B
Water absorption, maximum	0.5%	0.5%	ASTM D570
Methane permeability	9.1 mls/m^2/day	N/A	University of London, QMW College[3]
Permeability[5] (hydraulic conductivity)	K=<1.4 x 10^{-11}cm.s^{-1}	K=<1.4 x 10^{-11}cm.s^{-1}	ASTM D5084-90

Footnotes:

1. Hydrostatic head tests of Preprufe Membranes are performed by casting concrete against the membrane with a lap. Before the concrete cures, a 0.125 in. (3 mm) spacer is inserted perpendicular to the membrane to create a gap. The cured block is placed in a chamber where water is introduced to the membrane surface up to the head indicated.
2. Elongation of membrane is run at a rate of 2 in. (50 mm) per minute.
3. Concrete is cast against the protective coating surface of the membrane and allowed to properly dry (7 days minimum). Peel adhesion of membrane to concrete is measured at a rate of 2 in. (50 mm) per minute at room temperature.
4. The test is conducted 15 minutes after the lap is formed (per Grace published recommendations) and run at a rate of 2 in. (50 mm) per minute at 25°F (-4°C).
5. Result is lower limit of apparatus. Membrane therefore considered impermeable.

Specification Clauses

Preprufe 300R or 160R shall be applied with its adhesive face presented to receive fresh concrete to which it will integrally bond. Only Grace Construction Products approved membranes shall be bonded to Preprufe 300R/160R. All Preprufe 300R/160R system materials shall be supplied by Grace Construction Products, and applied strictly in accordance with their instructions.

Specimen performance and formatted clauses are also available.

NOTE: Use Preprufe Tape to tie-in Procor with Preprufe.

Health and Safety

Refer to relevant Material Safety data sheet. Complete rolls should be handled by a minimum of two persons.

www.graceconstruction.com

For technical assistance call toll free at 866-333-3SBM (3726)

Preprufe, Bituthene and Hydroduct are registered trademarks of W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn.
Procor is a U.S. registered trademark of W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn., and is used in Canada under license from PROCOR LIMITED.

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate and is offered for the users' consideration, investigation and verification, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations or suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation or suggestion is intended for any use which would infringe any patent or copyright. W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140. In Canada, Grace Canada, Inc., 294 Clements Road, West, Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3C6.

This product may be covered by patents or patents pending. Copyright 2007. W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn.
PF-111E Printed in U.S.A. 3/07 FA/LI/1M

GRACE

071300_10000447_01_SD_19989
11/09/06 PTC

GRACE
Construction Products

1. Product Name

Preprufe® 300R and 160R Waterproofing Systems

2. Manufacturer

Grace Construction Products
62 Whittemore Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02140
(866) 333-3SBM (3726)
Fax: (617) 498-4311
www.graceconstruction.com

3. Product Description

BASIC USE

Preprufe® 300R and Preprufe 160R membranes are used in blind side waterproofing applications where positive side waterproofing is desired but the positive side of the structure is not accessible once the concrete is poured.

Preprufe 300R Membrane is used primarily in under slab and below-grade split slab applications. Preprufe 300R Membrane is applied over properly prepared earth, stone or concrete. Concrete is cast against the adhesive side of the membrane. Preprufe 300R Membrane incorporates an exceptionally tough HDPE film and is designed to allow foot traffic directly on the membrane during construction.

Preprufe 160R Membrane is used in vertical applications. It is applied to properly prepared soil retention systems and concrete is cast against the membrane.

COMPOSITION & MATERIALS

Preprufe 300R and Preprufe 160R membranes are multilayered composite sheets consisting of an exceptionally tough HDPE film, a specially formulated synthetic pressure sensitive adhesive and a protective coating.

ACCESSORY COMPONENTS

- Preprufe Tape
- Preprufe Tieback Cover
- Bituthene® Liquid Membrane
- Preprufe CJ Tape

4. Technical Data

APPLICABLE STANDARDS

ASTM International

- ASTM C836 Standard Specification for High Solids Content, Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane for Use with Separate Wearing Course
- ASTM D412 Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Rubbers and Thermoplastic Elastomers-Tension
- ASTM D570 Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
- ASTM D882 Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
- ASTM D903 Standard Test Method for Peel or Stripping Strength of Adhesive Bonds
- ASTM D1876 Standard Test Method for Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test)
- ASTM D1970 Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection
- ASTM D3767 Standard Practice for Rubber-Measurement of Dimensions
- ASTM D5385 Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes
- ASTM E96 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
- ASTM E154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs, on Walls, or as Ground Cover

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

For detailed information on the physical properties of Preprufe 300R and Preprufe 160R Membranes, see Table 1.

5. Installation

Apply membranes when ambient temperatures are 25 degrees F (-4 degrees C) or above. Substrates must be smooth and sound with no gaps or voids in excess of 1/2" (13 mm).

FORMING SYSTEMS

It is very important to specify a forming system that is compatible with the Preprufe system. One-sided wall forming systems are clearly the best choice since there are no form ties used in this system. Therefore, there are no penetrations to the waterproofing layer. Other compatible systems include gang forms with load gathering form ties. These systems minimize the number of penetrations.

Hand set forming systems or, more specifically, use of form ties with ultimate load capabilities of less than 10,000 lb (44,500 N) per tie are not recommended. These systems have many form ties that penetrate the waterproofing.

Formwork

On vertical applications, use one-sided wall forming systems to minimize punctures in the membrane after the membrane is installed. Review Technical Letter "Forming Systems for use with Preprufe 160R Membrane."

APPLICATION

Vertical Applications

Apply the membrane with the thick white HDPE film side facing the prepared substrate and the protective coating side facing the concrete to be poured. The membrane may be installed in any convenient length vertically. For lengths of membrane greater than 8' (2.4 m), mechanically fasten the membrane at 2' (0.6 m) intervals centered in the self-adhesive selvedge prior to making the side lap, using small head nails or staples.

Using the lap line as a guide, apply subsequent sheets overlapping the in-place sheet 3" (75 mm) along the self-adhesive selvedge of the membrane. Avoid overlapping membrane beyond the guideline to prevent fishmouths. Should they occur, apply Preprufe Tape centered over the fishmouth, roll firmly to form a tight seal and remove release liner.

It is important that all nail heads be covered with the overlapping sheets of membrane. Side laps must be immediately rolled firmly to ensure a tight seal. A metal seam roller is recommended. To maximize adhesion in colder temperatures or in damp conditions, apply gentle heat to the lap area using a hot air gun (see Technical Letters). Overlap the ends of the membrane a minimum of 3" (75 mm). Remove and discard the release liner from both sheets. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the end lap and edges of membrane not sealed by selvedge. Roll firmly to form a tight seal. Remove release liner from tape and discard.

For additional protection, Hydroduct® Tape may be applied between the sheets in the end lap area prior to application of the Preprufe Tape. Secure the top termination of the membrane with a termination bar and fasteners.

If the top termination is to be covered by the concrete pour, a strip of Preprufe CJ Tape must be placed over the termination bar and fasteners. Place the termination bar 2" (50 mm)

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

Reed | FIRST SOURCE Construction Data

below the top edge of the membrane. If the membrane will tie into subsequent sheets of Preprufe, Bituthene Membrane or other waterproofing, leave an additional 12" (300 mm) length of Preprufe 160R membrane. Protect this length from damage and do not remove the release liner. This length of clean membrane will be used to complete the appropriate waterproofing details after the concrete or lift is poured.

Horizontal Applications

Roll out the membrane with the thick white HDPE film side facing the prepared substrate and the protective coating side facing the concrete to be poured. Remove the clear release liner at the time of installation. Using the lap line as a guide, align and roll out subsequent sheets overlapping the in-place sheet 3" (75 mm) along the self-adhesive selvedge of the membrane. Side laps must be immediately rolled firmly to ensure a tight seal. A heavy metal seam roller is recommended.

Avoid overlapping membrane beyond the guideline to prevent fishmouths. Should this occur, apply Preprufe Tape centered over the fishmouth, roll firmly to form a tight seal and remove release liner. To maximize adhesion in cooler temperatures or in damp conditions, apply gentle heat to the lap area using a hot air gun (see Technical Letters section of website). The membrane may be installed in any convenient length. Overlap the ends of the membrane 3" (75 mm) and remove and discard the release liner from both sheets. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the end lap and edges of membrane not sealed by selvedge. Roll firmly to form a tight seal. Remove release liner from tape and discard.

For additional protection, Hydroduct Tape may be applied between the sheets in the end lap area prior to application of the Preprufe Tape.

Internal & External Corners

Install the Preprufe Membrane according to standard application instructions detailed for vertical and horizontal applications above. Internal and external corners should be formed as shown in the Detail Drawings returning the membrane a minimum of 4" (100 mm).

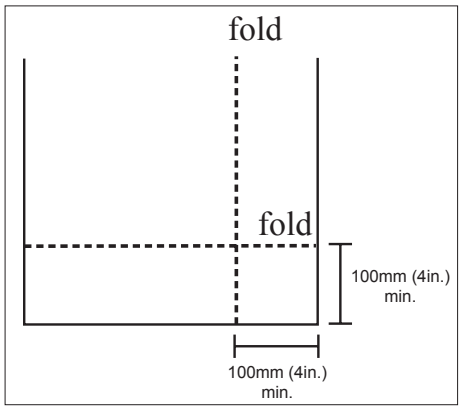


Figure 1

Internal Corners

Fold the membrane as indicated in Figure 1. Crease the fold with nominal hand pressure to ensure a close fit to the substrate profile and avoid hollows. With the white coating facing toward the concrete, ensure that the apex of the corner is covered and sealed with Preprufe Tape. Remove release liner and roll firmly.

External Corners

Fold the membrane as indicated in Figure 1. Crease the fold with nominal hand pressure to

TABLE 1 PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF PREPRUFE 160R AND PREPRUFE 300R MEMBRANES

	Typical values	
Property & test method	Preprufe 160R Membrane	Preprufe 300R Membrane
Color	White	White
Thickness, ASTM D3767, Method A	0.032" (0.8 mm) nominal	0.046" (1.2 mm) nominal
Low temperature flexibility, ASTM D1970	Unaffected at -10°F (-23°C)	Unaffected at -10°F (-23°C)
Resistance to hydrostatic head, minimum, ASTM D5385, Modified [1]	231' (70 m)	231' (70 m)
Elongation, minimum, ASTM D412, Modified [2]	300%	300%
Tensile strength, film, minimum, ASTM D882	4000 psi (27.6 MPa)	4000 psi (27.6 MPa)
Crack cycling, at -10°F (-23°C), 100 cycles, ASTM C836	Unaffected	Unaffected
Puncture resistance, minimum, ASTM E154	100 lb (445 N)	221 lb (990 N)
Peel adhesion to concrete, minimum, ASTM D903, Modified [3]	5.0 lb/in width (880 N/m)	5.0 lb/in width (880 N/m)
Lap peel adhesion, ASTM D1876, Modified [4]	2.5 lb/in width (440 N/m)	2.5 lb/in width (440 N/m)
Permeance to water vapor transmission, maximum, ASTM D96, Method B	0.01 perms (0.6 ng/(Pa × s × m^2))	0.01 perms (0.6 ng/(Pa × s × m^2))
Water absorption, maximum, ASTM D570	0.5%	0.5%

[1] Hydrostatic head tests of Preprufe Membranes are performed by casting concrete against the membrane with a lap. Before the concrete cures, a 0.125" (3 mm) spacer is inserted perpendicular to the membrane to create a gap. The cured block is placed in a chamber where water is introduced to the membrane surface up to the head indicated.

[2] Elongation of membrane is run at a rate of 2" (51 mm) per minute.

[3] Concrete is cast against the protective coating surface of the membrane and allowed to properly dry (7 days minimum). Peel adhesion of membrane to concrete is measured at a rate of 2" (51 mm) per minute at room temperature.

[4] The test is conducted 15 minutes after the lap is formed (per Grace published recommendations) and run at a rate of 2" (51 mm) per minute at 25°F (-4°C).

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

Reed | FIRST SOURCE Construction Data

ensure a close fit to the substrate profile and avoid hollows. Cut the Preprufe membrane in order to wrap around corner. With the white coating facing toward the concrete, ensure that the apex of the corner is covered and sealed with Preprufe Tape. Remove release liner and roll firmly.

Round Penetrations

For Service Pipes, Lighting Conduit, Piles, etc. - Follow these steps to seal around penetrations:

1. All penetrations must be firmly secured and stable. Grout around all penetrations that are not stable. Clean loose dust or dirt from the penetration surface using a clean, dry cloth or brush. Remove rust, if applicable, with a wire brush and wipe clean.
2. Cut the field membrane tight to the penetration and remove release liner. If membrane is not within 1/2" (12 mm) of penetration and not more than 2" (50 mm) from penetration, apply Preprufe Tape to cover the gap. Roll firmly into place and remove release liner. If the membrane is greater than 2" (51 mm) from penetration, install more Preprufe Membrane to cover the gap, repeating these instructions until Preprufe Membrane/Tape is within 1/2" (12 mm).
3. Mix and apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane around the penetration. Liquid Membrane should be placed to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet between the Preprufe Membrane/Tape and the base of the penetration.
4. Cut a patch of Preprufe Membrane that is a minimum of 12" (300 mm) larger than the diameter or width of the penetration so that the patch extends 6" (150 mm) beyond the penetration in all directions. Remove the release liner and center the patch over penetration and trace/draw the penetration profile onto the patch. Using sheers or a utility knife, make relief cuts through the membrane. Triangles formed by making a relief cut are not to exceed 2" (50 mm) in height when placed over penetration. In other words, penetration diameters greater than 4" (100 mm) need to be trimmed. Remove and discard release liner.
5. Slide the patch over penetration and press into the partially cured Liquid Membrane. Ensure that the patch is pressed firmly into the Liquid Membrane and is positioned directly onto the Preprufe Field Membrane/Tape below. Using a trowel, smooth out any Liquid Membrane that has flowed out of the relief cut.
6. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the edges of the patch and roll firmly to form a tight seal. Remove release liner from tape and discard.
7. Wrap the penetration with Preprufe Tape, positioning the tape at the base of the patch. Remove enough release liner to overlap Tape onto itself and roll/press firmly into place. Remove remaining release liner and discard.

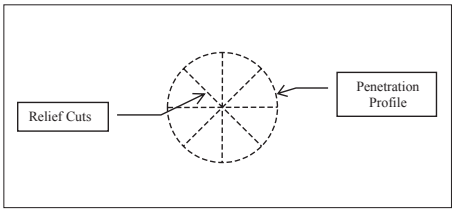


Figure 2

Straight Edge Penetrations

For square piles, steel columns, walers, rakers, etc. - Follow these steps to seal around

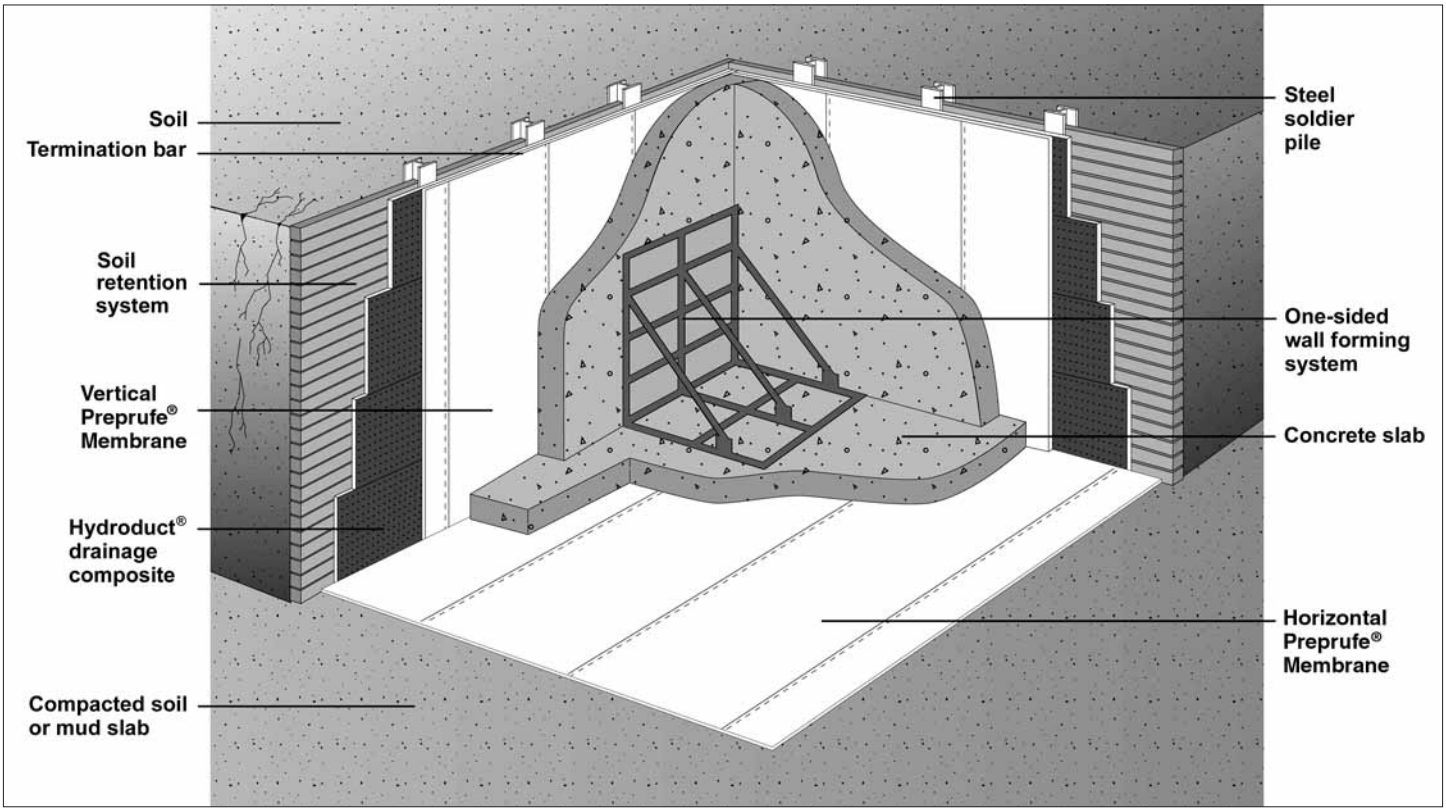


Figure 3 Preprufe® Waterproofing Systems

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

Reed | FIRST SOURCE Construction Data

penetrations:

1. All penetrations must be firmly secured and stable. Grout around all penetrations that are not stable. Clean loose dust or dirt from the penetration surface using a clean, dry cloth or brush. Remove rust, if applicable, with a wire brush and wipe clean.
2. Cut the field membrane tight to the penetration and remove release liner. If membrane is not within 1/2" (12 mm) of penetration and not more than 2" (51 mm) from penetration, apply Preprufe Tape to cover the gap. Roll firmly into place and remove release liner. If the membrane is greater than 2" (51 mm) from penetration, install more Preprufe Membrane to cover the gap repeating these instructions until Preprufe Membrane/Tape is within 1/2" (12 mm).
3. Mix and apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane around the penetration. Liquid Membrane should be placed to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet between the Preprufe Membrane/Tape and the base of the penetration. Apply a 90 mil (2.2 mm) continuous coating overlapping a minimum of 3" (75 mm) onto the surface of the Preprufe Membrane and the penetration.
4. Install a minimum 12" (300 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane centered over the Preprufe Membrane and the penetration intersection.
5. Install Preprufe Tape to cover the strip of Bituthene Membrane by overlapping a minimum of 1" (25.4 mm) until a minimum of 2" (51 mm) overlap onto the Preprufe Membrane is achieved.
6. Terminate the top edge of the strip of Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape along the penetration with a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.

Wall Penetrations

For Rebar, All-Thread, Metal Dowels, etc. - Follow these steps to seal around penetrations:

1. Clean loose dust or dirt from the penetration and the surrounding substrate surface using a clean, dry cloth or brush. Remove rust, if applicable, with a wire brush and wipe clean.
2. Mix and apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane around the penetration. Liquid Membrane should be placed to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet between the substrate and the base of the penetration.
3. Cut the field membrane tight to the penetration and remove release liner. If membrane is not within 1/2" (12 mm) of penetration and not more than 2" (51 mm) from penetration, apply Preprufe Tape to cover the gap. Roll firmly into place and remove release. If the membrane is greater than 2" (51 mm) from penetration, install more Preprufe Membrane to cover the gap repeating these instructions until Preprufe Membrane/Tape is within 1/2" (12 mm).
4. Position the field membrane snug to the penetration so that it is a maximum of 1/2" (12 mm) from the base of the penetration and press firmly into the partially cured Liquid Membrane.
5. Apply Liquid Membrane to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet between the Preprufe Membrane and the base of the penetration. Extend a 90 mil (2.2 mm) continuous coating of Liquid Membrane overlapping a minimum of 3" (75 mm) onto the surface of the Preprufe Membrane and 6" (150 mm) onto the penetration.
6. Wrap the penetration with Preprufe Tape, positioning the tape at the base of the penetration. Remove enough release liner to overlap tape onto itself and roll/press firmly into place. Remove remaining release liner and discard.

Tiebacks

The Preprufe Tieback Cover is a specially designed, two-part cover used to maintain waterproofing integrity at soil retention tieback heads. The Preprufe Tieback Cover consists of a rigid ABS plastic base and prefabricated Preprufe membrane cover.

1. Install Preprufe Membrane within 2" of tieback as per standard installation instructions.
2. Center the base over tieback head and secure base to soil retention system using appropriate fasteners. Fasteners should have a low profile head.
3. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the edge of the base flange and roll firmly to form a tight seal. Remove release liner and discard.
4. Position the membrane cover over the base taking care to ensure the cover flange sits flat onto the Preprufe Membrane.
5. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the edge of the cover flange and roll firmly to form a tight seal. Remove release liner and discard.

Note: All Preprufe Tape should overlap onto surfaces of tape, membrane, base, cover, etc., a minimum of 50 mm (2").

Columns

There are 2 common methods to create a waterproof seal under columns.

- Column Option 1 - Preprufe Membrane is placed over the column footing and directly under the column. Tie-in penetrations such as rebar and threaded rod that penetrate the membrane should be sealed with Bituthene Liquid Membrane. Cut the membrane tight to the penetration. If membrane is not within 1/2" (12 mm) of penetration, apply Preprufe Tape to cover the gap. Mix and apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane around the penetration. Bituthene Liquid Membrane should be placed to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet around the penetration at the point of penetration. Bituthene Liquid Membrane should be applied as a 90 mil (2.2 mm) continuous coating overlapping a minimum of 3" (75 mm) onto the surface of the Preprufe membrane.
- Column Option 2 - Preprufe Membrane is placed below the column footing before it is poured. The membrane is installed following the vertical and horizontal application instructions described earlier in this section. When placing the membrane, it is important to leave sufficient length of Preprufe 300R beyond the footing to allow for tie-in to the Preprufe Membrane that will be laid to waterproof the general slab area. The release liner must not be removed from this extra length, and it should be protected from damage until the tie-in details are completed.

Grade Beam Pile Caps

The preferred methods to waterproof pile caps are to either "tank" or "cover" the pile cap.

- Pile Cap Option 1 (Tanking Option) - Install Preprufe Membrane over the prepared substrate as instructed in horizontal applications above. Preprufe Membrane is placed in the area formed for the pile cap before the concrete is poured. When placing the membrane, it is important to leave sufficient length of Preprufe beyond the pile cap area to allow for tie-in to the Preprufe Membrane that will be laid to waterproof the general slab area. Cut membrane tight to each pile and complete detail around each pile as instructed earlier in this section for a Penetration Detail.
- Pile Cap Option 2 (Covering Option) - For mud slabs, clean loose dust or dirt from the

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

Reed | FIRST SOURCE Construction Data

pile cap and mud slab surface using a clean, dry cloth or brush. Apply a continuous 90 mil (2.2 mm) coating of Bituthene Liquid Membrane or Procor over the top of the pile cap. Place a 1" (25.4 mm) bead of Liquid Membrane or Procor around all penetrations at the point of penetration through the pile cap. Prime along the edge of the mud slab a minimum of 6" (150 mm) from the edge of pile cap with a Bituthene Primer and allow to dry. Align a 9" (225 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane centered over the edge of the pile cap. Remove release liner and roll firmly onto the Liquid Membrane and primed mud slab. Install Preprufe Membrane over the prepared substrate and terminate it 2" (51 mm) onto the pile cap. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the Preprufe Membrane termination. Remove the release liner and roll firmly. Seal Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape edge with a termination bead of Liquid Membrane.

Pile Cap Option 2 for Compacted Earth

Apply a continuous 90 mil (2.2 mm) coating of Bituthene Liquid Membrane or Procor over the top of the pile cap. Place a 1" (25.4 mm) bead of Liquid Membrane or Procor around all penetrations at the point of penetration through the pile cap. Remove compacted earth away from the sides of pile cap. Clean loose dust or dirt from the pile cap surface using a clean, dry cloth or brush.

Prime the sides of the pile cap a minimum of 6" (150 mm) from the top of pile cap with a Bituthene Primer and allow to dry. Align a 9" (225 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane centered over the outside edge (outside corner) of the pile cap. Remove release liner and roll firmly onto the Liquid Membrane and primed sides of pile cap. Align a 12" (300 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane centered over the outside edge (outside corner) of the pile cap. Remove half of release liner by scoring release liner along the center of the strip.

Roll firmly onto the sides of pile cap with the 9" (225 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane and the remaining primed pile cap. Leave the other half of the 12" (300 mm) strip with the release liner still intact in order to receive the Preprufe Membrane. Replace earth/fill and compact per standard back-filling instructions being careful not to damage the Bituthene strip including the non-bonded portion. Invert the Bituthene strip, and remove the remaining release liner to expose the adhesive portion of the Bituthene.

Install Preprufe Membrane over the prepared substrate and terminate it 2" (51 mm) onto the pile cap. Roll firmly onto the inverted Bituthene strip. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the Preprufe Membrane termination. Remove the release liner and roll firmly. Seal Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape edge with a termination bead of Liquid Membrane.

Pile Cap Option 2 for Non-Continuous Covering

If the Structural Engineer or the design does not allow for the waterproofing to "cover" the pile cap, there must be a minimum 6" (150 mm) continuous shoulder along the perimeter of the pile cap to allow for a proper termination. Apply a continuous 90 mil (2.2 mm) coating of Bituthene Liquid Membrane or Procor onto the top of the pile cap along the outside edge.

Apply a 6" (150 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane onto the Bituthene Liquid Membrane or Procor along the edge of the pile cap. Install Preprufe Membrane over the prepared substrate and terminate it 2" (51 mm) onto the pile cap. Apply Preprufe Tape centered over the Preprufe Membrane termination. Remove the release liner and roll firmly. Seal Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape edge with a termination bead of Liquid Membrane.

Construction Joints

Install the Preprufe membrane according to standard horizontal and vertical application instructions detailed above. Preprufe CJ Tape should be applied to the surface of the Preprufe membrane and centered along the line of all concrete joints. Remove release liner and roll firmly.

Tie-Ins

Preprufe 160R to Preprufe 300R Sub Slab Waterproofing - Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over the prepared substrate as detailed in horizontal and vertical applications above. Continue onto the vertical surface of the prepared soil retention system a minimum of 18" (450 mm) above the finished elevation of the structural floor slab.

Secure the top of the membrane to temporarily hold it in place on the vertical substrate. Care should be taken to prevent damage to this exposed membrane from concrete back-splash as well as slag from rebar welding in wall forms. The exposed membrane on the vertical surface can be protected with protection board, plywood or other materials.

Following the vertical application instructions detailed above, install Preprufe 160R Membrane over the prepared vertical soil retention system. Unfasten the vertical length of the Preprufe 300R Membrane and tuck the Preprufe 160R behind the 18" (450 mm) length of Preprufe 300R, ensuring a minimum 3" (75 mm) lap. Complete the detail by installing Preprufe Tape centered over the lap being careful to seal any holes from fasteners. Roll firmly and remove the release liner.

Preprufe 300R to Post-Applied Wall Waterproofing - There are 2 options available to tie Preprufe 300R Membrane into wall waterproofing. In Option 1, the Preprufe 300R Membrane is installed under the concrete slab and the footing. Option 2 is intended for applications where the Preprufe 300R Membrane and wall waterproofing are connected through the wall and footing junction.

- Option 1 - Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over the prepared horizontal substrate and extend it up the vertical surface of the slab formwork. Terminate the membrane 6" (150 mm) above the top elevation of the structural floor slab or wall footing. Once the slab or footing is poured and cured for 7 days, remove the forms and trim the excess membrane above the slab (see Technical Letters). Install the wall membrane according to standard application procedures of the post-applied waterproofing manufacturer. Ensure that the wall membrane overlaps onto the surface of the Preprufe 300R by a minimum of 6" (150 mm).
- Option 2 - Prior to the pouring of the wall, apply a 90 mil (2.2 mm) coating of Bituthene Liquid Membrane on top of the footing area using standard application procedures. Extend the Bituthene Liquid Membrane 3" (75 mm) beyond the proposed wall width in each direction. Install the wall membrane according to standard application procedures of the post-applied waterproofing manufacturer. Ensure that the wall membrane overlaps onto the surface of the Preprufe 300R by a minimum of 6" (150 mm). On the inside of the wall, install a minimum 9" (225 mm) strip of Bituthene sheet membrane over the Bituthene Liquid Membrane that extends beyond the footing area. Install Bituthene Membrane by removing the release liner and firmly rolling the product in place. Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over the prepared substrate and terminate it at the center of the Bituthene sheet membrane strip. Apply Preprufe CJ Tape centered over the Preprufe

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

Reed | FIRST SOURCE Construction Data

300R Membrane termination. Remove the release liner and roll firmly.

Preprufe 160R to Plaza Deck Waterproofing - Install Preprufe 160R over the prepared vertical surface following the standard vertical application instructions above. Terminate the Preprufe 160R Membrane 6" (150 mm) above the proposed height of the finished wall. Once the wall is poured and properly cured, remove temporary forming and trim the excess Preprufe 160R remaining above the wall. Install the plaza deck waterproofing according to the manufacturer's standard installation procedures. Ensure that the plaza deck waterproofing overlaps the 160R membrane a minimum of 9" (225 mm) and terminate it onto the Preprufe 160R using a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.

Preprufe 160R to Post-Applied Wall Waterproofing - Install Preprufe 160R over the prepared vertical surface following the standard vertical application instructions above. Extend the Preprufe 160R Membrane 12" (300 mm) beyond the end of the blind-side wall. As the foundation wall formwork is installed, fold the 12" (300 mm) piece of Preprufe 160R Membrane to form a sharp corner. Secure it to the inside face of the exterior form panel. Once the wall is poured and cured for seven days, remove the formwork and install the post-applied waterproofing according to the manufacturer's standard installation procedures.

Preprufe 300R Membrane Wall Termination

- Option 1 (Liquid Membrane Detail) - Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over a mud slab as detailed in horizontal applications above. For compacted earth, contact a local Grace representative. Install Preprufe 300R Membrane tight to all vertical and horizontal intersections. At the termination of the membrane, place a 1" (25.4 mm) fillet of Bituthene liquid membrane and trowel a 90 mil (2.2 mm) coating a minimum of 3" (75 mm) onto vertical and horizontal surfaces. Remove the release liner and install a minimum 12" (300 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane centered over the horizontal termination. Install Preprufe Tape to cover the strip of Bituthene Membrane by overlapping a minimum of 1" (25.4 mm) until a minimum of 2" (51 mm) overlap onto the Preprufe Membrane is achieved. Terminate the top edge of the strip of Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape along the wall with a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.
- Option 2 (Sheet Membrane Detail) - Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over the prepared substrate as detailed in horizontal applications above. Install Preprufe 300R Membrane tight to all vertical and horizontal intersections. Install a minimum 6" (150 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane on the vertical surface along the joint. Mix and apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet between the Preprufe Membrane and the wall. Install Preprufe CJ Tape 6" (150 mm) from the edge of the wall onto the Preprufe Membrane and terminate 2" (51 mm) onto the strip of Bituthene Membrane. Install Preprufe CJ Tape onto the strip of Bituthene Membrane and overlap onto the previous Preprufe CJ Tape a minimum of 2" (51 mm). Terminate the top edge of the strip of Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape along the wall with a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.

Membrane Repair

Inspect the membrane for damage before placement of reinforcing steel, formwork and concrete. Repair small punctures 1/2" (12 mm), or less, and slices by applying Preprufe Tape centered over the damaged area and roll firmly. Remove the release liner from the tape. Repair holes and large punctures by applying a patch of Preprufe membrane, which extends 6" (150 mm) beyond the damaged area. Seal all edges of the patch with Preprufe Tape, remove the release liner from the tape and roll firmly.

CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Lightly soiled membrane should be cleaned with air blower and heavily soiled membrane should be cleaned with a power-washer. Cast concrete within 56 days (42 days in hot climates) of application of the membrane. Concrete must be placed carefully to avoid damage to the membrane. Never use a sharp object to consolidate concrete.

REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

Preprufe Membranes can be applied to removable formwork, such as slab perimeters, elevator and lift pits, etc. Once the concrete is poured, the formwork must remain in place until the concrete has gained sufficient compressive strength to develop the surface bond. Preprufe Membranes are not recommended for conventional twin-sided wall forming systems.

A minimum concrete compressive strength of 1500 psi (10 N/mm^2) is recommended prior to stripping formwork supporting Preprufe Membranes. Premature stripping may result in displacement of the membrane and/or spalling of the concrete.

As a guide, to reach the minimum compressive strength stated above, a structural concrete mix with an ultimate strength of 6000 psi (40 N/mm^2) will typically require a cure time of approximately 6 days at an average ambient temperature of 25 degrees F (-4 degrees C) or 2 days at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C).

6. Availability & Cost

AVAILABILITY

A network of distributors carries Preprufe and Bituthene products for prompt delivery to project sites.

COST

For specific information, contact a local distributor or a Grace Construction Products representative.

7. Warranty

A 5 year material warranty for Preprufe and Bituthene membrane products is available from the manufacturer upon request.

8. Maintenance

Preprufe 300R and Preprufe 160R membranes will not require maintenance when installed in accordance with Grace's recommendations.

9. Technical Services

Support is provided by full-time, technically trained Grace field sales representatives and technical service personnel, backed by a central research and development staff.

10. Filing Systems

- Reed First Source
- Additional product information is available from the manufacturer.

W. R. Grace & Co. -Conn. hopes the information here will be helpful. It is based upon data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate and is offered for the users' consideration, investigation and verification, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations and suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation or suggestion is intended for any use which would infringe any patent or copyright. W. R. Grace & Co. -Conn., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140. In Canada, W. R. Grace & Co. Canada, Ltd., 294 Clements Road, West, Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3C6.

Preprufe, Bituthene and Hydroduct are registered trademarks of W .R. Grace & Co. -Conn. Copyright 2005 W. R. Grace & Co. -Conn.

This product may be covered by patents or patents pending.

PF-118C Printed in U.S.A. 11/06 AFS/LI/3M

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

GRACE

BITUTHENE® LIQUID MEMBRANE

Two component, elastomeric, liquid applied detailing compound for use with Grace waterproofing membranes

Description

Bituthene® Liquid Membrane is a two component, elastomeric, cold applied, trowel grade material designed for a variety of uses with the Grace waterproofing systems. The VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content is 10 g/L.

Architectural and Industrial Maintenance Regulations limit the VOC content in products classified as Architectural Coatings. Refer to Technical Letters at www.graceconstruction.com for most current list of allowable limits.

Advantages

- **Liquid applied**—conforms to irregular profiles
- **Waterproof**—resistant to water vapor and water pressure
- **Tough, rubber-like**—flexible and damage resistant
- **Chemically cured**—unaffected by in-service temperature variations
- **Cold applied**—no flame hazard
- **System compatible**—formulated for use with Grace waterproofing membrane systems

Use

Bituthene Liquid Membrane is ideally suited for the following uses:

- Fillet material at inside corners
- Reinforcement material at inside corners
- Flashing material around drains, protrusions, curbs and parapets
- Sealing material at terminations
- Repair material for defects on concrete surfaces
- Flashing material at corners

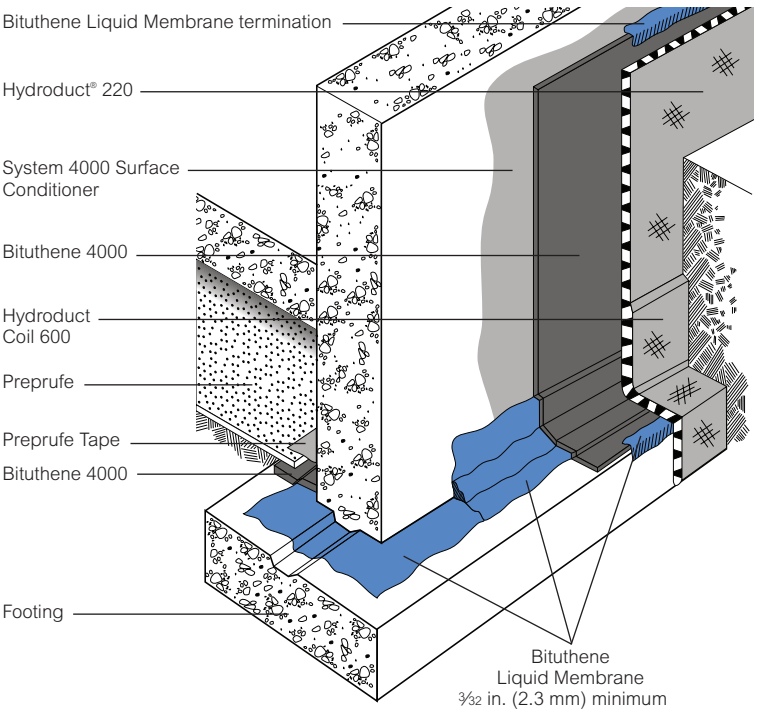
The two parts of Bituthene Liquid Membrane are mixed on site and troweled on to provide a simple and quick waterproofing detailing aid in conjunction with Bituthene, Preprufe® and Procor® systems.

Compatibility

Bituthene Liquid Membrane is completely compatible with Bituthene, Preprufe and Procor, and with existing asphalt or coal tar-based waterproofing materials. It is also compatible with cured silicone and polyurethane sealants. It is not compatible with creosote, pentachlorophenol, linseed oil or polysulfide-based sealants.

Product Advantages

- Liquid applied
- Waterproof
- Tough, rubber-like
- Chemically cured
- Cold applied
- System compatible



Drawings are for illustration purposes only.
Please refer to www.graceconstruction.com for specific application details.

Supply

Bituthene Liquid Membrane (Parts A & B)		
Unit size	1.5 gal (5.7 L)	4 gal (15.1 L)
Weight per unit	16 lbs (8 kg)	44 lbs (20 kg)
Units per pallet	100	24

Physical Properties

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Color		
Part A	Black	
Part B	Clear	
Mixture of Parts A and B	Black	
Solids content	100%	ASTM D1644
Elongation	250% minimum	ASTM D412
Peel strength	5 lbs/in. (880 N/m) minimum	ASTM D903
Flexibility, 180° bend over 1 in. (25 mm) mandrel at -25°F (-32°C)	Unaffected	ASTM D1970

Application Procedures

Safety, Storage and Handling Information

Bituthene products must be handled properly. Vapors from solvent-based primers and mastic are harmful and flammable. For these products, the best available information on safe handling, storage, personal protection, health and environmental considerations has been gathered. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are available at www.graceconstruction.com and users should acquaint themselves with this information. Carefully read detailed precaution statements on product labels and the MSDS before use.

Surface Preparation

All surfaces must be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, dust or other contaminants. Bituthene Liquid Membrane may be applied at temperatures of 25°F (-4°C) or above. Below 40°F (5°C), store in a warm place before application.

Mixing

Add the entire contents of the Part B container to Part A and mix for 3 to 5 minutes until uniform. Part A is black and Part B is clear. Take care to scrape material from the side and bottom of the containers to assure thorough mixing. A low speed (150 rpm) mechanical mixer with flat paddle blades is required. Do not apply any material if streaks can be seen due to insufficient mixing.

Once mixed, Bituthene Liquid Membrane must be applied by trowel within 1.5 hours. More time is available at lower temperatures. At high temperatures, thickening and curing will be faster. Material that has thickened must be discarded. The material will cure to a very flexible rubber-like material.

Bituthene Liquid Membrane must be applied at a minimum thickness of 3⁄32 in. (2.3 mm) unless otherwise noted on details. In fillet applications, the face of the fillet should be a minimum of ¾ in. (20 mm). In corner flashing application details, it should extend 6 in. (150 mm) in each direction from the corner. Bituthene Liquid Membrane will adhere to primed or unprimed concrete.

Bituthene Liquid Membrane should be allowed to cure at least 24 hours before flood testing.

Coverage

As a fillet material, 1 gal (3.8 L) will cover approximately 100 linear feet (30 m). As a flashing material, 1 gal (3.8 L) will cover approximately 17 ft^2 (1.6 m^2). As a fillet and reinforcement, 1 gal (3.8 L) will cover approximately 14 linear feet (4.3 m).

Cleaning

Clean tools and equipment with mineral spirits before Bituthene Liquid Membrane has cured. Mineral spirits is a combustible liquid and should be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's safety recommendations. Do not use solvents to clean hands or skin.

www.graceconstruction.com

For technical assistance call toll free at 866-333-3SBM (3726)

Bituthene, Hydroduct and Preprufe are registered trademarks of W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn.
Procor is a U.S. registered trademark of W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn., and is used in Canada under license from PROCOR LIMITED.

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate and is offered for the users' consideration, investigation and verification, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations or suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation or suggestion is intended for any use which would infringe any patent or copyright. W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140. In Canada, Grace Canada, Inc., 294 Clements Road, West, Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3C6.

This product may be covered by patents or patents pending. Copyright 2007. W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn.
BIT-230D Printed in USA 3/07 FA/LI/1M

GRACE

GRACE

BITUTHENE® LIQUID MEMBRANE

Two component, elastomeric, liquid applied detailing compound for use with Grace waterproofing membranes

Description

Bituthene® Liquid Membrane is a two component, elastomeric, cold applied, trowel grade material designed for a variety of uses with the Grace waterproofing systems. The VOC (Volatile Organic Compound) content is 10 g/L.

Architectural and Industrial Maintenance Regulations limit the VOC content in products classified as Architectural Coatings. Refer to Technical Letters at www.graceconstruction.com for most current list of allowable limits.

Advantages

- **Liquid applied**—conforms to irregular profiles
- **Waterproof**—resistant to water vapor and water pressure
- **Tough, rubber-like**—flexible and damage resistant
- **Chemically cured**—unaffected by in-service temperature variations
- **Cold applied**—no flame hazard
- **System compatible**—formulated for use with Grace waterproofing membrane systems

Use

Bituthene Liquid Membrane is ideally suited for the following uses:

- Fillet material at inside corners
- Reinforcement material at inside corners
- Flashing material around drains, protrusions, curbs and parapets
- Sealing material at terminations
- Repair material for defects on concrete surfaces
- Flashing material at corners

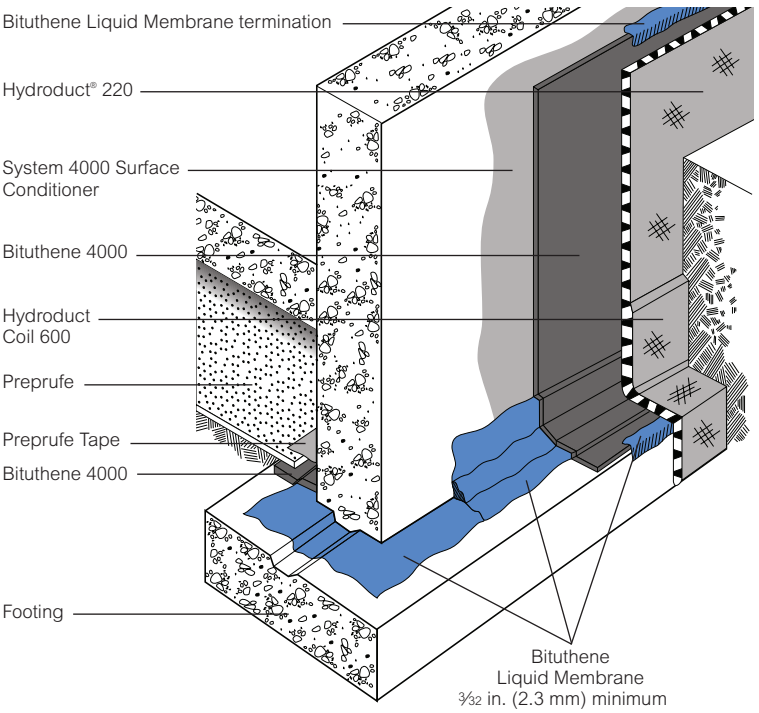
The two parts of Bituthene Liquid Membrane are mixed on site and troweled on to provide a simple and quick waterproofing detailing aid in conjunction with Bituthene, Preprufe® and Procor® systems.

Compatibility

Bituthene Liquid Membrane is completely compatible with Bituthene, Preprufe and Procor, and with existing asphalt or coal tar-based waterproofing materials. It is also compatible with cured silicone and polyurethane sealants. It is not compatible with creosote, pentachlorophenol, linseed oil or polysulfide-based sealants.

Product Advantages

- Liquid applied
- Waterproof
- Tough, rubber-like
- Chemically cured
- Cold applied
- System compatible



Drawings are for illustration purposes only.
Please refer to www.graceconstruction.com for specific application details.

Supply

Bituthene Liquid Membrane (Parts A & B)		
Unit size	1.5 gal (5.7 L)	4 gal (15.1 L)
Weight per unit	16 lbs (8 kg)	44 lbs (20 kg)
Units per pallet	100	24

Physical Properties

Property	Typical Value	Test Method
Color		
Part A	Black	
Part B	Clear	
Mixture of Parts A and B	Black	
Solids content	100%	ASTM D1644
Elongation	250% minimum	ASTM D412
Peel strength	5 lbs/in. (880 N/m) minimum	ASTM D903
Flexibility, 180° bend over 1 in. (25 mm) mandrel at -25°F (-32°C)	Unaffected	ASTM D1970

Application Procedures

Safety, Storage and Handling Information

Bituthene products must be handled properly. Vapors from solvent-based primers and mastic are harmful and flammable. For these products, the best available information on safe handling, storage, personal protection, health and environmental considerations has been gathered. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) are available at www.graceconstruction.com and users should acquaint themselves with this information. Carefully read detailed precaution statements on product labels and the MSDS before use.

Surface Preparation

All surfaces must be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, dust or other contaminants. Bituthene Liquid Membrane may be applied at temperatures of 25°F (-4°C) or above. Below 40°F (5°C), store in a warm place before application.

Mixing

Add the entire contents of the Part B container to Part A and mix for 3 to 5 minutes until uniform. Part A is black and Part B is clear. Take care to scrape material from the side and bottom of the containers to assure thorough mixing. A low speed (150 rpm) mechanical mixer with flat paddle blades is required. Do not apply any material if streaks can be seen due to insufficient mixing.

Once mixed, Bituthene Liquid Membrane must be applied by trowel within 1.5 hours. More time is available at lower temperatures. At high temperatures, thickening and curing will be faster. Material that has thickened must be discarded. The material will cure to a very flexible rubber-like material.

Bituthene Liquid Membrane must be applied at a minimum thickness of 3⁄32 in. (2.3 mm) unless otherwise noted on details. In fillet applications, the face of the fillet should be a minimum of ¾ in. (20 mm). In corner flashing application details, it should extend 6 in. (150 mm) in each direction from the corner. Bituthene Liquid Membrane will adhere to primed or unprimed concrete.

Bituthene Liquid Membrane should be allowed to cure at least 24 hours before flood testing.

Coverage

As a fillet material, 1 gal (3.8 L) will cover approximately 100 linear feet (30 m). As a flashing material, 1 gal (3.8 L) will cover approximately 17 ft^2 (1.6 m^2). As a fillet and reinforcement, 1 gal (3.8 L) will cover approximately 14 linear feet (4.3 m).

Cleaning

Clean tools and equipment with mineral spirits before Bituthene Liquid Membrane has cured. Mineral spirits is a combustible liquid and should be used only in accordance with the manufacturer's safety recommendations. Do not use solvents to clean hands or skin.

www.graceconstruction.com

For technical assistance call toll free at 866-333-3SBM (3726)

Bituthene, Hydroduct and Preprufe are registered trademarks of W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn.
Procor is a U.S. registered trademark of W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn., and is used in Canada under license from PROCOR LIMITED.

We hope the information here will be helpful. It is based on data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate and is offered for the users' consideration, investigation and verification, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations or suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation or suggestion is intended for any use which would infringe any patent or copyright. W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140. In Canada, Grace Canada, Inc., 294 Clements Road, West, Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3C6.

This product may be covered by patents or patents pending. Copyright 2007. W. R. Grace & Co.–Conn.
BIT-230D Printed in USA 3/07 FA/LI/1M

GRACE

ATTACHMENT 2

Radon Away G-501 Specifications

300R Membrane termination. Remove the release liner and roll firmly.

Preprufe 160R to Plaza Deck Waterproofing - Install Preprufe 160R over the prepared vertical surface following the standard vertical application instructions above. Terminate the Preprufe 160R Membrane 6" (150 mm) above the proposed height of the finished wall. Once the wall is poured and properly cured, remove temporary forming and trim the excess Preprufe 160R remaining above the wall. Install the plaza deck waterproofing according to the manufacturer's standard installation procedures. Ensure that the plaza deck waterproofing overlaps the 160R membrane a minimum of 9" (225 mm) and terminate it onto the Preprufe 160R using a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.

Preprufe 160R to Post-Applied Wall Waterproofing - Install Preprufe 160R over the prepared vertical surface following the standard vertical application instructions above. Extend the Preprufe 160R Membrane 12" (300 mm) beyond the end of the blind-side wall. As the foundation wall formwork is installed, fold the 12" (300 mm) piece of Preprufe 160R Membrane to form a sharp corner. Secure it to the inside face of the exterior form panel. Once the wall is poured and cured for seven days, remove the formwork and install the post-applied waterproofing according to the manufacturer's standard installation procedures.

Preprufe 300R Membrane Wall Termination

- Option 1 (Liquid Membrane Detail) - Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over a mud slab as detailed in horizontal applications above. For compacted earth, contact a local Grace representative. Install Preprufe 300R Membrane tight to all vertical and horizontal intersections. At the termination of the membrane, place a 1" (25.4 mm) fillet of Bituthene liquid membrane and trowel a 90 mil (2.2 mm) coating a minimum of 3" (75 mm) onto vertical and horizontal surfaces. Remove the release liner and install a minimum 12" (300 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane centered over the horizontal termination. Install Preprufe Tape to cover the strip of Bituthene Membrane by overlapping a minimum of 1" (25.4 mm) until a minimum of 2" (51 mm) overlap onto the Preprufe Membrane is achieved. Terminate the top edge of the strip of Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape along the wall with a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.
- Option 2 (Sheet Membrane Detail) - Install Preprufe 300R Membrane over the prepared substrate as detailed in horizontal applications above. Install Preprufe 300R Membrane tight to all vertical and horizontal intersections. Install a minimum 6" (150 mm) strip of Bituthene Membrane on the vertical surface along the joint. Mix and apply Bituthene Liquid Membrane to form a minimum 1" (25.4 mm) continuous fillet between the Preprufe Membrane and the wall. Install Preprufe CJ Tape 6" (150 mm) from the edge of the wall onto the Preprufe Membrane and terminate 2" (51 mm) onto the strip of Bituthene Membrane. Install Preprufe CJ Tape onto the strip of Bituthene Membrane and overlap onto the previous Preprufe CJ Tape a minimum of 2" (51 mm). Terminate the top edge of the strip of Bituthene Membrane and Preprufe Tape along the wall with a bead of Bituthene Liquid Membrane.

Membrane Repair

Inspect the membrane for damage before placement of reinforcing steel, formwork and concrete. Repair small punctures 1/2" (12 mm), or less, and slices by applying Preprufe Tape centered over the damaged area and roll firmly. Remove the release liner from the tape. Repair holes and large punctures by applying a patch of Preprufe membrane, which extends 6" (150 mm) beyond the damaged area. Seal all edges of the patch with Preprufe Tape, remove the release liner from the tape and roll firmly.

CONCRETE PLACEMENT

Lightly soiled membrane should be cleaned with air blower and heavily soiled membrane should be cleaned with a power-washer. Cast concrete within 56 days (42 days in hot climates) of application of the membrane. Concrete must be placed carefully to avoid damage to the membrane. Never use a sharp object to consolidate concrete.

REMOVAL OF FORMWORK

Preprufe Membranes can be applied to removable formwork, such as slab perimeters, elevator and lift pits, etc. Once the concrete is poured, the formwork must remain in place until the concrete has gained sufficient compressive strength to develop the surface bond. Preprufe Membranes are not recommended for conventional twin-sided wall forming systems.

A minimum concrete compressive strength of 1500 psi (10 N/mm^2) is recommended prior to stripping formwork supporting Preprufe Membranes. Premature stripping may result in displacement of the membrane and/or spalling of the concrete.

As a guide, to reach the minimum compressive strength stated above, a structural concrete mix with an ultimate strength of 6000 psi (40 N/mm^2) will typically require a cure time of approximately 6 days at an average ambient temperature of 25 degrees F (-4 degrees C) or 2 days at 70 degrees F (21 degrees C).

6. Availability & Cost

AVAILABILITY

A network of distributors carries Preprufe and Bituthene products for prompt delivery to project sites.

COST

For specific information, contact a local distributor or a Grace Construction Products representative.

7. Warranty

A 5 year material warranty for Preprufe and Bituthene membrane products is available from the manufacturer upon request.

8. Maintenance

Preprufe 300R and Preprufe 160R membranes will not require maintenance when installed in accordance with Grace's recommendations.

9. Technical Services

Support is provided by full-time, technically trained Grace field sales representatives and technical service personnel, backed by a central research and development staff.

10. Filing Systems

- Reed First Source
- Additional product information is available from the manufacturer.

W. R. Grace & Co. -Conn. hopes the information here will be helpful. It is based upon data and knowledge considered to be true and accurate and is offered for the users' consideration, investigation and verification, but we do not warrant the results to be obtained. Please read all statements, recommendations and suggestions in conjunction with our conditions of sale, which apply to all goods supplied by us. No statement, recommendation or suggestion is intended for any use which would infringe any patent or copyright. W. R. Grace & Co. -Conn., 62 Whittemore Avenue, Cambridge, MA 02140. In Canada, W. R. Grace & Co. Canada, Ltd., 294 Clements Road, West, Ajax, Ontario, Canada L1S 3C6.

Preprufe, Bituthene and Hydroduct are registered trademarks of W .R. Grace & Co. -Conn. Copyright 2005 W. R. Grace & Co. -Conn.

This product may be covered by patents or patents pending.

PF-118C Printed in U.S.A. 11/06 AFS/LI/3M

SPEC-DATA® and MANU-SPEC® are registered trademarks of Reed Elsevier Inc. The ten part SPEC-DATA format conforms to the editorial style of The Construction Specifications Institute and is used with their permission. The manufacturer is responsible for technical accuracy. ©2007 Reed Construction Data. All Rights Reserved.

RadonAway™

INSTALLATION INSTRUCTION IN014 Rev G

DynaVac - XP/XR Series		DynaVac - GP Series	
XP101	p/n 23008-1	GP201	p/n 23007-1
XP151	p/n 23010-1	GP301	p/n 23006-1
XP201	p/n 23011-1	GP401	p/n 23009-1
XR261	p/n 23019-1	GP501	p/n 23005-1

1.0 SYSTEM DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

1.1 INTRODUCTION

The DynaVac GP/XP/XR Series Radon Fans are intended for use by trained, professional Radon mitigators. The purpose of this instruction is to provide additional guidance for the most effective use of a DynaVac Fan. This instruction should be considered as a supplement to EPA standard practices, state and local building codes and state regulations. In the event of a conflict, those codes, practices and regulations take precedence over this instruction.

1.2 ENVIRONMENTALS

The GP/XP/XR Series Fans are designed to perform year-round in all but the harshest climates without additional concern for temperature or weather. For installations in an area of severe cold weather, please contact RadonAway for assistance. When not in operation, the fan should be stored in an area where the temperature is never less than 32 degrees F. or more than 100 degrees F.

1.3 ACOUSTICS

The GP/XP/XR Series Fan, when installed properly, operates with little or no noticeable noise to the building occupants. The velocity of the outgoing air should be considered in the overall system design. In some cases the "rushing" sound of the outlet air may be disturbing. In these instances, the use of a RadonAway Exhaust Muffler is recommended.

1.4 GROUND WATER

In the event that a temporary high water table results in water at or above slab level, water may be drawn into the riser pipes thus blocking air flow to the GP/XP/XR Series Fan. The lack of cooling air may result in the fan cycling on and off as the internal temperature rises above the thermal cutoff and falls upon shutoff. Should this condition arise, it is recommended that the fan be turned off until the water recedes allowing for return to normal operation.

1.5 SLAB COVERAGE

The GP/XP/XR Series Fan can provide coverage up to 2000+ sq. ft. per slab penetration. This will primarily depend on the sub-slab material in any particular installation. In general, the tighter the material, the smaller the area covered per penetration. Appropriate selection of the GP/XP/XR Series Fan best suited for the sub-slab material can improve the slab coverage. The GP & XP series have a wide range of models to choose from to cover a wide range of subslab material. The higher static suction fans are generally used for tighter subslab materials. The XR Series is specifically designed for high flow applications such as stone/gravel and drain tile. Additional suction points can be added as required. It is recommended that a small pit (5 to 10 gallons in size) be created below the slab at each suction hole.

1.6 CONDENSATION & DRAINAGE

Condensation is formed in the piping of a mitigation system when the air in the piping is chilled below its dew point. This can occur at points where the system piping goes through unheated space such as an attic, garage or outside. The system design must provide a means for water to drain back to a slab hole to remove the condensation. The GP/XP/XR Series Fan **MUST** be mounted vertically plumb and level, with the outlet pointing up for proper drainage through the fan. Avoid mounting the fan in any orientation that will allow water to accumulate inside the fan housing. The GP/XP/XR Series Fans are **NOT** suitable for underground burial.

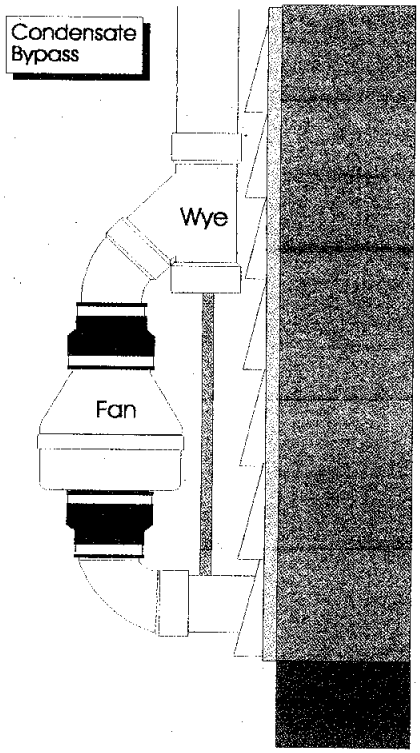
For GP/XP/XR Series Fan piping, the following table provides the minimum recommended pipe diameter and pitch under several system conditions.

Pipe Dia.	Minimum Rise per Foot of Run* @25 CFM	@50 CFM	@100 CFM
4"	1/8"	1/4"	3/8"
3"	1/4"	3/8"	1 1/2"

*Typical GP/XP/XR Series Fan operational flow rate is 25 - 90 CFM. (For more precision, determine flow rate by using the chart in the addendum.)

Under some circumstances in an outdoor installation a condensate bypass should be installed in the outlet ducting as shown. This may be particularly true in cold climate installations which require long lengths of outlet ducting or where the outlet ducting is likely to produce large amounts of condensation because of high soil moisture or outlet duct material. Schedule 20 piping and other thin-walled plastic ducting and Aluminum downspout will normally produce much more condensation than Schedule 40 piping.

The bypass is constructed with a 45 degree Wye fitting at the bottom of the outlet stack. The bottom of the Wye is capped and fitted with a tube that connects to the inlet piping or other drain. The condensation produced in the outlet stack is collected in the Wye fitting and drained through the bypass tube. The bypass tubing may be insulated to prevent freezing.



1.7 "SYSTEM ON" INDICATOR

A properly designed system should incorporate a "System On" Indicator for affirmation of system operation. A manometer, such as a U-Tube, or a vacuum alarm is recommended for this purpose.

1.8 ELECTRICAL WIRING

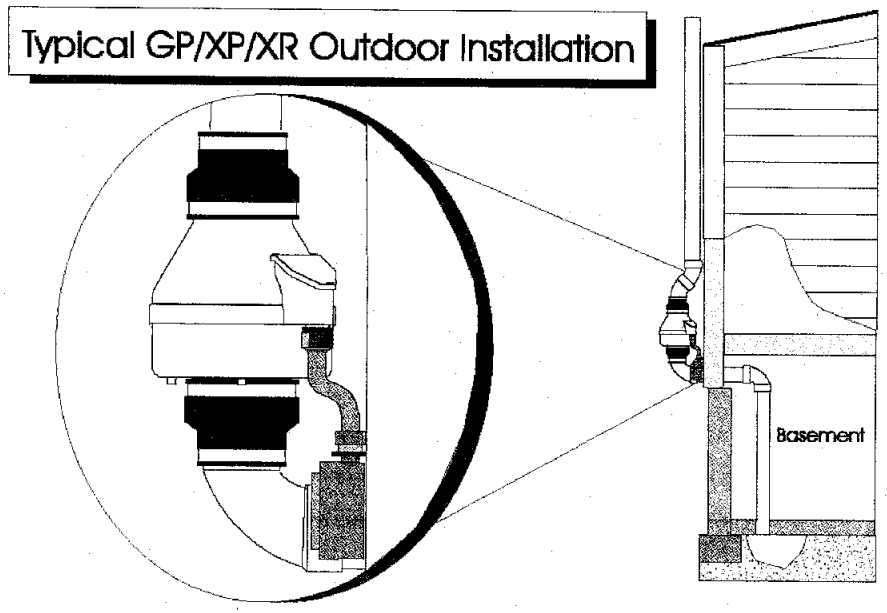
The GP/XP/XR Series Fans operate on standard 120V 60 Hz. AC. All wiring must be performed in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association's (NFPA)" National Electrical Code, Standard #70"-current edition for all commercial and industrial work, and state and local building codes. All wiring must be performed by a qualified and licensed electrician. Outdoor installations require the use of a U.L. listed watertight conduit. Ensure that all exterior electrical boxes are outdoor rated and properly sealed to prevent water penetration into the box. A means, such as a weep hole, is recommended to drain the box.

1.9 SPEED CONTROLS

The GP/XP/XR Series Fans are rated for use with electronic speed controls ,however, they are generally not recommended.

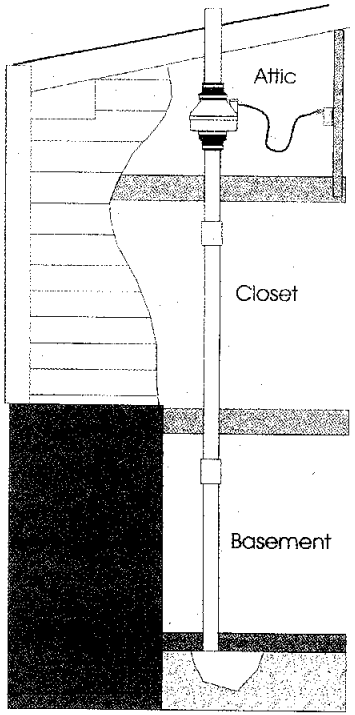
2.0 INSTALLATION

The GP/XP/XR Series Fan can be mounted indoors or outdoors. (It is suggested that EPA recommendations be followed in choosing the fan location.) The GP/XP/XR Series Fan may be mounted directly on the system piping or fastened to a supporting structure by means of optional mounting bracket.



2.1 MOUNTING

Mount the GP/XP/XR Series Fan vertically with outlet up. Insure the unit is plumb and level. When mounting directly on the system piping assure that the fan does not contact any building surface to avoid vibration noise.



2.2 MOUNTING BRACKET (optional)

The GP/XP/XR Series fan may be optionally secured with the integral mounting bracket on the GP Series fan or with RadonAway P/N 25007-2 mounting bracket for an XP/XR Series fan. Foam or rubber grommets may also be used between the bracket and mounting surface for vibration isolation.

2.3 SYSTEM PIPING

Complete piping run, using flexible couplings as means of disconnect for servicing the unit and vibration isolation.

2.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTION

Connect wiring with wire nuts provided, observing proper connections(See Section 1.8):

Fan Wire	Connection
Green	Ground
Black	AC Hot
White	AC Common

2.5 VENT MUFFLER (optional)

Install the muffler assembly in the selected location in the outlet ducting. Solvent weld all connections. The muffler is normally installed at the end of the vent pipe.

2.6 OPERATION CHECKS

_____ **Verify** all connections are tight and **leak-free**.

_____ **Insure** the GP/XP/XR Series Fan and all ducting is secure and vibration-free.

_____ **Verify** system vacuum pressure with manometer. **Insure** vacuum pressure is **less than** maximum recommended operating pressure

(Based on sea-level operation, at higher altitudes reduce by about 4% per 1000 Feet.)
(Further reduce Maximum Operating Pressure by 10% for High Temperature environments)
See Product Specifications. If this is exceeded, increase the number of suction points.

_____ **Verify Radon levels by testing to EPA protocol.**

XP/XR SERIES PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

The following chart shows fan performance for the XP & XR Series Fan:

	Typical CFM Vs Static Suction "WC								
	0"	.25"	.5"	.75"	1.0"	1.25"	1.5"	1.75"	2.0"
XP101	125	118	90	56	5	-	-	-	-
XP151	180	162	140	117	78	46	10	-	-
XP201	150	130	110	93	74	57	38	20	-
XR261	250	215	185	150	115	80	50	20	-

Maximum Recommended Operating Pressure*		
XP101	0.9" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**
XP151	1.3" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**
XP201	1.7" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**
XR261	1.6" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**

Reduce by 10% for High Temperature Operation
***Reduce by 4% per 1000 feet of altitude*

Power Consumption @ 120 VAC	
XP101	40 - 49 watts
XP151	45 - 60 watts
XP201	45 - 66 watts
XR261	65 - 105 watts

XP Series Inlet/Outlet: 4.5" OD (4.0" PVC Sched 40 size compatible)
XR Series Inlet/Outlet: 5.875" OD
Mounting: Mount on the duct pipe or with optional mounting bracket.
Recommended ducting: 3" or 4" Schedule 20/40 PVC Pipe
Storage temperature range: 32 - 100 degrees F.
Normal operating temperature range: -20 - 120 degrees F.
Maximum inlet air temperature: 80 degrees F.
Size: 9.5H" x 8.5" Dia. **Weight:** 6 lbs. (XR261 - 7 lbs)
Continuous Duty **Thermally protected**
Class B Insulation 3000 RPM
Residential Use Only **Rated for Indoor or Outdoor use**

LISTED Electric Fan ETL Tested to UL Std. 507 77728

GP SERIES PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

The following chart shows fan performance for the GPx01 Series Fan:

	Typical CFM Vs Static Suction "WC						
	1.0"	1.5"	2.0"	2.5"	3.0"	3.5"	4.0"
GP501	95	87	80	70	57	30	5
GP401	93	82	60	38	12	-	-
GP301	92	77	45	10	-	-	-
GP201	82	58	5	-	-	-	-

Maximum Recommended Operating Pressure*		
GP501	3.8" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**
GP401	3.0" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**
GP301	2.4" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**
GP201	1.8" W.C.	(Sea Level Operation)**

Reduce by 10% for High Temperature Operation
***Reduce by 4% per 1000 feet of altitude*

Power Consumption @ 120 VAC	
GP501	70 - 140 watts
GP401	60 - 110 watts
GP301	55 - 90 watts
GP201	40 - 60 watts

Inlet/Outlet: 3.5" OD (3.0" PVC Sched 40 size compatible)
Mounting: Fan may be mounted on the duct pipe or with integral flanges.
Weight: 12 lbs.
Size: 13H" x 12.5" x 12.5"
Recommended ducting: 3" or 4" Schedule 20/40 PVC Pipe
Storage temperature range: 32 - 100 degrees F.
Normal operating temperature range: -20 - 120 degrees F.
Maximum inlet air temperature: 80 degrees F.
Continuous Duty
Class B Insulation
3000 RPM
Thermally protected
Rated for Indoor or Outdoor Use

LISTED Electric Fan ETL Tested to UL Std. 507 77728